

1 **5 IMPACTS OF SOLAR ENERGY DEVELOPMENT AND**
2 **POTENTIAL MITIGATION MEASURES**

3
4
5 **5.1 INTRODUCTION**
6

7 This chapter discusses potential positive and negative environmental, social, and
8 economic impacts of utility-scale solar energy development. The types of solar technologies
9 evaluated include those considered to be most likely to be developed at the utility scale during
10 the 20-year study period evaluated in this programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS),
11 considering technological and economic limitations. These technologies include parabolic
12 trough, power tower, dish engine, and photovoltaic (PV) technologies.
13

14 The purpose of this chapter is to describe a broad possible range of impacts for
15 individual solar facilities, associated transmission facilities, and other off-site infrastructure
16 that might be required to support utility-scale solar energy development. This impact analysis
17 will inform the design of the U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI) Bureau of Land
18 Management’s (BLM’s) Solar Energy Program and the U.S. Department of Energy’s (DOE’s)
19 programmatic guidance, including the identification of measures to avoid, minimize, and
20 mitigate potential impacts associated with solar energy development (see Sections 2.2.2 and
21 2.3.2, respectively)
22

23 This chapter identifies the range of possible impacts on resources present in the six-state
24 study area. The assessment considers both direct and indirect impacts. Direct impacts are those
25 effects that result solely and directly from the proposed solar energy development, such as soil
26 disturbance, habitat fragmentation, or noise generation. Indirect impacts are those effects that are
27 related to the proposed development but are the result of some intermediate step or process, such
28 as changes in surface water quality because of soil erosion at the construction site. The impact
29 assessment is discussed in terms of common impacts (impacts that occur for all types of solar
30 energy facilities) and technology-specific impacts.
31

32 Since most locations on eligible BLM-administered lands are within 25 mi (40 km) of
33 existing transmission lines (see Appendix G) and the distance to state or U.S. highways is
34 generally less than that, land disturbance for transmission and road construction associated with
35 solar facility development is likely to be limited to corridors of 25 mi (40 km) length or less.
36 However, in this chapter impacts from construction and operation of new transmission lines are
37 described generically, without assumptions on the length of the new transmission lines or new
38 roadways that would be required for solar energy facilities. Land disturbance impacts from
39 transmission line upgrades that might be required are conservatively assumed to be similar to
40 those from new transmission line construction (this could be the case if it is a large upgrade, for
41 example, from a 69-kilovolt (kV) line to a 230-kV or larger line). Any transmission line
42 construction associated with solar facilities that would occur on federally managed lands would
43 comply with requirements contained in the Memorandum of Understanding regarding
44 coordination in federal agency review of transmission facilities on federal land
45 (USDA et al. 2009). New transmission line construction within Section 368 corridors designated
46 in the Record of Decision (ROD) for the *Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for*

1 *Designation of Energy Corridors on BLM-administered Lands in the 11 Western States* (DOI
2 and DOE 2008) would be subject to the Interagency Operating Procedures (IOPs) adopted for
3 transmission lines in Appendix B of that ROD.
4

5 The assumed range of capacities in megawatts (MW) for the solar energy facilities
6 evaluated was based on a review of existing and planned facilities. The assumptions on the
7 range of facility capacities and corresponding land use and water requirements are presented in
8 Section 3.1.5. These assumptions have been used to establish likely ranges of impacts in this
9 chapter.
10

11 For each resource, potential mitigation measures that could be used to avoid, eliminate,
12 or minimize impacts from solar energy development have been identified. These potential
13 mitigation measures were derived from comprehensive reviews of solar energy development
14 activities (as described in Chapter 3); published data regarding solar energy development
15 impacts; existing, relevant mitigation guidance (see Section 3.7); and standard industry practices.
16 Many of these measures are accepted practices known to be effective when implemented
17 properly at the project level. Their applicability and effectiveness cannot be fully assessed
18 except at the project-specific level when the project location and design are known.
19

20 Many of the potential mitigation measures indicate the need for project-specific plans
21 (see Table 5.1-1). The content of these plans will depend on specific project requirements and
22 locations, and their applicability and effectiveness also needs to be evaluated at the project-
23 specific level. The authorizing agency or agencies (e.g., BLM, DOE, or state agencies) would
24 need to determine the adequacy of such plans for specific projects.
25

26 The relevant potential mitigation measures described in Sections 5.2 through 5.21 have
27 been further evaluated by the BLM to identify those appropriate for adoption as design features
28 for inclusion in BLM's Solar Energy Program. Design features are defined as those specific
29 means, measures, or practices that have been incorporated into the proposed action and
30 alternatives to avoid or reduce adverse impacts (BLM 2008a); they can also be described as
31 required best management practices. The proposed design features are listed in Appendix A,
32 Section A.2.2.
33

34 **5.2 LANDS AND REALTY**

35

36 The specific impacts of development of utility-scale solar energy facilities would depend
37 on project location, solar technology employed, size of the development, and proximity to
38 existing roads and transmission lines. On the basis of the assumptions on size of facilities given
39 in Section 3.1.5, the maximum area of land disturbance for single facilities would be about
40 2,000 acres (8 km²) for a 400-MW parabolic trough facility and about 3,600 acres (14.6 km²) for
41 a 400-MW power tower, dish engine, or PV facility. The following sections discuss the common
42 impacts on different types of resources and land uses and potential mitigation measures that may
43 be applicable on a site-by-site basis.
44
45

TABLE 5.1-1 Mitigation Plans to Minimize Environmental Impacts of Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities^a

Access Road Siting and Management Plan
Compensatory Mitigation and Monitoring Plan
Construction and Operation Waste Management Plan
Cultural Data Recovery Plan
Cultural Resources Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
Decommissioning and Site Reclamation Plan
Drainage, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Plan
Dust Abatement Plan
Ecological Resource Mitigation and Monitoring Plan
Fire Management and Protection Plan
Glint and Glare Assessment, Mitigation, and Monitoring Plan
Habitat Restoration and Management Plan
Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Plan
Heliostat Positioning Plan
Historic Properties Treatment Plan
Integrated Vegetation Management Plan
Lighting Plan
Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan
Paleontological Resources Management Plan
Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan
Stormwater Management Plan
Traffic Management Plan
Trash Abatement Plan
Unanticipated Burial Contingency Plan
Water Resources Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
Wind Erosion Management Plan

^a The need for each plan will need to be determined for specific projects.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

5.2.1 Common Impacts

Public lands within the six-state study area where utility-scale solar energy development might occur support a wide variety of activities, as described in Chapter 4. Many of these uses have been established by the BLM in existing land use plans that were prepared in concert with the public, states, Tribes, and other interested entities. Uses of public lands have also been authorized through the issuance of rights-of way (ROWs). The objective of the BLM’s Lands and Realty Program is to issue ROWs on public lands to any qualified individual, business, or government entity consistent with existing land use plans and pursuant to the applicable regulations. Examples of some of the uses of public lands include transmission lines, roads and highways, public buildings, pipelines, and various types of communication facilities. Most facilities are authorized for a specific time period, commonly 30 years, and for that period of time the authorized facility has a prior existing right for use of the public land. Development of

1 solar energy facilities would be subject to the rights of holders of existing ROWs, and the BLM
2 may not force changes in existing ROW authorizations. If a holder of a ROW agreed to modify
3 an existing ROW, the solar energy project developer likely would be financially responsible for
4 the cost of any modifications. Once a solar facility is authorized, the area would be excluded
5 from use for other lands and realty purposes inconsistent with operation of the solar facility.
6 Because of the potentially large size of utility-scale solar facilities, these exclusions could serve
7 as substantial barriers to other lands and realty uses.
8

9 In addition to direct impacts, there may also be indirect impacts on lands and realty
10 associated with solar energy development. The indirect impacts would be associated with
11 changes to existing uses on public, state, and private lands that surround or are near solar energy
12 facilities. Examples of these indirect impacts could include conversion of land in and around
13 local communities from agricultural, open space, or other uses to provide services and housing
14 for employees and families who move to the region in support of solar energy development.
15 Increased traffic and increased access to previously remote areas also could change the overall
16 character of the landscape, including the visual quality of large areas. These indirect impacts
17 would likely vary project by project and would need to be analyzed at the site-specific level.
18

19 Because of the large land area needed for solar facilities, solar energy development
20 would fragment large blocks of public land and may create isolated public land parcels that
21 would be hard to manage. Topography, land ownership pattern, existing land use designations
22 (e.g., wilderness), and new access routes or transmission facilities are examples of features that
23 could all combine with a solar energy development to create fragmentation of public lands.
24 Private and state lands, where they are present in close proximity to solar energy facilities, could
25 also be affected. There is also the potential to sever access routes and to adversely affect uses of
26 other public, state, and private lands including lands managed by other federal agencies. The
27 potential magnitude and nature of these impacts should be considered in project-specific
28 analyses.
29

30 In most areas of public land in the study area, solar energy development would create an
31 industrial landscape in stark contrast to the character of the existing undeveloped landscape.
32 These developments would be visually intrusive and would affect lands that surround them. This
33 would be especially true for lands with special designations based on wilderness and scenic
34 values, including National Parks and Monuments and components of the National Landscape
35 Conservation System (NLCS). If commercial-scale solar energy facilities are widely spread
36 throughout the study area, there is a high likelihood a treasured quality of many western public
37 lands, the long vistas of undeveloped land, would be substantially altered.
38

39 There is potential for impact on land values in areas near solar energy facilities and
40 associated ROWs. Some reasons that land values could be reduced include aesthetic concerns,
41 changes in the amount of vehicular traffic, or changes in current operations (e.g., the removal
42 of a substantial or critical part of a grazing operation). Alternatively, land values could increase
43 because of additional demand for developable private lands to support solar development.
44 Potential impacts on land values are further discussed in Section 5.17.
45

1 Access to electrical transmission facilities is a major factor in siting utility-scale solar
2 facilities, and availability of established and adequate transmission corridors is becoming critical,
3 especially as the demand for renewable energy sources increases. The potential exists for
4 requests for solar facilities to be located within existing designated corridors. If approved, these
5 facilities would result in a reduction of the land available for use for other transmission facilities,
6 unless the solar energy application is amended to accommodate other transmission facilities or
7 the corridor itself is modified to maintain its planned capacity
8

9 The BLM is the agency responsible for maintaining the nation’s cadastral survey system,
10 the public land surveys that create, mark, define, retrace, or re-establish the boundaries and
11 subdivisions of the public lands of the United States. Evidence of these surveys is found
12 throughout the six-state study area, principally in the form of small monuments that mark section
13 corners and smaller subdivisions of the land. Protection of these monuments is a matter of law
14 (*United States Code*, Title 18, Section 1858 [18 USC 1858] [62 Statute 789]) and of great
15 importance. Because of the surface disturbance associated with solar energy development,
16 arrangements will need to be made to protect or relocate these monuments wherever they are
17 found.
18
19

20 **5.2.1.1 Construction and Operations**

21
22 There are no impacts on lands and realty specific to construction and operation of solar
23 energy facilities. Impacts on other uses of lands are discussed above in Section 5.2.1 on common
24 impacts.
25
26

27 **5.2.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads**

28
29 Utility-scale solar energy facilities would require ROWs and construction of additional
30 transmission facilities to connect to regional energy grids. Connection to existing transmission
31 facilities requires analysis by the transmission line owner to determine capacity of the existing
32 line and to determine how the additional input to the line might affect overall reliability. These
33 complex processes can take months to complete. The reliability requirements for these studies
34 are set by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), but construction of new
35 transmission facilities is regulated by state utility commissions and is subject to each state’s
36 requirements including review processes.
37

38 Additional new road construction or upgrades of existing roads to provide for reliable
39 construction and operations access to solar development sites would be required in many cases.
40 Connection of new roads on solar energy sites to existing roads would require permits from the
41 federal, state, or local authorities with responsibility for management of the roads.
42

43 Although transmission corridors and related facilities and roads already exist on public
44 lands in many parts of the study area, new corridors, additional transmission facilities, and new
45 or upgraded roads would be needed. Transmission facilities and roads could be built on public,
46 state, Tribal, or private lands. In the construction of such facilities on private, state, or Tribal

1 lands, cooperation of the landowners would be required. In any construction of these facilities
2 on state or private land, prime or unique farmland could be affected, and impacts on these classes
3 of land would have to be evaluated as part of the environmental analysis process.
4

5 Transmission facilities, although they do not completely exclude other uses, limit the
6 uses of the land on which they are located and would have a long-lasting impact on future land
7 uses. Construction of new transmission facilities would result in both direct and indirect impacts.
8 Direct impacts, such as the loss of land to physical structures, effects on wildlife from keeping
9 ROWs free of major vegetation, maintenance of service roads, and increased traffic along
10 transmission maintenance roads, would last as long as the transmission lines are in place.
11 Indirect impacts, such as the introduction of or an increase in recreational use due to improved
12 access, avoidance of an area for recreational use for aesthetic reasons, introduction of invasive
13 species along service roads, and adverse impacts on scenic viewsheds, also would occur.
14

15 16 **5.2.2 Technology-Specific Impacts** 17

18 On the basis of the assumed amount of land required for comparable electricity-
19 generating capacity, power tower, dish engine, and PV technologies could require about 80%
20 more land area than parabolic trough technologies, resulting in larger areas being excluded from
21 other uses. However, the technology-specific land use estimates are primarily based on proposals
22 for solar facilities on BLM-administered lands. The actual amount of land required for specific
23 solar energy facilities will vary based on site-specific assessments of areas that need to be
24 avoided and required distance from other pre-existing structures.
25
26

27 **5.2.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures** 28

- 29 • Where there are existing BLM ROW authorizations within solar energy
30 development areas, pursuant to Title 43, Part 2807.14 of the *Code of Federal*
31 *Regulations* (43 CFR 2807.14), the BLM would notify ROW holders that an
32 application that might affect their existing ROW has been filed and would
33 request their comments. Early discussion with existing ROW holders should
34 occur to ensure their rights are protected and any issues are resolved.
35
- 36 • Where a designated transmission corridor is located within the area of
37 proposed solar energy development project, the need for future transmission
38 capacity in the corridor should be reviewed to determine whether the corridor
39 should be excluded from solar development or whether the capacity of the
40 designated transmission corridor can be reduced. Partially relocating the
41 corridor to retain the current planned capacity would also be an option to
42 consider, as will relocating the solar project outside the designated corridor.
43
- 44 • Legal access to private, state, and public lands surrounding the solar facilities
45 should be retained to avoid creating areas that are inaccessible to the public
46 and/or that would be difficult to manage. The effect on the manageability and

1 uses of public lands remaining around boundaries of solar energy facilities
2 should be considered during the environmental analysis of project
3 applications.
4

- 5 • Coordination with federal, state, and county agencies; Tribes; property
6 owners; and other stakeholders should be accomplished as early as possible
7 in the planning process to identify potentially significant land use conflicts
8 and issues and state and local rules that govern solar energy development.
9 Significant issues that are raised, and potential modifications to proposed
10 projects to eliminate or mitigate these issues, should be considered in the
11 environmental analysis of the project application.
12
- 13 • Consolidation of access and other supporting infrastructure should be required
14 for single projects and for cases in which there is more than one project in
15 close proximity to another to maximize the efficient use of public land.
16
- 17 • The protection and preservation of evidence of the Public Land Survey
18 System (PLSS) and related federal property boundaries are required of project
19 developers. Prior to commencing any action, evidence of the PLSS and related
20 property boundaries will be marked for protection. Coordination with BLM
21 cadastral survey staff should be accomplished to help provide data, search for
22 and evaluate evidence, locate monuments of the PLSS and related property
23 boundaries, and protect them from destruction. If a proposed action is within
24 one-quarter mile of any project boundary, a Chain of Survey Certificate,
25 conformal to the departmental standard, must be issued. In some cases, Land
26 Description Reviews, Certificates of Inspection and Possession, Boundary
27 Assurance Certificates, resurveys, re-monumentation, and/or referencing of
28 PLSS corners may be required before the start of any action.
29
- 30 • If a proposed action might have an adverse effect on prime and unique
31 farmland, this possibility should be discussed in the associated environmental
32 analysis, along with a consideration of alternatives or appropriate mitigation
33 measures.
34
- 35 • For solar energy and related transmission facilities, the hazards associated
36 with the heights of facilities and the glare from reflective surfaces should be
37 evaluated through coordination with local airport operators. Proposed
38 construction of any facility that is taller than 200 ft (61 m) must be submitted
39 to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) for evaluation of safety
40 hazards.
41
42

43 **5.3 SPECIALLY DESIGNATED AREAS AND LANDS WITH WILDERNESS** 44 **CHARACTERISTICS** 45

46 As defined in Section 4.3, specially designated lands under BLM administration include
47 components of the NLCS, Special Recreation Management Areas (SRMAs), Desert Wildlife

1 Management Areas (DWMAs, found only in California), and Areas of Critical Environmental
2 Concern (ACECs) are excluded from solar energy development because they contain outstanding
3 cultural, ecological, resource, or scientific values. Categories of NLCS lands include Wilderness
4 Areas (WAs), Wilderness Study Areas (WSAs), Instant Study Areas (ISAs), National
5 Conservation Areas (NCAs), National Monuments, Wild and Scenic Rivers (WSRs), and
6 National Historic and Scenic Trails. SRMAs, DWMAs, and ACECs are designated at the BLM
7 field office level through the BLM’s land use planning process to protect the identified values
8 within these areas (see Section 2.2). In addition, areas that the BLM has determined to possess
9 wilderness characteristics, and for which decisions have been made to manage so as to protect
10 wilderness characteristics through the land use planning process, are also excluded from solar
11 energy development.

12
13 Impacts on additional areas considered in this section include public lands that BLM has
14 determined to possess wilderness characteristics; areas that have been proposed by citizens’
15 groups for wilderness designation; and areas managed or designated by other federal, state, and
16 local agencies that could be indirectly affected by development of utility-scale solar energy
17 development on public lands adjacent to or near these areas. Examples of such areas include
18 units of the National Park and National Refuge Systems and state parks.

21 **5.3.1 Common Impacts**

22
23 While the BLM has excluded certain specially designated areas with sensitive resources
24 from application for solar development and these areas would not incur direct impacts from solar
25 energy development, these excluded areas may, however, incur indirect impacts from solar
26 energy development on BLM-administered lands adjacent to and/or within the viewshed of the
27 excluded areas. These impacts could include adverse visual effects on the viewshed of these
28 areas (including impacts on the night sky viewing), adverse impacts on wilderness
29 characteristics, reduced recreation use, fragmentation of biologically linked areas, and loss of
30 public access.

31
32 A category of lands available for application for solar energy development and associated
33 ROWs is land that has been recognized by the BLM as possessing wilderness characteristics,¹
34 but that is not identified as a WSA and for which planning decisions have not been made to
35 protect those wilderness characteristics. Another category of lands available for application
36 include those that have not been inventoried recently for wilderness characteristics and lands that
37 have been identified in a citizen’s wilderness proposal. Utility-scale solar energy development
38 activities and the development of associated transmission facilities, within, adjacent to, or near

1 These may also be described as wilderness values or character. Wilderness characteristics include
(1) *naturalness*: the area generally appears to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with the
imprint of man’s work substantially unnoticeable; (2) *outstanding opportunities*: the area has either outstanding
opportunities for solitude or outstanding opportunities for primitive and unconfined types of recreation; (3) *size*:
the area is at least 5,000 acres (20 km²) of land or is of sufficient size as to make practicable its preservation and
use in an unimpaired condition; and (4) *values*: the area may also contain ecological, geological, or other features
of scientific, educational, scenic, or historical value (BLM 2010).

1 these areas likely would adversely affect or eliminate the wilderness characteristics in all or
2 portions of these areas depending site- and project-specific conditions. BLM field offices would
3 make decisions regarding the management of these areas with wilderness characteristics, either
4 for solar energy development or for protection of their wilderness character, through the BLM
5 planning process and National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) analyses for site-
6 specific solar energy proposals.

7
8 There are other specially designated areas with sensitive resources not administered by
9 the BLM that would be subject to indirect impacts from development of solar energy facilities
10 similar to those listed above. These include units of the National Park System, National Heritage
11 Areas, units of the National Wildlife Refuge System, scenic byways, scenic highways, un-
12 inventoried (or un-evaluated) portions of historic trails, state parks and wildlife areas and other
13 locally significant areas or attractions. Public lands adjacent to these areas may be open to
14 application for solar energy development. Specific impacts on these areas would be assessed as
15 part of the analysis of individual solar projects. Additional information on indirect impacts on
16 these resources can be found in other sections in this chapter.

17 18 19 **5.3.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

20
21 The impact on specially designated areas or areas with wilderness characteristics either
22 adjacent to solar energy facilities or transmission facilities, or within the viewshed of such
23 development, could vary by technology. A primary impact of the solar facilities would be on
24 the visual resources of the area(s), affecting the visitor experience within these areas and the
25 level of visitor use. Impacts on wilderness characteristics would largely involve reduced
26 opportunities for solitude or outstanding opportunities for primitive and unconfined types of
27 recreation. If views of heavily developed, industrial-looking areas from within wilderness areas
28 are considered, it is also likely that the naturalness of wilderness areas would also be adversely
29 affected. These same impacts may apply to other specially designated areas, including units of
30 the National Park System, some SRMAs, and some state and local areas. Specific visual impacts
31 of solar facilities would include high contrast with surrounding, undeveloped areas, glint and
32 glare, plumes of dust or steam, and presence of night lighting. The visibility of solar energy and
33 transmission facilities is dependent upon the height, contrast, and proximity of the facilities to
34 the sensitive areas; the character of the land in which the facilities are located; the height and
35 distance from which solar facilities would be viewed; and other factors (see Section 5.12 for
36 more detailed discussion of visibility factors).

37
38 Depending on the size and location of the solar energy development and the species
39 present in nearby specially designated areas, biological connectivity between specially
40 designated areas could be severe, which could lead to genetic isolation of populations and
41 eventually to a reduction in the values for which the areas were designated. The same loss of
42 connectivity could affect recreational use in some areas, as well as the values for which the
43 areas have been designated.

1 **5.3.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**
2

- 3 • Solar facilities should be located and designed to minimize impacts on
4 specially designated areas and lands with wilderness characteristics.
5
6 • Protection of existing values of specially designated areas and lands with
7 wilderness characteristics should be evaluated during the environmental
8 analysis of solar energy project applications, and the results should be
9 incorporated into the project planning and design to minimize off-site impacts.
10
11 • Any lands that have not been recently inventoried for wilderness
12 characteristics or any lands that have been identified in any citizen’s
13 wilderness proposal should be inventoried for wilderness characteristics prior
14 to any solar development action being approved within these areas.
15

16
17 **5.4 RANGELAND RESOURCES**
18

19 Rangeland resources would be affected by utility-scale solar energy development in
20 several ways. All or portions of current livestock grazing allotments within solar development
21 areas would be closed to grazing. Solar energy facilities would also affect wild horse and burro
22 management areas; facilities also would have implications for management of wildland fire.
23 These topics are discussed in the following subsections with respect to common impacts of solar
24 development projects from the construction and operation of solar energy facilities and in terms
25 of impacts of specific solar technologies. Potentially applicable mitigation measures addressing
26 these impacts are then presented.
27

28
29 **5.4.1 Livestock Grazing**
30

31
32 **5.4.1.1 Common Impacts**
33

34
35 **5.4.1.1.1 Construction and Operations.** Many BLM-administered lands within the
36 six-state study area are classified as open to livestock grazing; however, grazing activities would
37 be excluded from areas developed for utility-scale solar energy production. On public lands
38 being considered in this PEIS, about 104,929,097 acres (424,623 km²) is located within grazing
39 allotments. Where grazing occurs on public lands, it is authorized either through a grazing permit
40 or lease. BLM grazing regulations provide that permits or leases can be cancelled with a 2-year
41 notification to the grazing permittee (CFR 4110.4-2(b)). The grazing regulations also provide for
42 reimbursement to grazing permittees for their share of the value of grazing improvements. All or
43 portions of grazing permits or leases within areas developed for solar energy production would
44 be cancelled or modified. Depending on conditions unique to an individual grazing operation,
45 reductions in authorized grazing use may be necessary because of the loss of all or a portion of
46 the forage base and/or range improvements (e.g., fencing, water development, seedings)

1 supporting the grazing operation within the solar energy development area. Livestock grazing on
2 public lands is the main source of livelihood for many public land ranchers, and significant
3 reductions in permitted grazing would adversely affect the economic value of ranches and could
4 threaten their continued viability.

5
6 Indirect impacts on livestock grazing such as loss of forage due to spread of noxious
7 weeds and increases in occurrence of wildland fire from construction and operation activities
8 could also occur. There could also be negative impacts on livestock distribution from noise and
9 disturbance during each phase of project construction, which in turn could negatively affect
10 vegetation within the allotment. With increased traffic in an allotment, there also is potential for
11 fence gates to be left open, increasing the difficulty and cost of managing livestock

12
13 In addition to economic impacts, cultural or social impacts may also result from the
14 modification or loss of grazing privileges since for many permittees and their families having
15 grazing allotments on public lands has been a longstanding and important tradition.

16
17
18 **5.4.1.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads.** Transmission line ROWs associated with
19 solar facilities would not prevent the use of the land for grazing other than in the areas physically
20 occupied by transmission towers and service roads. Construction of additional roads and
21 increased traffic accessing solar development sites or transmission line roads would increase
22 the possibility of cattle being injured or killed.

23 24 25 **5.4.1.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

26
27 On the basis of the amount of land required for comparably rated facilities, power tower,
28 dish engine, and PV technologies require about 80% more land area than parabolic trough
29 technologies, resulting in larger areas being excluded from grazing use.

30 31 32 **5.4.1.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

- 33
- 34 • Contact with grazing permittees should be initiated at the earliest possible
35 time to explore whether modifications could be made to a solar development
36 proposal to minimize impacts on grazing use; especially impacts related to
37 water availability, livestock improvements, access road location, and
38 movement of livestock between pastures. Compensation for or relocation of
39 range improvements also should be discussed. The ROW applicant and
40 permittee/lessee should be strongly encouraged to enter into an agreement that
41 addresses mitigation and compensation for range improvements.
 - 42
43 • Access roads should be constructed, improved, and maintained to minimize
44 their impact on grazing operations. Road design would include appropriate
45 fencing, cattle guards, and signs.
- 46

- Wherever there are reductions in grazing use, opportunities for mitigating this loss through changes in livestock management or installation of range improvements should be considered.

5.4.2 Wild Horses and Burros

5.4.2.1 Common Impacts

5.4.2.1.1 Construction and Operations. Areas available for application for solar energy development may overlap with BLM wild horse or burro herd management areas (HMAs). The management of wild horses (*Equus caballus*) and burros (*E. asinus*) is not compatible with utility-scale solar energy development. Animals would be displaced from the areas of solar development, and depending upon the conditions in the individual HMA, it might be necessary to reduce the appropriate management level (AML, the maximum number of animals sustainable on a yearlong basis) to match forage availability on the remaining portion(s) of HMAs. A reduction of AML could necessitate the gathering, care, and holding of animals in excess of the revised AML. This would be subject to the requirements of the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act of 1971 and can be a lengthy, time-consuming effort that would be subject to manpower and budget constraints. Excess animals could be put up for adoption, sold (if more than 10 years old or previously passed up for adoption), or sent to federally funded sanctuaries or long-term holding facilities. If horses or burros migrate outside HMA boundaries because of the disturbance within the HMA due to solar energy development activities, they could also be gathered, removed, and placed in the BLM wild horse and burro adoption program.

Construction noise could cause a localized disruption to wild horses, particularly during the foaling season (BLM 2009a). In addition, vegetation clearing, habitat fragmentation, disturbance by human activities, and blockage of movement due to solar facility development could affect wild horses and burros, depending on the proximity of the HMAs to solar development locations.

5.4.2.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads. During construction of transmission lines and roads, potential loss of forage for wild horses and burros would occur in the areas being cleared of vegetation. Disturbances caused by construction activities could also displace wild horses and burros. Once constructed, transmission line facilities would not prevent use of the land by horses or burros other than in the areas physically occupied by the facilities such as the support towers and substations. However, they could be subject to disturbance or harassment from people using the ROWs for access. Construction of additional roads and increased traffic would increase the possibility of horses and burros being hit and killed in areas near the solar facilities.

1 **5.4.2.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**
2

3 On the basis of the amount of land required for comparably rated facilities, power tower,
4 dish engine, and PV technologies require about 80% more land area than parabolic trough
5 technologies, resulting in larger areas being excluded from use by wild horses or burros.
6

7
8 **5.4.2.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**
9

- 10 • Activities of project developers should be coordinated with the managing
11 agency to ensure that impacts on wild horses and burros and their
12 management areas are minimized. Issues that would need to be addressed
13 could include the installation of fencing and access control, provision for
14 movement corridors, delineation of open range, traffic management
15 (e.g., vehicle speeds), compensatory habitat restoration, and access to or
16 development of water sources.
17
- 18 • Access roads should be appropriately constructed, improved, and maintained
19 and should employ appropriate signs to minimize potential horse and burro
20 collisions. Fences should be built (as practicable) to exclude wild horses and
21 burros from all project facilities, including all water sites built for the
22 development of facilities and roadways.
23

24
25 **5.4.3 Wildland Fire**
26

27
28 **5.4.3.1 Common Impacts**
29

30
31 **5.4.3.1.1 Construction and Operations.** Many areas within the six-state PEIS study
32 area are currently susceptible to wildland fire and have established fire regimes. Solar energy
33 facilities are generally designed to eliminate flammable vegetation within the development
34 perimeter and generally pose little threat of increasing wildland fire risk during their operation.
35 However, the electrical substations of solar energy facilities do present a potential fire hazard
36 associated with the modification of the voltage and current phase of the generated electrical
37 power to be compatible with conditions on the grid to which the facility is connected.
38 Additionally, any solar facility can indirectly create increased fire risk because of the operation
39 of internal combustion vehicles and equipment in dry desert environments or because invasive
40 species are allowed to become established within the facility’s footprint from improper
41 vegetation management.
42

43 During construction, the storage and dispensing of vehicle and equipment fuels on site,
44 the presence of other flammable or combustible materials used in construction, and welding and
45 other activities involving open flames can increase fire risk. Specifically for fire safety, material
46 and equipment laydown areas, as well as active construction areas, are typically cleared of

1 vegetation to lessen the fire risk. Limiting the amount of flammable materials on site, suspending
2 certain activities during weather conditions most conducive to fires (hot, dry, windy periods),
3 and properly designed and maintained fuels and material storage facilities are common practices
4 intended to lessen fire risk during construction.
5
6

7 **5.4.3.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads.** Additional roads providing access to solar
8 energy sites and supporting construction and maintenance of transmission facilities could
9 increase fire occurrence because of increased human activity and vehicle traffic. New or
10 increased vehicle use could also inadvertently aid in the spread of noxious weeds. Because of the
11 wide variety in vegetative types in areas where solar development might occur, assessment of
12 added fire risk must be conducted at the site-specific level and take into account the vegetative
13 types present, historical fire patterns, and any additional factors that might affect wildland fire
14 activity. Should fire activity increase because of human activity, there would be additional need
15 for the BLM and other fire organizations to respond to suppress these fires, resulting in an
16 increase in fire suppression costs. Disturbance of native vegetation communities caused by
17 construction of transmission lines and associated roads also could lead to an increase in the
18 frequency of wildland fires. Any increase in wildland fire frequency could have a destabilizing
19 effect on the local vegetative community and could lead to establishment of a plant community
20 dominated by non-native, invasive, and fire-tolerant species that provide flash fuels and facilitate
21 the spread of wildland fire.
22

23 Once operational, transmission lines present a potential for wildfires as a result of
24 electrical discharges or extremely hot components of malfunctioning equipment (transformers,
25 switches, capacitors, and the like) or ground faulting of energized conductors against their
26 support poles, other energized conductors, vegetation, structures, or other ground obstacles in
27 or near the transmission ROW. Although designs typically include some form of lightning
28 protection, conductor support structures can attract lightning strikes and thus also represent a
29 risk of wildfires. Smoke from nearby fires that envelops two energized conductors at different
30 voltage can cause arcing and faulting that can lead to a fire because of the conductive nature of
31 the particulates in the cloud.
32

33 Vegetation management plans for transmission lines passing through forested areas often
34 require the elimination of trees to prevent ground faulting, allowing the transmission line ROW
35 to act as a fire break should fires be initiated by other causes elsewhere within the forest.
36
37

38 **5.4.3.2 Technology-Specific Impacts** 39

40 During operation, all solar facilities present fire risks at various locations within their
41 solar fields and power blocks as a result of electrical shorts or electrical equipment malfunctions.
42 Such risks are minimized through proper design and maintenance of components involved in
43 power distribution and transfer; the use of over-current protection devices; control of vegetation
44 that could contribute fuel; posting of warning signs; and control of access to high electrical-
45 hazard areas. For any solar technology, the greatest fire risks exist at the electrical substations,
46 because the power they generate is modified with respect to voltage and current phase to be

1 compatible with conditions on the grid to which the facility is connected. Properly protected
2 (grounded) electrical equipment, incorporation of circuit breakers or other over-current
3 protection devices, routine inspections for leaks and deterioration, the use of nonflammable
4 dielectric media where possible, engineered barriers to prevent access by unauthorized
5 individuals or wildlife, and maintaining the substation in a vegetation-free condition are typical
6 strategies for reducing fire risks from substations.
7

8 Parabolic trough and power tower facilities present fire risks as a result of extremely hot
9 heat transfer fluids (HTFs), some of which is flammable, circulating between their solar fields
10 and the heat exchanger (or molten salt storage tank) located at the power block, or from the
11 operation of natural gas- or propane-fired boilers that are often integrated into the design of
12 concentrating solar power (CSP) facilities to facilitate rapid morning start-ups. Facilities utilizing
13 concentrating mirrors, such as parabolic trough facilities and solar dish engine facilities, can also
14 present a fire risk as a result of misaligned mirrors focusing their concentrated solar energy on
15 any vegetation present.
16

17 Solar dish engine facilities present unique fire risks because of their use of highly
18 flammable hydrogen gas as a working fluid in the Stirling engine, with each such engine
19 supported by its own compressed gas tank of hydrogen or, alternatively, with all engines
20 supported by a centrally located hydrogen distribution facility. Electrical hazards also exist near
21 the transformers that may be positioned at the base of each Stirling dish engine support tower.
22 Finally, indirectly, any solar facility can create increased fire risk because of the operation of
23 internal combustion vehicles and equipment in dry desert environments or because invasive
24 species are allowed to become established within the facility's footprint from improper
25 vegetation management.
26

27 28 **5.4.3.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures** 29

- 30 • In areas susceptible to wildland fires, coordination with the managing agency
31 and local fire organizations should be required early in the project planning
32 process to determine mitigation measures that would be incorporated into the
33 design of the project to prevent an increase in wildland fire frequency.
34
- 35 • A vegetation plan designed to prevent the establishment of non-native,
36 invasive species on the solar energy facility and along transmission line
37 ROWs and roads should be developed and implemented to minimize the
38 potential for increasing the frequency of wildland fires.
39
- 40 • The ROWs for solar facilities should be large enough to ensure there is a
41 sufficient firebreak inside the ROW, so there would be no threat to facilities
42 from either a wildland fire approaching from outside the ROW or a fire
43 moving from inside to outside of the ROW. This distance should be
44 determined through coordination with fire management staff, and actions,
45 both active and passive (e.g., vegetation manipulation) should be undertaken

1 specifically to remove the need for protective responses, by the managing
2 agency, state, and local fire organizations.

- 3
4 • The effectiveness of developing and adhering to a fire safety plan and
5 providing worker training to reduce fire risks should be evaluated.
6

7 8 **5.5 RECREATION**

9
10 Recreation use would be excluded from all areas developed for solar energy facilities
11 and could also have impacts on recreational use of lands located nearby, including lands not
12 administered by BLM. The following subsections identify recreational uses that would be
13 affected, common and technology-specific impacts from solar development, and potentially
14 applicable mitigation measures.
15

16 17 **5.5.1 Common Impacts**

18 19 20 **5.5.1.1 Construction and Operations**

21
22 Utility-scale solar energy development is not compatible with recreation uses
23 (e.g., hiking, biking, back country driving, hunting, bird watching, OHV use, and camping), and
24 the direct impact of solar development is the exclusion of recreational use from areas developed
25 for solar energy production. In addition, indirect effects on recreation use would occur primarily
26 on lands near the solar facilities and would result from the change in the overall character of
27 undeveloped BLM-administered lands to an industrialized, developed area, displacing people
28 who are seeking more rural or primitive surroundings for recreation. Changes to the visual
29 landscape, impacts on vegetation, development of roads, and displacement of wildlife species
30 resulting in reduction in recreational opportunities could degrade the recreational experience near
31 where solar development occurs. This reduction in recreation use could also occur on specially
32 designated areas, as discussed in Section 5.3. The potential exists to sever informal access
33 routes² if these routes pass through solar development areas and they are closed to public use.
34 In addition to public lands, state and private lands also could be affected.
35

36 Many BLM field offices have completed planning activities to designate lands for OHV
37 use. Areas open to application for solar energy development may be currently available for OHV
38 use, and solar development in these areas would displace this use. ROW applications for solar
39 facilities may include areas containing designated open OHV routes, thereby eliminating public
40 access along those routes.
41
42

² This is in contrast to access routes with legal access, such as county roads or road ROWs granted by BLM, which would be prior existing rights.

1 **5.5.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads**

2
3 Transmission line ROWs would cause less impact on recreation users than solar
4 energy facilities. Access to the land in transmission ROWs would not be precluded; however,
5 depending on the type of recreation, the overall recreational experience could be adversely
6 affected by the visual disturbance to the landscape, potential noise impacts associated with
7 overhead transmission lines, and increased traffic on service roads. Transmission line service
8 roads may provide additional opportunity for backcountry driving and/or provide new or better
9 access to some areas; conversely, the impacts of additional road access in areas without existing
10 roads could also lead to degradation of these areas.
11

12
13 **5.5.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

14
15 On the basis of the amount of land required for comparably rated facilities, power tower,
16 dish engine, and PV technologies require about 80% more land area than parabolic trough
17 technologies, resulting in larger areas being excluded from recreation use. In addition, because of
18 the height of the structures, a power tower facility would be more visible over longer distances
19 and would potentially affect recreation users over a larger area.
20

21
22 **5.5.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

- 23
- 24 • Public access through or around solar facilities should be retained to permit
25 continued use of public lands and non-BLM administered lands.
 - 26
 - 27 • Solar facilities should not be placed in areas of unique or important recreation
28 resources.
 - 29
 - 30 • Replacement of access lost for OHV use should be considered as part of
31 the analysis of project-specific impacts. Any process for designating a
32 replacement route would include the consideration of the designation
33 criteria for routes as specified in 43 CFR 8342.1, and would be consistent
34 with existing land use plans.
35
- 36

37 **5.6 MILITARY AND CIVILIAN AVIATION**

38
39 Developers of solar energy facilities would have to consider the needs of, and likely
40 restrictions posed by, nearby military and civilian aviation facilities, installations, airspace,
41 and activities. The following subsections identify military and civilian aviation and other
42 considerations affecting solar development, common and technology-specific considerations,
43 and potentially applicable mitigation measures.
44

45
46 **5.6.1 Common Impacts**

47
48 Development of utility-scale solar facilities has the potential to affect both military and
49 civilian aircraft operations, radar use, and other operations. Numerous civilian airfields, military

1 training routes (MTRs), and special use airspace (SUA) areas are located within the six-state
2 study area. The military airspace in the study area is intensively used and is important to
3 maintaining overall training and readiness for all branches of the military. Many issues must
4 be considered as part of the decision-making process in siting both utility-scale solar energy
5 production facilities and transmission facilities, especially intrusion of facilities into low-level
6 airspace in military training areas and near military and civilian airports. If the project site is in
7 the proximity of a military or civilian airport or a common aircraft flight path, the potential for
8 glint and glare from reflective surfaces to adversely affect pilot control of aircraft would have to
9 be considered as potential aircraft hazards. Consideration of the effect of military overflights,
10 especially supersonic flights, on solar facilities should be considered (e.g., the potential for solar
11 field equipment damage) as part of project design and location.

12
13 In addition, effects on airborne and ground-based radars including weather radar must
14 be understood. Also, potential effects on aircraft performance and on pilots, such as the creation
15 of thermal plumes, glare, and light pollution in both the visible and infrared spectra, are poorly
16 understood and require further study. Finally, many planned solar facilities use wireless-
17 controlled aiming devices to focus reflected sunlight on collecting towers. The effects of
18 airborne electronic jamming in nearby military operating areas are not understood and could
19 conceivably cause the mirrors to point in an unintended direction, thereby creating a potential
20 safety-of-flight or other concerns.

21
22 The potential for displacing sensitive species from solar energy development areas
23 onto military reservations and/or simply increasing the significance of sensitive species on
24 military reservations after disturbance of areas developed for solar energy production is also a
25 consideration. Any potential for impact on the function of a military reservation because of an
26 increase in the importance of sensitive species found on the reservation would be considered as
27 part of the analysis of any solar energy development proposal.

28
29 The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) will be involved in reviewing potential air
30 space conflicts including any solar energy facility construction proposed in proximity to civilian
31 airports. The Obstruction to Navigation Federal Regulation (49 CFR Part 77) requires FAA
32 approval of any project higher than 200 ft (61 m) in height. An FAA finding of No Hazard to Air
33 Navigation does not address all military airspace and other issues; coordination with the military
34 command responsible for management of the training space (military operating areas [MOAs],
35 MTRs, SUAs) is still required.

36 37 38 **5.6.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

39
40 Solar power tower facilities with tall towers and all transmission lines or transmission
41 towers associated with facilities using any of the solar technologies could pose a potential
42 obstruction hazard to aircraft navigation. These structures have the greatest likelihood for
43 conflict with military or civilian aviation. Because of the density and sensitivity of existing
44 MTRs, almost any solar development in the six-state study area will require coordination with
45 military users.

1 If power tower facilities are close to a civilian airport or are in the flight path of airplanes,
2 then the height of the tower and the glare from the heliostat mirrors should be considered as
3 potential hazards for low-flying aircrafts.
4
5

6 **5.6.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

7

- 8 • Decisions regarding the location of solar facilities and transmission facilities
9 near or within MTRs or adjacent to military or civilian airports should be
10 coordinated with military and civilian airspace managers very early in the
11 processing of solar project applications, in order to identify and mitigate
12 potential impacts on military and civilian airport and airspace use.
13
- 14 • The FAA shall be contacted early in the process of considering a solar energy
15 project application to determine if there might be any potential impacts on
16 aviation and if any mitigation might be required to protect military or civilian
17 aviation use.
18
- 19 • As part of the evaluation of impacts from the development of solar energy
20 facilities, their potential for impacting the operation of existing military
21 installations, either because they displace species onto an installation or
22 because they increase the significance of special status species populations on
23 the installation, should be included as part of the environmental impact
24 analysis of the solar energy project.
25
26

27 **5.7 GEOLOGIC SETTING AND SOIL RESOURCES**

28

29 Solar energy development would have a number of impacts on soils in and around project
30 sites, most of which relate to the effects of ground-disturbing activities. Sections 5.7.1 and 5.7.2
31 identify the types of common and technology-specific impacts on soils from solar development.
32 The types of geologic hazards that may be encountered by developments in the six state study
33 area are described in Section 5.7.3. Potentially applicable mitigation measures to address soil
34 impacts and geologic hazards are discussed in Section 5.7.4.
35
36

37 **5.7.1 Common Impacts**

38

39 Common impacts on soil resources encompass a range of impacts that would be expected
40 to occur mainly as a result of ground-disturbing activities, especially during the construction
41 phase of a solar energy project, regardless of the type of facility under development. Table 5.7-1
42 lists the types of potential soil impacts common to all solar energy projects and the project-
43 related activities that could cause them. Common impacts include soil compaction, soil horizon
44 mixing, soil erosion and deposition by wind, soil erosion by water and surface runoff,
45 sedimentation, and soil contamination, as described below. Mitigation measures for avoiding
46 or minimizing soil impacts are presented in Section 5.7.4. Implementing mitigation measures

TABLE 5.7-1 Potential Impacts on Soil Resources Common to All Solar Energy Projects

Soil Impact	Impacting Project Activities	Resources Affected by Soil Impact
Soil compaction	Vegetation clearing and grubbing	Vegetation
	Excavation and backfilling	Water resources (changes in natural flow systems due to increased surface runoff; degradation of surface water quality)
	Constructing project structures (met towers, solar collectors, cooling systems)	
	Constructing ancillary facilities (central control building, concrete batching plant, sanitary facilities, and temporary offices)	Cultural
	Constructing infrastructure (roads, parking areas, fences, transmission lines)	
	Heavy truck and equipment traffic	
	Increased foot traffic	
Soil horizon mixing	Vegetation clearing and grubbing	Vegetation
	Excavation and backfilling	Cultural
	Trenching and backfilling	
	Drilling and backfilling	
Soil erosion and deposition by wind	Vegetation clearing and grubbing	Vegetation
	Excavation and backfilling	Wildlife (including sand dune habitats)
	Stockpiling soils	Air quality (due to fugitive dust)
	Heavy truck and equipment traffic (especially on unpaved roads and surfaces)	Water resources (surface water quality)
		Cultural

TABLE 5.7-1 (Cont.)

Soil Impact	Impacting Project Activities	Resources Affected by Soil Impact
Soil erosion by water and surface runoff	Vegetation clearing and grubbing	Vegetation
	Excavation and backfilling	Wildlife
	Stockpiling soils	Water resources (changes in natural flow systems and surface water quality)
	Constructing road beds	
	Crossing drainages and wetlands	Cultural
	Heavy truck and equipment traffic (especially on unpaved roads and surfaces)	
Sedimentation	Vegetation clearing and grubbing	Vegetation
	Excavation and backfilling	Wildlife
	Stockpiling soils	Water resources (surface water quality)
	Constructing road beds	
	Crossing drainages and wetlands	
	Heavy truck and equipment traffic (especially on unpaved roads and surfaces)	
Soil contamination	Fluid releases related to truck and mechanical equipment use (fuels, lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, coolants, and battery acid)	Vegetation
		Wildlife
	Accidental releases (spills, leaks, and fires) of hazardous materials (see Section 5.20.1)	Water resources (surface water and groundwater quality)
	Herbicide applications for weed control	
	Chemical stabilizer applications for erosion (fugitive dust) control	
	Toxic metal releases if solar cells were to break during dismantling	

1
2
3

1 to preserve the health and functioning of soils at the project site would reduce the likelihood of
2 soil impacts becoming impacting factors on other resources, such as air, water, vegetation, and
3 wildlife and would contribute to the success of future reclamation efforts.

- 4
5 • *Soil compaction.* Soil compaction occurs when soil particles are compressed,
6 increasing their density by reducing the pore spaces between them
7 (USDA 2004). It is both an intentional engineering practice that uses
8 mechanical methods to increase the load-bearing capacity of soils underlying
9 roads and site structures and an unintentional consequence of activities
10 occurring in all phases of project development. Unintentional soil compaction
11 is usually caused by vehicular (wheel) traffic on unpaved surfaces but can
12 also result from animal and human foot traffic. Soils are more susceptible to
13 compaction when they are moist or wet. Other factors, such as low organic
14 content and poor aggregate stability, also increase the likelihood that
15 compaction will occur. Soil compaction can directly affect vegetation by
16 inhibiting plant growth because reduced pore spaces restrict the movement of
17 nutrients and plant roots through the soil. Reduced pore spaces can also alter
18 the natural flow of hydrological systems by causing excessive surface runoff,
19 which in turn may increase soil erosion and degrade the quality of nearby
20 surface water. Because soil compaction is difficult to correct once it occurs
21 (USDA 2004), the best mitigation is prevention to the extent possible.
22
- 23 • *Soil horizon mixing.* Soil horizon mixing is another form of soil damage that
24 occurs as a result of construction activities like excavation and backfilling
25 that displace topsoil and disturb the existing soil profile. When topsoil is
26 removed, stabilizing matrices, such as biological crusts and desert pavement,
27 are destroyed, increasing the susceptibility of soils to erosion by both wind
28 and water. Such disturbances also directly affect vegetation by disrupting
29 indigenous plant communities and facilitating the growth of invasive plant
30 species.
31
- 32 • *Soil erosion and deposition by wind.* Exposed soils are susceptible to wind
33 erosion. Wind erosion is a natural process in which the shear force of wind is
34 the dominant eroding agent, resulting in significant soil loss across much of
35 the exposed area. Wind erosion and deposition are important processes in
36 desert environments, and their effects can readily be seen in the alluvial
37 valleys where many of the proposed SEZs are located—as dust clouds and
38 storms and eolian landforms such as yardangs and sand dunes. Project-related
39 activities such as vegetation clearing, excavating, stockpiling soils, and truck
40 and equipment traffic (especially on unpaved roads and surfaces) can
41 significantly increase the susceptibility of desert soils to wind erosion. It is not
42 currently known whether these activities, as well as those taken to stabilize
43 soils to control wind erosion, could also affect the erosional and depositional
44 processes that maintain sand dunes close to the proposed solar energy zones
45 (SEZs). In its soil surveys, the Natural Resources Conservation Service
46 (NRCS) rates the susceptibility of soils to wind erosion by assigning them

1 to wind erodibility groups based on soil texture, organic matter content,
2 effervescence of carbonates, rock fragment content, and mineralogy
3 (NRCS 2010). The rating also takes into account factors such as soil
4 moisture, surface cover, soil surface roughness, wind direction and speed,
5 and length of uncovered distance (USDA 2004). Because wind dispersion
6 and deposition of eroded soils can be geographically widespread in desert
7 environments, this process is an important impacting factor for air quality,
8 water quality, vegetation, and all wildlife. State and local governments may
9 also have specific air permitting requirements regarding the control of fugitive
10 dust and windborne particulates. Wind erosion and wind erodibility group
11 designations for the soils found at the proposed SEZs are identified in later
12 chapters.

13
14 • *Soil erosion by water and surface runoff.* Exposed soils are also susceptible
15 to erosion by water. Water erosion is a natural process in which water (in
16 the form of raindrops, ephemeral washes, sheets, and rills) is the dominant
17 eroding agent. The degree of erosion by water is generally determined by the
18 amount and intensity of rainfall, but is also affected by the cohesiveness of
19 the soil (which increases with organic content), its capacity for infiltration,
20 vegetation cover, and slope gradient and length (USDA 2004). The proposed
21 SEZs are located in desert environments where rainfall is rare but intense,
22 occurring often as violent thunderstorms that cause sudden runoff. Activities
23 such as vegetation clearing, excavating, and stockpiling soils significantly
24 increase the susceptibility of soils to runoff and erosion, especially during
25 heavy rainfall events. Surface runoff caused by soil compaction also increases
26 the likelihood of erosion. Soil erosion by surface runoff is an important
27 impacting factor for the natural flow of hydrological systems, surface water
28 quality (due to increased sediment loads), and all wildlife. State and local
29 governments may also have specific flood control requirements that directly
30 affect what surface runoff is allowed and how it should be controlled. Surface
31 runoff potential and water erosion potential for the soils found at the proposed
32 SEZs are identified in later chapters.

33
34 • *Sedimentation.* Soil loss during construction (by wind or water erosion) is a
35 major source of sediment that ultimately makes its way to surface water
36 bodies such as reservoirs, irrigation canals, rivers, lakes, streams, and
37 wetlands. When sediment settles out of water (a process called sedimentation),
38 it can clog drainages and block navigation channels, increasing the need
39 for dredging. By raising streambeds and filling in streamside wetlands,
40 sedimentation increases the probability and severity of floods. Sediment that
41 remains suspended in surface water can degrade water quality, damaging
42 aquatic wildlife habitat and commercial and recreational fisheries. Sediment
43 in water also increases the cost of water treatment for municipal and industrial
44 users (USDA 2004).

45

- 1 • *Soil contamination.* Soil contamination in the project area could result from
2 the general use of trucks and mechanical equipment (fuels, oils, and the like)
3 during all project phases. Facility-specific operations involve the use of
4 hazardous materials such as dielectric fluids and cleaning solvents and would
5 likely generate waste streams such as sanitary wastewater. Improper storage
6 and handling of hazardous materials could result in accidental spills, leaks,
7 and fires (Section 5.20.1). Maintenance-related activities could also
8 contaminant soils in the project area. These activities include the applications
9 of herbicides (for weed control) and chemical stabilizers (for dust control) to
10 the soil surface. Contaminated soil can become a source of contamination for
11 other resources, including vegetation (through uptake), wildlife (through
12 inhalation and ingestion), and water quality (surface water through deposition
13 and groundwater through leaching and infiltration).
14

16 **5.7.1.1 Site Characterization**

17
18 Site characterization would involve little or no ground disturbance (Section 3.2.1);
19 therefore, activities during this project phase would result in only small or negligible impacts
20 on soil resources. However, some ground-disturbing activities, such as drilling deep soil cores,
21 installing monitoring wells, clearing and excavating areas to create surface impoundments for
22 drilling fluids, and building access roads (in remote locations), would occur and could result in
23 impacts on soil resources. Direct adverse impacts from these activities relate mainly to the
24 increased potential for soil compaction, soil horizon mixing, soil erosion and deposition by wind,
25 and soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and sedimentation of nearby surface water bodies
26 (Table 5.7-1). The degree of impact would depend on the size and design of the project (i.e., the
27 extent of ground-disturbing activities) and on site-specific factors such as soil properties, slope,
28 vegetation cover, weather conditions (i.e., precipitation rate and intensity; prevailing wind
29 direction and speed), and distance to surface water bodies. Implementing good industry practices
30 and mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the level of adverse impacts associated
31 with these activities.
32

34 **5.7.1.2 Site Preparation and Construction**

35
36 Construction of a solar facility could result in significant impacts on soil resources over
37 an area equivalent to the sum of the footprints of all structures (e.g., solar collectors, cooling
38 systems, and thermal energy storage [TES]) and related infrastructure (e.g., on-site roads,
39 access roads, parking areas, and fencing) (Section 3.2.2). Soil-related impacts during the site
40 preparation and construction phase may extend beyond the site boundary as a result of increased
41 erosion by wind or water. Ground-disturbing activities would include vegetation clearing and
42 grubbing; excavating for foundations, footings, and trenches for buried piping and electrical
43 connections; pile driving (foundations); stockpiling excavated material for backfilling; drilling
44 rock to set foundations and footings; drilling and installing groundwater supply wells; grading
45 for roads and staging and laydown areas; and installing surface impoundments (e.g., evaporation
46 ponds). The construction of other facilities, such as the central control building, electrical

1 substations, meteorological towers (if not done during site characterization), concrete batching
2 plant, sanitary facilities and temporary offices, and an area for minor maintenance and storage of
3 equipment and parts, also would have the potential to result in adverse impacts on soil resources,
4 because they involve some degree of ground disturbance.

5
6 Direct adverse impacts of site preparation and construction activities relate mainly to the
7 increased potential for soil compaction, soil horizon mixing, soil erosion and deposition by wind,
8 and soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and sedimentation of nearby surface water bodies
9 (Table 5.7-1). Soil contamination could also result from the release of contaminants related to
10 the use of trucks and mechanical equipment or improper storage and handling and from the
11 application of chemical stabilizers to control fugitive dust emissions. The degree of impact
12 would depend on the size and design of the project (i.e., the extent of ground-disturbing
13 activities) and on site-specific factors, such as soil properties, slope (e.g., along gullies and on
14 alluvial fan surfaces), vegetation, weather, and distance to surface water. Implementing good
15 industry practices and mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the level of adverse
16 impacts associated with these activities.

17 18 19 **5.7.1.3 Operations**

20
21 Direct adverse impacts of operations are expected to be small, because project activities
22 (e.g., monitoring controls and inspecting equipment, maintenance, and mirror washing) would
23 not involve extensive ground disturbances (beyond that which has already occurred during
24 construction) that increase the potential for soil compaction, soil horizon mixing, soil erosion
25 and deposition by wind, soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and sedimentation of nearby
26 surface water bodies (Section 3.2.3). Soil erosion would still occur during the operations phase,
27 however, because soil surfaces exposed by vegetation clearing, grading, and excavation during
28 the site preparation and construction phase would continue to be exposed throughout the life of
29 the project. The risk of erosion would be greatest when exposed soils are subjected to high wind
30 conditions or intense rainfall and surface runoff along roads is channeled into natural drainages.
31 Soil compaction could also occur but would not be significant because most routine vehicle
32 traffic would be limited to paved or graveled roads. Soil contamination could result from the
33 release of contaminants related to the use of trucks and mechanical equipment or improper
34 storage and handling and through the sustained applications of herbicides and chemical
35 stabilizers to control vegetation and fugitive dust emissions. Implementing good industry
36 practices and mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the level of adverse impacts
37 associated with these activities.

38 39 40 **5.7.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

41
42 Project activities during the decommissioning/reclamation phase could result in
43 significant impacts on soil resources, because they would involve ground disturbances that
44 increase the potential for soil compaction, soil horizon mixing, soil erosion and deposition by
45 wind, soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and sedimentation of nearby surface water
46 bodies. Ground-disturbing activities would include removal of most if not all equipment,

1 removal of permanent structures and improvements (including on-site and access roads), and
2 closure of on-site wells (belowground cables would be left in place) (Section 3.2.4). Direct
3 adverse impacts would be smaller than during construction, because the objective of this project
4 phase is to return the site to its native condition (e.g., by re-establishing native vegetative
5 communities) and the use of existing access roads would reduce impacts such as compaction
6 and erosion (e.g., fugitive dust generation). However, given the long time frame needed to
7 re-establish desert vegetation, soils would remain susceptible to erosion throughout the
8 decommissioning/reclamation phase and beyond, especially if subjected to high wind conditions
9 or intense rainfall. Soil contamination is less likely during this phase but could result from fuel
10 and oil releases related to the use of trucks and mechanical equipment and toxic metal releases if
11 solar cells are broken during facility dismantling. Implementing good industry practices and
12 mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the level of adverse impacts associated with
13 these activities.

14 15 16 **5.7.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads** 17

18 The construction of transmission lines within designated ROWs to connect new solar
19 projects to regional utilities would result in soil impacts over an area equivalent to the sum of
20 the footprint areas for all the tower foundations, access roads, and staging and laydown areas.
21 Transmission line upgrades could also result in substantial soil disturbance. Construction would
22 involve ground-disturbing activities such as vegetation clearing and grubbing; excavating for
23 foundations and footings; stockpiling excavated material for backfilling; drilling rock to set
24 foundations and footings; and grading for access roads and staging and laydown areas
25 (Section 3.2.5 and Appendix F). Direct adverse impacts of these activities relate mainly to the
26 increased potential for soil compaction, soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and
27 sedimentation of nearby surface water bodies. The degree of impact would also depend on site-
28 specific factors, such as soil properties, slope (e.g., along gullies and on alluvial fan surfaces),
29 vegetation, weather, and distance to surface water. Some disturbed areas (e.g., assembly and
30 laydown areas and temporary roads) would be reclaimed at the end of the construction period.
31 Implementing good industry practices and mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the
32 level of adverse impacts associated with these activities.

33
34 Direct adverse impacts of operations are expected to be small because activities would
35 mainly entail periodic inspections and maintenance that would not increase the potential for soil
36 compaction, soil erosion by water and surface runoff, or sedimentation of nearby surface water
37 bodies. Soil erosion could still occur, however, on exposed surfaces under high wind conditions
38 or intense rainfall and along roads as surface runoff is channeled into natural drainages. Soil
39 compaction could also occur but would not be significant because most routine vehicle traffic
40 would be limited to paved or graveled roads. Implementing good industry practices and
41 mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would reduce the level of adverse impacts associated with
42 these activities.

43
44 As during the site preparation and construction phase, decommissioning of transmission
45 lines would involve ground-disturbing activities (e.g., removal of all equipment and permanent
46 structures and remediation of all spills or leaks of chemicals) that could increase the potential

1 for soil compaction, soil erosion by water and surface runoff, and sedimentation of nearby
2 surface water bodies. Impacts would be smaller than during site preparation and construction,
3 because the objective of this project phase is to return the site to its native condition (e.g., by
4 re-establishing native vegetative communities) and the use of existing access roads would reduce
5 impacts such as compaction and erosion (e.g., fugitive dust generation). Implementing good
6 industry practices and mitigation measures (Section 5.7.4) would also reduce the level of adverse
7 impacts associated with these activities.
8
9

10 **5.7.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

11
12 Impacts on soil resources result from ground-disturbing activities in the project area,
13 particularly during the site preparation and construction phase (Section 5.7.1). Therefore, soil
14 impacts are roughly proportional to the size of a given solar facility, with larger areas of
15 disturbed soil having a greater potential for impacts than smaller areas. The magnitude of soil
16 impacts would also depend on the types of components built for a given facility, since some
17 components, such as power blocks, cooling systems, thermal storage facilities, support buildings,
18 and septic systems, would involve disturbance (e.g., foundation excavation) beyond the initial
19 vegetation clearing and grading to prepare the site and would take place over a longer time
20 frame.
21

22 Based on the assumptions presented in Section 3.1, dish engine and PV solar facilities
23 would typically cover larger areas of ground than parabolic trough and power tower facilities.
24 However, constructing their major components (solar fields with pile-driven foundations
25 expected for individual dish engines) would involve less extensive disturbance than constructing
26 the components of parabolic trough and power tower facilities (power blocks, cooling systems,
27 and septic systems), and construction would likely take place over a shorter time frame. Based
28 on these assumptions, small dish engine and PV solar facilities would be expected to have
29 smaller impacts on soil resources than large dish engine and PV facilities; and dish engine and
30 PV facilities in general would be expected to have smaller soil impacts than parabolic trough
31 and power tower facilities. Note that in addition to the type of solar facility built, site-specific
32 conditions, such as soil texture, prevailing wind direction and speed, and natural patterns of
33 surface water runoff, are important factors in characterizing the relative impacts on soil resources
34 among the proposed SEZs.
35
36

37 **5.7.3 Geologic Hazards**

38
39 The following are the types of geologic hazards that could potentially occur at solar
40 project sites in the six-state study area:
41

- 42 • *Seismic ground shaking.* Ground shaking occurs as seismic waves, which are
43 propagated by a fault rupture, travel outward in all directions from the initial
44 point of rupture (focus). Ground motion is calculated as “acceleration” and
45 expressed as a fraction of gravity. There are both vertical and horizontal
46 components to the ground motion; however, it is the horizontal movement that

1 causes the most damage to structures. The pattern of motion depends on the
2 magnitude of the earthquake, distance from the epicenter, and the thickness
3 and composition of surface and near-surface sediments. For example, areas
4 underlain by unconsolidated alluvium or basin fill amplify the intensity and
5 duration of strong ground motion. Ground shaking has the potential to trigger
6 soil liquefaction, landslides, and other land failures, which can cause damage
7 and collapse (Christensen 1994). For proposed project sites within seismic
8 zones, a seismic study would be needed to determine the probability of a
9 seismic event and the design basis for structures built at the site.

- 10
- 11 • *Ground rupture.* Ground rupture refers to the break and slip that occurs along
12 a fault plane, which can cause damage to nearby structures. Ground rupture
13 is most often associated with earthquakes; however, fissures along the
14 ground surface also occur as a result of subsidence caused by high rates of
15 groundwater withdrawal, which cause differential settling and compaction of
16 the underlying aquifer.
17
 - 18 • *Liquefaction.* Liquefaction is a soil condition in which soil loses its shear
19 strength and behaves like a liquid when shaken by an earthquake.
20 Liquefaction potential is highest in earthquake-prone areas where loose,
21 granular soils and shallow groundwater are present. Liquefaction can cause
22 settlement of the ground surface in uneven patterns that can damage buildings,
23 roads, and other infrastructure (USGS 2008a).
24
 - 25 • *Volcanic activity.* The types of hazards associated with volcanism relate to the
26 composition of material erupted and the style of eruption. For example, large,
27 silic central-vent volcanoes like Mount Shasta and Lassen Peak (California)
28 are expected to erupt more frequently and explosively than vents within mafic
29 volcanic fields, because they are located above large, shallow chambers of
30 viscous, gas-rich magma. Volcanic hazards include flowage phenomena,
31 such as directed blasts, pyroclastic flows and surges, lava flows and domes,
32 landslides and debris flows (lahars), and floods; eruption of tephra, consisting
33 of solidified lava, pumice, ash, and rock fragments ejected high into the air
34 that fall back to earth on and downwind from the source vent; emissions of
35 volcanic gases, consisting mainly of steam but also carbon dioxide; and
36 compounds of sulfur and chlorine distributed by wind (Miller 1989;
37 USGS 2010b).
38
 - 39 • *Slope instability.* Slope instability is not likely to be a significant hazard for
40 solar projects, because projects would be located in areas with slopes of less
41 than 5%. However, excavation and blasting activities to create roads or other
42 infrastructure could result in hill cuts that add to the instability of nearby
43 slopes. This potential hazard is generally mitigated by siting roads and other
44 infrastructure along natural topographic contours and avoiding hill-cutting to
45 the extent possible. A site reconnaissance prior to construction would identify
46 natural areas of active or inactive landslides to be avoided.
47

- 1 • *Subsidence and settlement.* Ground subsidence and settlement can pose
2 significant hazards to project sites from a variety of causes, both natural
3 and man-made. Natural causes include seismic activity (and soil
4 liquefaction), karst features (underground solution cavities), lava tubes, and
5 hydrocompaction. Human activities, such as the withdrawal of groundwater
6 or hydrocarbons and underground mining, may also cause subsidence and
7 settlement (Cowart 2003). A geotechnical investigation would determine
8 the subsidence potential for solar project sites and recommend appropriate
9 improvements during construction (including over-excavation and
10 recompaction) to reduce the risk of subsidence and settlement
11 (Kleinfelder, Inc. 2006).
12
- 13 • *Expansive soils.* Expansive soils are naturally occurring fine-grained soils
14 (e.g., loess and sands and silts with soluble cement) with the potential to
15 shrink and swell in response to changes in moisture. These soils expand as
16 they are wetted (by rainfall or watering) and contract as they dry, leaving
17 small fissures and cracks in the soil matrix. Excessive wetting and drying
18 can weaken soils and cause differential settlement, which is damaging to
19 structures built on them. Appropriate site improvement during construction
20 (including over-excavation and recompaction) can reduce the soil expansion
21 potential at project sites (Kleinfelder, Inc. 2006).
22
- 23 • *Flooding and debris flows.* Sites with flooding potential should be mapped to
24 determine the location of the 100-year floodplain (an area with a flood
25 elevation that has a 1% or greater probability of being equaled or exceeded in
26 any given year [FEMA 2008]). For project sites falling within the 100-year
27 floodplain, project structures would need to meet the development criteria for
28 building in a floodplain (e.g., inhabitable structures would have to be built
29 above flood elevation). High-velocity floods and debris flows are also known
30 to occur on alluvial fan surfaces along mountain fronts at the margins of the
31 alluvial valleys where many of the proposed SEZs are located, especially
32 during periods of intense and prolonged rainfall. Runoff from these events
33 can be controlled through the use of engineered structures such as levees or
34 diversion dikes, as was done in the area of the proposed Riverside East SEZ
35 in California (Section 7.4.7). Because floodplains are areas of high erosion
36 potential, the best mitigation measure is avoidance.
37
38

39 **5.7.4 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

40 **5.7.4.1 Soil Resources**

41
42
43
44 The main objective of the mitigation measures for soil resources is to preserve the health
45 and functioning of project area soils by reducing or controlling the ground-disturbing activities
46 that cause the soil impacts described in Section 5.7.1. Preserving the health and functioning of

1 project area soils is an essential step in reducing impacts on other important resources
2 (Table 5.7-1). Erosion control measures would be based on an assessment of site-specific
3 conditions and would include minimizing the extent of disturbed areas, stabilizing disturbed
4 areas, and protecting slopes and channels in the project area. Measures to control sedimentation
5 would focus on retaining sediment on-site and implementing controls along the project site
6 perimeter (CASQA 2004).

7
8 Developers would conduct (as necessary) geotechnical engineering and hydrology studies
9 to characterize site conditions related to drainage patterns, soils, vegetation, surface water bodies,
10 land subsidence, and steep or unstable slopes. The results of such studies would be compiled into
11 reports to aid in the permitting, design, and construction of a proposed solar energy project. In
12 the geotechnical engineering report, factors such as soil properties, engineering constraints, the
13 corrosive potential of construction materials, stability, and facility design criteria would be
14 identified. The hydrology report would present data on local water bodies, surface water
15 drainage patterns, floodplains, rainfall, and expected runoff and runoff volumes and flow rates.
16 Many of the mitigation measures listed below would be components of the various plans
17 required to mitigate the impacts of solar energy facilities, particularly the Drainage, Erosion,
18 and Sedimentation Control Plan, Wind Erosion Management Plan, Access Road Siting and
19 Management Plan, Dust Abatement Plan, Integrated Vegetation Management Plan, Ecological
20 Resource Mitigation and Monitoring Plan, Habitat Restoration and Management Plan, Spill
21 Prevention and Emergency Response Plan, and Stormwater Management Plan. Plans would be
22 revised or amended as necessary to account for changes in site conditions as a project proceeds
23 from construction through decommissioning. Applicants must obtain and meet the requirements
24 of all applicable federal, state, and county permits and building codes.

25
26 Studies may also be needed to determine whether construction and operation of a solar
27 facility within a proposed SEZ would affect the eolian processes that maintain nearby sand dunes
28 (e.g., Big Dune in Amargosa Valley in Nevada). The need for such studies would be evaluated
29 on a case-by-case basis.

30
31 The following subsections identify potentially applicable mitigation measures for solar
32 energy facilities, grouped by phase of development. These measures address a range of site
33 conditions and may not be applicable to every solar project. However, they should be
34 implemented by projects if they are applicable. The mitigations measures listed here have been
35 adapted from those outlined in reports such as DOI and USDA (2006), BLM (2010a), State of
36 California Department of Transportation (2003), USFS (2000), and Desert Managers Group
37 (2010). Project developers should implement these measures, as applicable, and develop others
38 that address unique site conditions not anticipated here. Routine site inspections should be
39 conducted to identify and correct improperly installed, damaged, or ineffective measures.
40 Inspections should be made more frequently during the rainy season and during and following
41 intense rainfall events to ensure the timeliness of corrective actions.

1 **5.7.4.1.1 Siting and Design.**
2

- 3 • The footprint of disturbed areas, including the number and size/length of
4 roads, fences, borrow areas, and laydown and staging areas, should be
5 minimized. The boundaries of disturbed area footprints should be clearly
6 delineated on the ground (e.g., through the use of construction fencing).
7
- 8 • Project structures and facilities should be sited to avoid disturbance in areas
9 with existing biological soil crusts to the extent possible.
10
- 11 • Project areas should be replanted with native vegetation at spaced intervals to
12 the extent possible to break up areas of exposed soil and reduce soil loss by
13 wind erosion (see also Section 5.10.5).
14
- 15 • Land disturbance (including crossings) in natural drainage systems and
16 groundwater recharge zones, specifically ephemeral washes and dry lake beds,
17 should be avoided. Any structures crossing drainages should be located and
18 constructed so that they do not decrease channel stability or increase water
19 volume or velocity. Developers should obtain all applicable federal and state
20 permits.
21
- 22 • Solar facilities or components (e.g., heliostats, panels, dishes, and troughs)
23 should not be placed in natural drainage ways.
24
- 25 • Adequate space (i.e., setbacks) between solar facilities and natural washes
26 should be maintained to preserve their hydrological function and provide a
27 buffer for flood control.
28
- 29 • Existing roads, disturbed areas, and borrow pits should be used. In addition,
30 all borrow pits shall be identified beforehand, and included in the NEPA
31 direct and indirect analyses. If new roads are necessary, they should be
32 designed and constructed to the appropriate road design standards, such as
33 those described in *BLM Manual 9113* (BLM 1985) and BLM (2007). The
34 specifications and codes developed by the U.S. Department of Transportation
35 (DOT) should also be taken into account.
36
- 37 • New roads should be designed to follow natural land contours and avoid or
38 minimize hill cuts in the project area and avoid existing desert washes.
39 Siting of new roads and walking trails (if any) should be consistent with the
40 designation criteria specified by the BLM in 43 CFR 8342.1.
41
- 42 • Ground-disturbing geotechnical studies (e.g., geotechnical drilling) should
43 adhere to the permitting requirements specified by the BLM in 43 CFR 2920.
44

- 1 • Roads should be designed on the basis of local meteorological conditions, soil
2 moisture, and erosion potential in order to avoid erosion and changes in
3 surface water runoff.
- 4
- 5 • Temporary roads should be designed with eventual reclamation in mind.
- 6
- 7 • Areas with unstable slopes should be avoided, and local factors that can
8 cause slope instability (e.g., groundwater conditions, precipitation, earthquake
9 activity, slope angles, and the dip angles of geologic strata) should be
10 identified.
- 11
- 12 • Excessive grades should be avoided on roads, road embankments, ditches,
13 and drainages, especially in areas with erodible soils.
- 14
- 15 • The creation of excessive slopes should be avoided during site preparation
16 and construction. Special construction techniques should be used, where
17 applicable, in areas of steep slopes, erodible soil, and drainage ways.
- 18
- 19 • Construction should be conducted in stages to limit the areas of exposed
20 soil at any given time. For example, only land that will be actively under
21 construction in the near term (e.g., within the next 6 to 12 months) should
22 be cleared of vegetation.
- 23
- 24

25 **5.7.4.1.2 General Multiphase Measures.**

- 26
- 27 • Potential soil erosion should be controlled at culvert outlets with appropriate
28 structures.
- 29
- 30 • Catch basins, roadway ditches, and culverts should be cleaned and maintained
31 regularly.
- 32
- 33 • Abandoned roads and roads no longer needed should be subsoiled to increase
34 infiltration and reduce soil compaction, then recontoured and revegetated.
- 35
- 36 • Ground-disturbing activities should be minimized, especially during the rainy
37 season.
- 38
- 39 • Originally excavated materials should be stockpiled and used for backfill.
- 40
- 41 • The speed of vehicles and equipment on unpaved surfaces should be
42 controlled to reduce dust emissions.
- 43
- 44 • Runoff from slope tops should be controlled and directed to settling or rapid
45 infiltration basins (temporarily) until disturbed slopes are stabilized. Disturbed
46 slopes should be stabilized as quickly as possible.
- 47

- 1 • Drainage crossings should be stabilized as quickly as possible, and channel
2 erosion from runoff caused by the project should be prevented.
- 3
- 4 • Sediment-laden waters from disturbed, active areas within the project site
5 should be retained through the use of barriers and sedimentation devices
6 (e.g., berms, straw bales, sandbags, jute netting, or silt fences). Such barriers
7 and devices should not be installed in wildlife crossing areas.
- 8
- 9 • Barriers and sedimentation devices should be placed around drainages and
10 wetlands to prevent contamination by sediment-laden water.
- 11
- 12 • Sediment from barriers and sedimentation devices should be removed to
13 restore sediment control capacity.
- 14
- 15 • Routine site inspections should be conducted to assess the effectiveness and
16 maintenance requirements for erosion and sediment control systems.
- 17
- 18 • Barriers and sedimentation devices should be maintained, repaired, or
19 replaced as necessary to ensure optimum control.
- 20
- 21 • A spill prevention plan to identify sources, locations, and quantities of
22 potential chemical releases (through spills, leaks, or fires) and to define
23 response measures and notification requirements should be developed and
24 followed to reduce the potential for soil contamination. The plan should also
25 identify individuals and their responsibilities for implementing the plan.
- 26

27 **5.7.4.1.3 Site Characterization and Construction.**

- 30 • Construction activities should take place over as short a timeframe as possible
31 once ground disturbance has occurred. If an activity requires an extended
32 schedule, measures to limit wind and water erosion should be employed
33 during the activity (rather than after the activity), to the extent possible.
- 34
- 35 • Construction traffic should avoid unpaved surfaces (to reduce the risk of
36 compaction) and reduce speed to lessen fugitive dust emissions.
- 37
- 38 • The clearing and disturbing of sensitive areas (e.g., steep slopes and natural
39 drainages) and other areas should be avoided outside the construction zone.
40 The construction zone boundaries should be clearly delineated on the ground
41 (e.g., through the use of construction fencing).
- 42
- 43 • Ground disturbance from construction-related activities, such as vehicle and
44 foot traffic, should avoid areas with intact biological soil crusts to the extent
45 possible. For cases in which impacts cannot be avoided, soil crusts should be

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

salvaged and restored, on the basis of recommendations by BLM, once construction has been completed.

- The creation of excessive slopes should be avoided during site preparation and construction (e.g., during excavation). Special construction techniques should be used, where applicable, in areas of steep slopes, erodible soil, and stream channel crossings.
- Electrical lines from solar collectors should be buried along existing features (e.g., roads or other paths of disturbance) to minimize the overall area of surface disturbance whenever possible.
- Borrow materials should be obtained only from authorized and permitted sites.
- Construction grading should be conducted in compliance with good industry practice (e.g., the American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] international standard methods) and other requirements (e.g., BLM and/or local grading and construction permits), as they apply.
- Erosion control structures (e.g., rock lining or apron) should be added at culvert outlets to reduce flow velocity and minimize the potential for scouring.
- Temporary stabilization of disturbed areas that are not actively under construction should occur throughout the construction phase. Soil stabilization methods such as erosion matting (organic or synthetic mats or blankets) or soil aggregation (binding) are examples of measures that should be used to limit wind erosion and dust emissions, as site conditions warrant.
- Permanent stabilization of disturbed areas should occur during final grading and landscaping of the site.
- Water or other stabilizing agents should be used to wet roads in active construction areas and laydown areas in order to minimize the windblown erosion of soil.
- Topsoil from all excavation and construction activities should be salvaged so it can be reapplied to the disturbed area once construction is completed.
- Native plant communities in disturbed areas should be restored by natural revegetation or by seeding and transplanting (using weed-free native grasses, forbs, and shrubs), on the basis of BLM recommendations, as early as possible once construction is completed (see also Sections 5.10.1 and 5.10.5).
- Construction on wet soils should be avoided.

1 **5.7.4.1.4 Operations.**

- 2
- 3 • All appropriate mitigation measures developed for the construction phase
 - 4 should be applied to similar activities during the operations phase.
 - 5
 - 6 • The area disturbed by operation of a solar energy project should be minimized
 - 7 (e.g., by using existing roads).
 - 8

9

10 **5.7.4.1.5 Decommissioning/Reclamation.**

- 11
- 12 • All mitigation measures developed for the construction phase should be
- 13 applied to similar activities during the decommissioning/reclamation phase.
- 14
- 15 • The original grade and drainage pattern should be re-established.
- 16
- 17 • Native plant communities in disturbed areas should be restored by natural
- 18 revegetation or by seeding and transplanting (using weed-free native grasses,
- 19 forbs, and shrubs), on the basis of BLM recommendations, as early as possible
- 20 once decommissioning is completed (see also Sections 5.10.1 and 5.10.5).
- 21

22

23 **5.7.4.2 Geologic Hazards**

24

25 The potential geologic hazards that could be significant at solar project sites in the

26 six-state study area include seismic ground shaking, ground rupture, liquefaction, volcanic

27 activity, slope instability, subsidence (collapse) and settlement, expansive soils, and flooding

28 and debris flows.). Solar project developers should conduct geotechnical studies (as needed)

29 to identify and assess these hazards and to propose facility design criteria and site-specific

30 mitigation measures. The mitigation measure to address geologic hazards therefore would be to

31 build project structures in accordance with the design basis recommendations specified in the

32 project-specific geotechnical investigation report. Structure designs must meet the requirements

33 of all applicable federal, state, and county permits and building codes.

34

35 In areas of high seismic activity (especially those having soils with a high liquefaction

36 potential) or in areas that encompass 100-year floodplains, the most effective mitigation measure

37 is to alter the location or scope of the proposed project.

38

39

40 **5.8 MINERALS (FLUIDS, SOLIDS, AND GEOTHERMAL RESOURCES)**

41

42 Solar energy development could affect the development of minerals or geothermal

43 resources in the areas where it occurs. The following subsections discuss the common and

44 technology-specific impacts from solar development on these resources and potentially

45 applicable mitigation measures.

46

47

1 **5.8.1 Common Impacts**

2
3
4 **5.8.1.1 Construction and Operations**

5
6 A significant portion of the BLM-administered land within the six-state study area is
7 undergoing mineral development, particularly the development of oil and gas resources. Interest
8 in development of geothermal energy resources also is present in some areas. Hard rock mineral
9 development, leasable mineral development, and the development of common variety minerals,
10 such as sand and gravel, also occur on public lands. Utility-scale solar energy development
11 would be incompatible with most mineral development activities and would preclude these
12 activities within developed areas once solar energy facilities are constructed. An exception to this
13 could occur if oil and gas or geothermal resources could be accessed under a solar energy facility
14 utilizing offset drilling technologies. Existing valid mining claims, oil and gas leases, or other
15 types of mineral leases would preclude or affect solar energy development. The impact on future
16 mineral development must be determined at the site-specific level.

17
18
19 **5.8.1.2 Transmission Lines and Roads**

20
21 Valid mining claims, oil and gas leases, or other types of mineral leases would preclude
22 or could affect the location of ROWs for transmission lines serving solar facilities, although in
23 most instances it is likely that ROWs could be located to avoid areas of mineral development or
24 in a manner consistent with planned mineral development. Authorized ROWs would result in
25 constraints on new mineral development activities, assuming the ROW was issued before the
26 valid mining claim was filed.

27
28
29 **5.8.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

30
31 On the basis of the amount of land required for comparably rated facilities, power tower,
32 dish engine, and PV technologies require about 80% more land area than parabolic trough
33 technologies, resulting in larger areas being excluded from potential mineral development.

34
35
36 **5.8.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

- 37
38
- 39 • Where valid mining claims or leases exist, early coordination with claim or
40 lease holders should be initiated to determine whether it would be possible to
41 locate solar facilities in or near these areas in such a way as to avoid future
42 adverse effects on mineral development activities.
 - 43 • All solar energy development ROWs should contain the stipulation that BLM
44 retains the right to issue oil and gas or geothermal leases with stipulation of no
45 surface occupancy within the ROW area. Upon designation, SEZs should be

1 classified as no-surface-occupancy areas for oil and gas and geothermal
2 leasing.

- 3
- 4 • Transmission lines should be located to avoid conflicts with mining activities
5 in areas with active mineral development.
- 6
- 7

8 **5.9 WATER RESOURCES**

9

10 A utility-scale solar energy project can affect surface water and groundwater in several
11 ways, including the use of water resources, modification of the natural surface water and
12 groundwater flow systems, alteration of the interactions between groundwater and surface
13 waters, contamination of aquifers, wastewater treatment either on- or off-site, and water quality
14 degradation by runoff or excessive withdrawals, as well as from leaks and spills of chemicals
15 used for the project. These potential impacts on water resources affect both water quantity and
16 water quality. While some impacts on water resources (e.g., water use) are dependent upon the
17 technologies used for solar energy production, impacts on water resources associated with land
18 disturbance and construction activities are common impacts regardless of the type of solar
19 energy technology used.

20

21

22 ***Water Management.*** The six-state study area is largely composed of arid landscapes;
23 thus water use by solar energy technologies is a significant consideration for water resources
24 impacts and also requires the analysis of water and land management practices. Acquiring
25 reliable, long-term water supplies to support utility-scale solar facilities would entail either
26 the acquisition of unallocated water supplies (depending on availability) or the conversion
27 of existing water rights from current uses. Water could be obtained from either surface,
28 groundwater, or recycled water, depending on the location of the development and the types of
29 water supplies available. In many regions of the six-state study area, Native American water
30 rights and management issues also need to be addressed. The need to secure water rights for
31 solar energy development could compete with other uses of water in the region, which could
32 reduce the amount of water available for agricultural, municipal, environmental, industrial, and
33 ecological uses. Use of either surface water or groundwater could also affect vegetation and
34 aquatic habitat for species of concern. Depending upon the local availability of water resources
35 and management practices, solar energy development can lead to the conversion of land use
36 practices in the region, such as agricultural lands being taken out of production as a result of the
37 transfer of water rights.

38

39 Water rights and water management issues addressed by federal laws and policies are
40 directed toward controlling floodplain development, water quality, and waste disposal. The
41 primary federal law pertaining to the protection of water resources is the Clean Water Act
42 (CWA). The CWA establishes the framework for federal and state collaboration in regulating
43 direct and indirect discharges (including stormwater discharges) from construction and industrial
44 activity and prohibits alteration to waters of the United States (including wetlands) unless a
45 permit is obtained. Section 401 of the CWA requires a licensing or permitting process to take
46 place for the construction or operation of facilities that may discharge to receiving waters to

1 ensure that water quality standards of the CWA are met. Section 402 of the CWA establishes the
2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency’s (EPA’s) National Pollution Discharge Elimination
3 System (NPDES) to regulate discharges from both construction sites and industrial facilities
4 (including stormwater and wastewater). Section 404 of the CWA pertains to the regulation of
5 activities that involve the dredging or filling of jurisdictional water of the United States (can
6 include ephemeral washes) and is administered jointly by the EPA and the U.S. Army Corps
7 of Engineers (USACE). Executive Order (E.O.) 11988, “Floodplain Management” (*Federal*
8 *Register*, Volume 42, page 26951, May 24, 1977), and E.O. 11990, “Protection of Wetlands”
9 (*Federal Register*, Volume 42, page 26961, May 24, 1977), direct federal agencies to “avoid to
10 the extent possible the long and short term impacts” of modifications to or the destruction of
11 floodplains and wetlands, respectively. Additional regulation of water resources can be imposed
12 by federal, state, and local agencies through various laws, water rights administration processes,
13 court decisions, and international compacts pertaining to water resources. The myriad of
14 applicable laws and agencies regulating water resources is complex and often needs to be
15 assessed on a case-by-case basis.
16
17

18 **5.9.1 Common Impacts**

19 **5.9.1.1 Site Characterization**

20
21
22
23 Activities during site characterization related to water resources may include limited
24 modification or construction of access roads to transport drilling equipment and a meteorological
25 tower, groundwater exploration drilling and testing to evaluate water availability, and deep soil
26 coring to gather information necessary for the design of substantial structure foundations. These
27 activities would vary by site. Water also would be used for dust suppression and the workforce’s
28 potable supply, which would need to be trucked in from an off-site source or from a local source.
29

30 The impacts on water resources resulting from site characterization activities are
31 considered minor, because they are limited in extent and duration. Access road modification
32 and construction could require the modification of natural drainage systems, which could
33 (1) increase sediment and dissolved solid loads in the water downstream from disturbed areas
34 and (2) lead to flooding. Any alteration of a water of the United States would require a
35 Section 404 permit (see Section 5.9 above). During investigation of groundwater and deep
36 soil sampling for geotechnical purposes, water would likely be trucked in. Mud pits would be
37 dug to contain drilling mud for reuse. Cuttings from drilling would be managed according to
38 federal and state regulations on containment and disposal of waste. The extent of ground
39 disturbance, which could cause soil erosion and degrade surface water quality in downstream
40 waters, would likely be very small.
41
42

43 **5.9.1.2 Construction**

44
45
46 **5.9.1.2.1 Use of Water Resources.** Water would be needed for various activities in the
47 construction phase, including concrete preparation for foundations of the support structures for

1 solar reflectors and PV panels and buildings, drinking water for site workers, vehicle washing,
2 road construction, and dust control on roads and construction sites. For this analysis, it was
3 assumed that the major water use activities during construction relate to fugitive dust control
4 and workforce potable supply. The methodology for estimating the amounts of water needed by
5 type of solar energy technology and by project size are presented in Appendix M. Water sources
6 are likely to be local groundwater, surface water bodies, or recycled water depending upon
7 availability of those resources. Water could be trucked in from off-site sources as well. Water
8 used for making concrete would likely be derived from an off-site source. Water rights and
9 permits would need to be obtained from applicable local, state, and/or regional water authorities
10 before water use could occur.

11
12 In most areas, groundwater would likely be withdrawn from local aquifers to meet the
13 project's water needs. Depending on project site locations, groundwater may be present in basin
14 sediment aquifers or carbonate aquifers of the Basin and Range province and in other bedrock
15 aquifers (see Figure 4.9-3). Withdrawal of groundwater could lower water levels of the source
16 aquifer. In addition, the combined groundwater withdrawals for a solar energy facility and other
17 withdrawals and uses in a basin could exceed the sustainable yield and dewater the aquifer to the
18 degree that nearby water wells are adversely affected. Depending on site-specific geology,
19 withdrawals exceeding the sustainable yield of the groundwater basin could cause permanent
20 loss of storage capacity in the aquifer and also land subsidence. Impacts of reduced groundwater
21 flow magnitude and timing of groundwater flows to streams, springs, seeps, and wetlands would
22 depend upon the connectivity of surface water and groundwater in the region. These impacts
23 include loss of obligate and facultative wetland vegetation species; habitat and forage for
24 wildlife, wild horses, and livestock; and others.

25
26 If surface water were used, withdrawal of surface water from a stream would reduce its
27 flow. Replenishment of aquifers that are hydraulically connected and recharged by the stream
28 would also be reduced. Since streamflows in arid and semiarid environments fluctuate
29 dramatically with seasons, the reduction of streamflows could have significant impacts,
30 especially during low-flow seasons and drought conditions.

31
32
33 **5.9.1.2.2 Streams: Perennial, Intermittent, and Ephemeral.** Construction activities
34 could affect natural surface water and groundwater flow systems by diverting and/or
35 channelizing on-site and nearby streams to accommodate access road and facility construction.
36 The level of impacts resulting from alterations of natural drainage patterns for elevated roadbeds
37 would depend on road orientation, drainage structure, and the type of landscape that the roads
38 cross. Hard structures, such as foundations, could increase erosion around such structures. In
39 some cases upstream drainage would be altered such that flow would be routed around the site
40 and through stormwater infrastructure. Excavation (trenching) or horizontal boring activities to
41 bury pipes or wires might alter surface overland flow and allow subsurface flow to follow the
42 filled trenches or borings. Construction activities could also damage or destroy desert pavement
43 and biological crusts (if present), thus increasing the rate of soil erosion.

44
45 The modification of streams, washes, and drainages will alter surface runoff timing and
46 drainage patterns and could increase peak flows and water flow velocities of downgradient

1 streams. All these processes could lead to increased erosion, sediment transport, and sediment
2 deposition impacts. The discharge of wastewater and stormwater could also increase the flow
3 rates of the receiving surface waters. Land disturbance impacts are expected to be greater in
4 areas occupied by an alluvial fan or other landscape features with topography more so than in a
5 flat regions. The modification of the natural drainage patterns of a potential development site
6 affects more than just the surface runoff and erosion processes. Ephemeral streams, washes, and
7 drainages often provide critical habitat for many plant and animal populations, as well as connect
8 surface water and groundwater resources in desert environments. The modification of ephemeral
9 water bodies could also result in some areas of the landscape receiving less water as the result of
10 concentrating drainage patterns. The loss or modification of ephemeral water bodies either by
11 erosion or drainage alterations could result in the loss of vegetation and landscape features that
12 generate critical habitat for desert wildlife.
13
14

15 **5.9.1.2.3 Floodplains, Wetlands, Playas, and Riparian Areas.** Adverse effects on
16 existing floodplains, wetlands, playas, and riparian areas could result from land disturbance
17 activities. The land disturbance activities can alter the natural drainage patterns (described
18 previously) that feed into these receiving areas. Land disturbance activities can affect
19 floodplains, wetlands, and riparian areas on-site as well as downstream of the development site.
20 Modification to these areas could cause flooding and erosion issues and could destroy critical
21 habitats for plants and animals. Reductions to the connectivity of these areas with existing
22 surface waters and groundwater could (1) affect wildlife corridors and (2) limit water availability
23 and thus alter the ability of the area to support vegetation, resulting in impacts on aquatic habitat
24 quality. Additionally, increases in water and sediment transport to floodplains, wetlands, and
25 riparian areas could result in localized erosion and sedimentation that can have detrimental
26 effects on the ecological and hydrological functioning of these habitats. Potential effects on
27 habitat include inhibiting growth of vegetation, clogging groundwater recharge areas, and
28 changing the overall stability of the natural landscape (see Section 5.10.1 for further discussion
29 on impacts on wetland areas).
30
31

32 **5.9.1.2.4 Degradation of Water Quality.** Both groundwater and surface water quality
33 could be affected by construction activities. These activities include land disturbance-related
34 soil erosion and sedimentation; fuel and chemical spills; storage and potential treatment of
35 wastewater; and the potential application of pesticides, herbicides, and dust suppressant
36 chemicals. Surface water quality could be adversely affected in areas hydraulically downstream
37 and downwind from disturbed areas, including staging areas, construction sites, access roads,
38 soil piles, foundation excavation, trenching, and borrow pits. Sediments from these disturbed
39 areas can be transported by wind or water to adjacent water bodies (including stream, lakes,
40 playas, wetlands, and washes) and degrade water quality through the addition of sediments,
41 dissolved solids, metals, and organics.
42

43 Improperly designed groundwater wells could create conduits for poor-quality
44 groundwater, as well as contaminants, to move between aquifers. Chemical and fuel spills
45 could infiltrate to groundwater and could spread by surface runoff to surface water features.
46 Wastewater will most likely be contained in portable toilets, on-site sewage lagoons, or septic

1 tanks with leach fields. Leaky wastewater storage containers could degrade groundwater and
2 surface water quality and introduce pathogens. Developers would have to follow applicable
3 federal, state, and local regulations and potentially coordinate with local treatment facilities for
4 wastewater storage, transport, and treatment either on-site (e.g., septic tank with leach field) or
5 off-site. If pesticides or herbicides are used, the leaching or transport of undegraded pesticides
6 and herbicides would negatively affect downstream waters or groundwater. Dust suppression by
7 water or water mixed with dust suppression chemicals could degrade water quality by increasing
8 total dissolved solids (TDS) concentrations in nearby water bodies and groundwater through
9 evaporation or through the use of poor-quality groundwater or recycled water.

13 **5.9.1.3 Operations**

15 Potential impacts on water resources during the operations phase of a solar energy
16 development include land disturbance-related issues, water use, wastewater generation, and
17 potential chemical releases affecting water quality. Land disturbance activities include truck
18 traffic, soil disturbance while servicing and cleaning mirrors/panels, and surface runoff and
19 erosion resulting from the altered hydrology imposed by the solar facility structures. Impacts
20 associated with land disturbance from truck traffic and maintenance are considered minor given
21 the limited temporal and spatial extent over which these activities would occur during the
22 operations phase. Impacts relating to the altered hydrology can be reduced through the
23 implementation of mitigation measures and best management practices (BMPs) relating to site
24 design, stormwater, and avoidance of critical landscapes (e.g., ephemeral washes and wetlands)
25 discussed in Section 5.9.3.

27 Groundwater or surface water withdrawals would likely continue in the operations phase
28 to meet project water needs once the solar facility was constructed, unless recycled water was
29 available for use by the facility. The water needs would depend on the solar technologies and
30 their associated structures and operational activities (see Section 5.9.2 for technology-specific
31 water use estimations). Groundwater withdrawals cause a cone of depression around a pumping
32 well to expand until groundwater inflow is balanced by the rate of water extraction. Reaching an
33 equilibrium between groundwater inflow and water extraction may take more than a millennium
34 to achieve depending upon the rate of extraction, distances to potential groundwater capture
35 sources, other groundwater pumping operations in the basin, and the size and properties of the
36 groundwater aquifer (Bredehoeft and Durbin 2009). Groundwater surface elevations in the
37 region surrounding a pumping well or wells decrease during this pre-equilibrium phase, which
38 can have adverse impacts on phreatic vegetation, other groundwater users, land subsidence, loss
39 of groundwater storage capacity, and groundwater flow processes throughout the basin. If stream
40 water were used, water withdrawal would lower streamflow downstream from water intake
41 areas. Loss of streamflow could reduce groundwater recharge and floodplain interaction
42 affecting riparian vegetation and could affect habitat (i.e., certain flow and sediment conditions)
43 that fish rely on to survive.

45 Sanitary wastewater is generated by the solar facility workforce, and additional industrial
46 wastewater can come from blowdown water for technologies that use wet cooling. It is likely that

Protecting Streams in a Desert Landscape

Federal, state, and local laws and agencies that focus on surface waters often have direct mechanisms for protecting streams that are perennial in nature (i.e., containing water year-round). However, in arid and semi-arid landscapes, streams are predominately intermittent or ephemeral in nature. Ephemeral streams flow in direct response to precipitation and have channels that are above the groundwater table, whereas intermittent streams typically flow continuously at certain times of the year as a result of snowmelt runoff or spring/groundwater sources (Levick et al. 2008). Intermittent and ephemeral streams provide significant hydrologic function and ecological value to desert landscapes by conveying rainfall and snowmelt that transports water, sediments, and solutes to downstream areas; shaping geomorphic features such as alluvial fans; providing groundwater recharge; supporting vegetation growth and diversity, generating critical habitat areas and connecting wildlife corridors; and providing water supply to desert animals. While the significance of intermittent and ephemeral streams is known, it is difficult to identify the location and extent of these features, as they are highly dynamic both spatially and temporally.

At the federal level, the primary mechanism for protecting natural waters is the Clean Water Act (CWA), which was established to “restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation’s waters.” The most relevant part of the CWA for protecting intermittent and ephemeral streams is Section 404, which requires a permit with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) before any dredged or fill materials are placed into “jurisdictional waters” for the purpose of minimizing any adverse impacts. The difficulty in applying the permitting process of Section 404 is in the determination of what constitutes jurisdictional waters, which is the responsibility of both the USACE and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Jurisdictional waters are defined as water bodies that are navigable, subject to interstate or foreign commerce, adjacent wetlands, or waters tributary to navigable waters or waters that support commerce. Recent U.S. Supreme Court decisions (*Rapanos v. United States* and *Carabell v. United States*) have complicated the process of identifying jurisdictional waters with respect to intermittent and ephemeral streams by requiring them to have a “significant nexus” to the more traditionally defined navigable waters (see EPA and USACE [2007] for further details regarding this distinction) in order to fall under jurisdiction of Section 404 of the CWA. Ultimately, this results in a situation where the applicability of Section 404 of the CWA for protecting intermittent and ephemeral streams needs to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

An indirect method for protecting intermittent and ephemeral streams exists in Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management of 1977 (*Federal Register*, Volume 42, page 26951, May 24, 1977) that requires “Federal agencies to avoid to the extent possible the long and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative.” According to E.O. 11988, a floodplain is defined as an area that will be inundated by a flood of magnitude that has a 1% annual chance of being equaled or exceeded, which is referred to as the “100-year floodplain.” The primary intent for E.O. 11988 is to avoid development in floodplains in order to minimize flood hazards, but this indirectly protects water courses and surrounding floodplain areas in the process. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) analyzes flood hazards and delineates the approximate boundaries of 100-year floodplains in their Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) under the National Flood Insurance Program; however, many regions in the southwestern United States do not have FIRM delineations available. Detailed hydrologic analysis and modeling is needed to produce accurate delineations of floodplains, which is work that is still needed for a majority of the desert areas in the southwestern United States.

The protection of intermittent and ephemeral streams in desert landscapes is primarily determined by hydrologic analyses to identify jurisdictional waters and 100-year floodplains. This approach assumes that critical hydrologic functions and ecological processes that intermittent and ephemeral streams provide either occur in reaches that are subject to the definition of jurisdictional waters or are prone to flooding. Additional protections of intermittent and ephemeral streams may be given to streams located within specially designated areas (see Section 5.3) or in critical habitat areas (see Section 5.10). State and local governments may have additional mechanisms for protecting intermittent and ephemeral streams. An example is the Lake and Streambed Alteration (LSA) program in California (<http://www.dfg.ca.gov/habcon/1600/>), which is similar in nature to Section 404 of the CWA in requiring a permit process involving the California Department of Fish and Game for any alterations to a river, stream, or lake. The main difference is that the LSA applies to all intermittent and ephemeral water features.

1 these two sources of wastewater would be contained or treated separately and would comply
2 with federal, state, and local regulations regarding wastewater. As mentioned in Section 5.9.1.2
3 for the construction phase, wastewater generated during the operations phase could be contained
4 in portable toilets for smaller facilities not generating blowdown water, on-site sewage lagoons,
5 or septic tanks with leach fields. On-site treatment of wastewater may be accomplished by using
6 evaporation ponds (industrial wastewater only) or septic tank-leach fields. Additionally, any
7 wastewater or treated effluent from on-site wastewater treatment discharged to a surface water
8 body would need NPDES permitting. Off-site treatment of wastewater would require managers
9 to coordinate with local wastewater treatment facilities and comply with federal, state, and local
10 regulations regarding the storage and transport of wastewater. Impacts from the storage and
11 potential treatment of wastewater on-site are primarily associated with the leakage of wastewater
12 from storage containers. Wastewaters could introduce organics, salts, metals, and pathogens to
13 nearby surface waters and groundwater, resulting in degraded water quality and potential public
14 health concerns.

15
16 Water quality could also be degraded during the operations phase as a result of the
17 application of herbicides and pesticides used for controlling on-site vegetation. Additionally,
18 accidental spills of chemicals from a solar energy facility such as HTFs, TES medium, and
19 dielectric fluids could contaminate nearby surface waters and groundwater.

20 21 22 **5.9.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

23
24 Decommissioning activities would involve removal of all buildings, structures, access
25 roads, and on-site roads. Disturbed land areas would likely be restored to their original grade and
26 revegetated. During the removal of surface structures, the on-site water needs would be on the
27 same order of magnitude as those for construction. Water would most likely be used to restore
28 the vegetation on-site as well. Any groundwater wells no longer in use would be sealed and
29 abandoned in place following practices established by the local and state regulations.

30
31 If water withdrawal from an aquifer were discontinued, groundwater surface elevations
32 would start to recover if the capacity of the aquifer has not been lost due to excessive
33 withdrawals in the basin. Aquifer recovery could take a much longer period of time than other
34 decommissioning activities and is dependent upon many factors relating to the geology of the
35 aquifer, other water extractions in the basin, and even climate conditions. The time lag for
36 aquifer recovery could be substantial depending on the conditions of the aquifer and the extent
37 and duration of the pumping. If withdrawals from a stream were discontinued, the streamflow
38 would return to preconstruction levels. However, the potential impacts due to soil disturbance
39 would largely be the same as those described for the construction phase.

40 41 42 **5.9.1.5 Transmission Lines**

43
44 Surface activities associated with the site characterization, construction, operation, and
45 decommissioning/reclamation for transmission lines, and those associated with line upgrades,
46 could adversely affect the quality of surface water in a way similar to that described for solar

1 facilities in Sections 5.9.1.1 through 5.9.1.4. However, the water needs for transmission lines
2 would be substantially less than those for solar facilities and include potable needs and water for
3 vehicle washing and dust suppression. The surface activities common to transmission lines
4 include construction of transmission line supports and new access roads, modification of existing
5 access roads, and heavy equipment traffic. Increases of surface runoff as a result of new and
6 modified access roads and drainage systems could affect sediment and dissolved solid loads in
7 the receiving water. Contaminants from surface spills and improperly stored materials, as well as
8 the application of herbicides to control vegetation growth, could potentially enter nearby surface
9 waters and groundwater and adversely affect water quality.

12 **5.9.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

14 The technology-specific impacts on water resources are related to the materials used in
15 utility-scale solar energy development, site selection, project layout, site preparation practices,
16 water needs during construction and operation, and the production and disposal of wastewater
17 among the different technologies. The assumptions and methods used to estimate water use by
18 the various solar energy technologies are presented in Appendix M, and estimates of water use
19 by example facilities are presented in Table 5.9-1. While new technologies continue to be
20 developed to reduce water use in the thermoelectric industry (Feeley et al. 2006), in order to
21 provide a conservative assessment of potential impacts, the analysis of water needs in this PEIS
22 does not assume decreased water use over time.

25 **5.9.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power Towers**

27 Parabolic trough or power tower facilities contain a power plant system to generate
28 electrical power. Water is used to make steam in a Rankine Cycle steam turbine generator (STG)
29 to produce electricity. The steam leaving the STG is cooled, condensed, and recycled. Cooling
30 the steam by water, air (dry cooling), or hybrid systems creates different levels of water demand
31 in parabolic trough and power tower facilities. A small portion of the recycled water, which is
32 removed periodically as blowdown water, needs to be replenished to control water quality. Based
33 on information provided in Section 3.1.5, for a parabolic trough or a power tower facility with
34 wet cooling, the water demand is estimated to range from 4.5 to 14.5 ac-ft/yr/MW (5,550 to
35 17,885 m³/yr/MW). An additional 0.5 ac-ft/yr/MW (617 m³/yr/MW) is estimated to be used
36 for mirror washing. Dry cooling generally demands about 10% of the water used in wet cooling,
37 and hybrid cooling systems use about 20% of the water used in wet cooling (DOE 2009).
38 Table 5.9-1 lists the water demands for different solar power plant configurations. The size
39 of a parabolic trough facility is assumed to be between 100 and 400 MW. The water demands
40 for a 100-MW and 400-MW parabolic trough or power tower facility are estimated to be
41 500 to 1,500 ac-ft/yr (0.6 to 1.9 million m³/yr) and 2,000 to 6,000 ac-ft/yr (2.5 million to
42 7.4 million m³/yr), respectively, using wet cooling.

44 In parabolic trough technologies, common HTFs are synthetic oils. Other potential HTFs
45 are organic salts, mixtures of glycol and water, mineral oils, silicone oils, and mixtures of
46 inorganic nitrate salts. Decomposition of synthetic oil can produce hydrogen, benzene, and

TABLE 5.9-1 Estimates of Water Requirements for Various Solar Power Plant Configurations^a (ac-ft/yr^b)

Technology	Cooling and Other Uses	Low	High
Parabolic trough (including CLFR ^c) or power tower	Wet cooling and washing 100-MW facility	500	1,500
	Wet cooling and washing 400-MW facility	2,000	6,000
	Dry cooling and washing 100-MW facility	70	150
	Dry cooling and washing 400-MW facility	280	600
Dish engine	Mirror washing 10-MW facility	5	5
	Mirror washing 400-MW facility	200	200
PV	Panel washing 10-MW facility	0.5	0.5
	Panel washing 400-MW facility	20	20

^a Potable water use is estimated to be between 0.2 and 0.6 ac-ft/year.

^b Conversion from gal/h/MW to ac-ft/yr/MW assumes 1 gal = ~ 0.0000031 ac-ft (or 1 ac-ft = 325,900 gal).

^c CLFR = compact linear Fresnel reflector.

Source: Table 3.1.5-1 (based on data from DOE [2009]).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

dibenzofuran. In parabolic trough and power tower technologies, molten salts (mixtures of sodium nitrate, potassium nitrate, and calcium nitrate) may be used as TES media. They are solid under normal temperatures and could be easily confined and removed if accidentally released to the arid environment. However, they also are highly soluble and could be released to water if exposed to precipitation. Additionally, diesel fuel would be located at the site to fuel backup generators. The accidental release of these chemicals to the environment could contaminate nearby surface waters and groundwater.

The reflectors in parabolic trough and power tower technologies are in specific alignment patterns. The specific alignment pattern of solar reflectors helps reduce solar shadows, better capture insolation, simplify engineering design, and reduce the construction cost of a solar power plant. This issue of having an aligned reflector configuration is more important in parabolic trough, power tower, or compact linear Fresnel reflector (CLFR) facilities than for other solar energy technologies. To fit the alignment pattern, natural land slopes and potentially natural drainages in the solar field may need modification. Such modifications may alter the natural drainage system in the vicinity of the plant. Drainage and wash channel migrations and water quality degradation could result from expedited soil erosion, as well as impacts on vegetation and animal habitats.

5.9.2.2 Dish Engine

For solar dish engine facilities, a steam power plant system is not needed. The water demand is therefore substantially less than that for the parabolic trough or power tower solar

1 facilities. As shown in Table 5.9-1, the estimated water demand, about 5 ac-ft/yr (6,165 m³/yr)
2 for a 10-MW dish engine facility, is for mirror washing. If the size of a facility is assumed to be
3 400 MW, 200 ac-ft/yr (247,000 m³/yr) of water is estimated to be needed for mirror washing.
4 Depending upon the design of the dish engine facility, an additional water demand may be
5 needed for in situ hydrogen gas production by electrolysis, but the amount of water needed
6 would be typically much less than 1 ac-ft/yr (1,234 m³/yr) (see Section 3.5.2 for further details).
7

8 Petroleum-based lubricating oils and glycol-based aqueous coolants are also present in
9 each dish engine, in limited quantities. Leaks and spills of these liquids could adversely affect
10 the environment if not responded to properly and promptly. In addition, wastewater would be
11 generated during engine cleaning in preparation for engine repairs.
12
13

14 **5.9.2.3 PV Systems**

15
16 For PV systems, a steam power plant system is not needed. The water needs of a PV
17 facility are lower than those of a solar dish engine facility, because less water is needed to clean
18 PV panels than reflecting mirrors. As shown in Table 5.9-1, the water demand for a 10-MW PV
19 facility is estimated to be about 0.5 ac-ft/yr (617 m³/yr) for panel washing. For a 400-MW PV
20 facility, it is estimated that 20 ac-ft/yr (24,700 m³/yr) of water would be needed. No HTF is
21 needed in PV facilities. Therefore, the risk of leaks or spills of HTFs does not exist.
22
23

24 **5.9.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

25
26 The main objectives of the mitigation measures for water resources are (1) to promote the
27 sustainable use of water resources through appropriate technology selection and conservation
28 practices and (2) to protect the quality of natural water bodies (including streams, wetlands,
29 ephemeral washes, and floodplains, as well as groundwater aquifers) in and around solar energy
30 facilities. An important aspect of implementing these measures is coordination with federal,
31 state, and local agencies that regulate the use of water resources to meet the requirements of
32 permits and approvals needed (1) to obtain water for development and (2) to alter the land
33 surface. In the following subsections, potentially applicable mitigation measures for solar energy
34 facilities are given, grouped by phase of development.
35
36

37 **5.9.3.1 Siting and Design**

38
39 In the very early stages of the development of siting and design plans, project developers
40 would coordinate with appropriate federal, state, and local agencies that regulate activities that
41 affect land and water resources to determine what permits or approvals may be needed for
42 construction and operation of a solar facility. This coordination would facilitate the following
43 activities and objectives:
44

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

- All structures related to the solar energy facility should be sited in locations that minimize impacts on surface water bodies, ephemeral washes, playas, and natural drainage areas (including groundwater recharge areas).

- Project developers should plan to implement water conservation measures related to solar energy technology water needs in order to reduce project water requirements. Developers would minimize the consumptive use of fresh water for power plant cooling by, for example, using dry cooling, using recycled or impaired water, or selecting solar energy technologies that do not require cooling water.

- Project developers should conduct a preliminary hydrologic study demonstrating a clear understanding of the local surface water and groundwater hydrology. The primary purpose of this preliminary hydrologic study is to identify surface watersheds and groundwater basins directly affected and connected to the location of the project site, and the study will include the following information:
 - The relationship of the project site hydrologic basin to the basins in the region;
 - Identification of all surface water bodies (including rivers, streams, ephemeral washes/drainages, lakes, wetlands, playas and floodplains);
 - Identification of all applicable groundwater aquifers; and
 - Preliminary estimates of the physical characteristics of surface water features and groundwater aquifers, the connectivity of surface water and groundwater, and the regional climate (seasonal and long term).

- Project developers should plan to avoid impacts on existing surface water features, including streams, lakes, wetlands, floodplains, intermittent streams, playas, and ephemeral washes/drainages (any unavoidable impacts would be minimized), in the development and in nearby regions according to:
 - All sections of the CWA, including Sections 401, 402, and 404 addressing licensing and permitting issues;
 - E.O. 11988 and E.O. 11990 of May 24, 1977, regarding floodplain and wetland management: E.O. 11988, “Floodplain Management” (*Federal Register*, Volume 42, page 26951 [42 FR 26951]), and E.O. 11990, “Protection of Wetlands” (42 FR 26961);
 - EPA stormwater management guidelines (EPA 2009a) and applicable state and local stormwater management guidelines;

- 1 – National Wild and Scenic Rivers System (Public Law 90-542; 16
- 2 United States Code [U.S.C.] 1271 et seq.); and
- 3
- 4 – Identification of impaired surface water bodies in accordance with
- 5 Section 303(d) of the CWA.
- 6
- 7 • Project developers should plan to minimize impacts on groundwater aquifers.
- 8
- 9 – Impacts on sole-source aquifers should be avoided according to EPA
- 10 guidelines.
- 11
- 12 • Project developers should avoid impacts on local surface water and
- 13 groundwater drinking water supplies (amounts and water quality) and develop
- 14 mitigation plans in the event that local drinking water sources are
- 15 contaminated or depleted by project activities.
- 16

17 As project developers formulate final siting and design plans for solar energy facilities,
 18 the following activities and objectives should be considered in order to minimize impacts on
 19 water resources. They should be done in coordination with the appropriate local, state, and
 20 federal regulating agencies. The following items relate to quantification and characterization of
 21 the existing hydrology, land alteration issues, water rights, and water quality.

- 22
- 23 • Mitigation plans should be developed as described in Section 5.1.
- 24
- 25 • A Drainage, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Plan should be developed
- 26 that ensures protection of water quality and soil resources, demonstrates no
- 27 increase in off-site flooding potential, and includes provisions for stormwater
- 28 and sediment retention on the project site. The plan would identify site surface
- 29 water runoff patterns and develop mitigation measures that prevent excessive
- 30 and unnatural soil deposition and erosion throughout and downslope of the
- 31 project site and project-related construction areas. The plan would achieve the
- 32 following:
- 33
- 34 – Runoff from parking lots, roofs, or other impervious surfaces would be
- 35 directed to retention basins prior to being released downgradient of the
- 36 site;
- 37
- 38 – Any landscaping used for stormwater treatment would require little or no
- 39 irrigation and would be recessed to create retention basins/areas used to
- 40 capture runoff;
- 41
- 42 – The amount of area covered by impervious surfaces would be reduced
- 43 through the use of permeable pavement or other pervious surfaces; and
- 44
- 45 – Natural drainages and a pre-project hydrograph would be maintained for
- 46 the area.
- 47

- 1 • A Stormwater Management Plan should be developed for the site to ensure
2 compliance with applicable regulations and prevent off-site migration of
3 contaminated stormwater, changes in pre-project storm hydrographs, or
4 increased soil erosion.
- 5
- 6 – Siting in identified 100-yr floodplains should not be allowed within the
7 development.
- 8
- 9 – Project developers should maintain the pre-development flood hydrograph
10 for all storms up to and including the 100-yr rainfall event. All stormwater
11 retention and/or infiltration and treatment systems should also be designed
12 for all storms up to and including the 100-yr storm event.
- 13
- 14 • As part of a Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan, measures to
15 prevent potential groundwater and surface water contamination should be
16 identified.
- 17
- 18 • Developers should be required to conduct a detailed hydrologic study that
19 demonstrates their clear understanding of the local surface water and
20 groundwater hydrology. At a minimum this hydrologic study should include:
- 21
- 22 – Quantification of physical characteristics describing surface water
23 features, such as streamflow rates, stream cross-sections, channel routings,
24 seasonal flow rates (intermittent streams), peak flow rates (ephemeral
25 washes/drainages), sediment characteristics and transport rates, lake
26 depths, and surface areas of lakes, wetlands, and floodplains;
- 27
- 28 – Hydrologic analysis and modeling to define the 100-yr, 24-hour rainfall
29 event for the project area and calculation of projected runoff from this
30 storm at site;
- 31
- 32 – Hydrologic analysis and modeling to identify 100-yr floodplain
33 boundaries of any surface water feature on the site;
- 34
- 35 – Quantification of physical characteristics describing the groundwater
36 aquifer, such as physical dimensions of the aquifer, sediment
37 characteristics, confined/unconfined conditions, hydraulic conductivity
38 and transmissivity distribution of the aquifer, groundwater surface
39 elevations, and groundwater flow processes (direction, recharge/discharge,
40 surface current basin extractions, surface water/groundwater connectivity,
41 and lag times between groundwater withdrawals and surface water
42 depletions);
- 43
- 44 – Quantification of the regional climate, including seasonal and long-term
45 information on temperatures, precipitation, evaporation, and
46 evapotranspiration; and
- 47

- 1 – Quantification of the sustainable yield of surface waters and groundwater
2 available to the project. Project developers should evaluate the water
3 sources in terms of existing water rights and management plans for
4 adequacy with regard to serving project demands while maintaining
5 aquatic, riparian, and other water-dependent resources.
6
- 7 • Project developers should quantify water use requirements for project
8 construction, operation, and decommissioning.
9
- 10 • Water sources used for potable water supply must meet federal, state, and
11 local water quality standards (e.g., Sections 303 and 304 of the CWA).
12
- 13 • Developers should identify wastewater treatment measures and new or
14 expanded facilities, if any, to be included as part of the facility’s NPDES
15 permit.
16
- 17 • Developers should coordinate with state/local regulatory agencies regarding
18 the issuance of permits or “will-serve” agreements for the development and
19 use of water and/or the operation of on-site wastewater treatment systems.
20
- 21 • Project developers should coordinate with appropriate water rights agencies
22 for securing water rights.
23
- 24 • Project developers should choose appropriate water sources with respect to
25 available water rights and management practices and with respect to
26 maintaining aquatic, riparian, and other water-dependent sources (that may
27 vary in water requirements on a temporal basis).
28
- 29 • Project developers who plan to use groundwater should develop and
30 implement a groundwater Water Resources Monitoring and Mitigation Plan,
31 which includes monitoring the effects of groundwater withdrawal for project
32 uses, of vegetation restoration and dust control uses during decommissioning,
33 and of aquifer recovery after project decommissioning. Monitoring frequency
34 should be decided on a site-specific basis and in coordination with federal,
35 state, and local agencies that manage the groundwater resources of the region.
36
- 37 • If groundwater use is proposed, project developers should ensure that a
38 comprehensive analysis of the groundwater basin is provided and that the
39 following potential significant impacts are evaluated:
40
- 41 – Creation or exacerbation of overdraft conditions and their potential to
42 cause subsidence and loss of aquifer storage capacity;
43
- 44 – Use that cause injury to other water rights claims in the basin;
45

- 1 – Estimates of the total cone of depression considering cumulative
- 2 drawdown from all potential pumping in the basin, including the project,
- 3 for the life of the project through the decommissioning phase;
- 4 –
- 5 – Changes in water quality that affect other beneficial use; and
- 6
- 7 – Effects on surface water resources such as streams, springs, seeps, and
- 8 wetlands that provide water and associated habitat for plants and animals.
- 9
- 10 • Project developers who plan to use surface water sources should develop a
- 11 Water Resources Monitoring and Mitigation Plan that includes monitoring
- 12 changes in flows, volumes, and water quality during construction and
- 13 operations as well as their recovery during decommissioning. Monitoring
- 14 frequency should be decided on a site-specific basis and in coordination with
- 15 federal, state, and local agencies that manage the surface water resources of
- 16 the region.
- 17
- 18 • If surface water use is proposed, project developers should ensure that a
- 19 comprehensive analysis of the supply is provided and that the following
- 20 potential significant impacts are evaluated:
- 21 – Effects on other users;
- 22 – Effects on water quality;
- 23 – Effects on other water resources;
- 24 – Effects on other environmental resources, including plants and animals,
- 25 that directly or indirectly depend on those water sources;
- 26 –
- 27 – Effects on the natural hydrograph of the supply; and
- 28 –
- 29 – Effects on the reliability of the supply.
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35

36 **5.9.3.2 Site Characterization and Construction**

- 37
- 38 • The facility should obtain and comply with a construction stormwater permit
- 39 through the EPA or state-run NPDES program (whichever applies within the
- 40 state). In addition, the EPA requires that any development larger than 20 acres
- 41 (0/08 km²) and begun after August 2011 must comply with a requirement to
- 42 monitor construction discharges for turbidity concentrations (EPA 2009c).
- 43
- 44 • Groundwater wells constructed during any stage of the project would conform
- 45 to state and local standards and records should include:
- 46

- 1 – Legal description (township, range, section, and quarter section);
- 2
- 3 – Project map with proposed and existing well locations;
- 4
- 5 – Well design characteristics: casing diameter, screened interval(s), well
- 6 depth, and static water level;
- 7
- 8 – Results of groundwater pumping tests or other tests done in the well;
- 9
- 10 – Anticipated pumping capacity and peak pumping rates;
- 11
- 12 – Identification of the groundwater aquifer and its hydrogeologic
- 13 characteristics;
- 14
- 15 – Estimation of the potential cone of depression that might be produced by
- 16 the proposed pumping throughout the lifetime of a project by using an
- 17 analytical or numerical model; and
- 18
- 19 – Estimate of the total cone of depression considering cumulative drawdown
- 20 from all potential pumping in the basin, including the project, for the life
- 21 of the project through the decommissioning phase (also using an analytical
- 22 or numerical model).
- 23
- 24 • Construction activities should avoid land disturbance in ephemeral washes
- 25 and dry lakebeds; any unavoidable disturbance would be minimized.
- 26 Stormwater facilities would be designed to route flow around the facility and
- 27 maintain pre-project hydrographs.
- 28
- 29 • When stream or wash crossings are constructed, culverts or water
- 30 conveyances for temporary and permanent roads should be designed to
- 31 comply with county standards or to accommodate the runoff of a 100-year
- 32 storm, whichever is larger.
- 33
- 34 • Geotextile mats should be used to stabilize disturbed channels and stream
- 35 banks (CASQA 2003).
- 36
- 37 • Earth dikes, swales, and lined ditches should be used to divert work-site
- 38 runoff that would otherwise enter a disturbed stream (CASQA 2003).
- 39
- 40 • Certified weed-free straw bale barriers should be installed to control sediment
- 41 in runoff water; straw bale barriers should be installed only where sediment-
- 42 laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out (CASQA 2003).
- 43
- 44 • Check dams (i.e., small barriers constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags,
- 45 fiber rolls, or reusable products) should be placed across a constructed swale

1 or drainage ditch to reduce the velocity of flowing water, thus allowing
2 sediment to settle and reducing erosion (CASQA 2003).

- 3
- 4 • Special construction techniques should be used, where applicable, in areas of
- 5 erodible soil, alluvial fans, and stream channel/wash crossings.
- 6
- 7 • Disturbed soils should be reclaimed as quickly as possible, or protective
- 8 covers should be applied.
- 9
- 10 • Topsoil removed during construction should be reused for reclamation.
- 11
- 12 • Foundations and trenches should be backfilled with originally excavated
- 13 material as much as possible; excess excavated material should be disposed
- 14 of according to state and federal laws.
- 15
- 16 • If drilling activities are required as part of site characterization, any drilling
- 17 fluids or cuttings should be maintained so that cuttings, fluids, or runoff from
- 18 storage areas will not come in contact with aquatic habitats. Temporary
- 19 impoundments for storing drilling fluids and cuttings should be lined to
- 20 minimize the infiltration of runoff into groundwater or surface water.
- 21
- 22 • Washing equipment or vehicles in streams and wetlands should be avoided,
- 23 because doing so increases their sediment loads.
- 24
- 25 • Entry and exit pits should be constructed in work areas to trap sediments
- 26 from vehicles so that they do not enter into streams at stream crossings.
- 27 Prerequisites to excavating the entry and exit pits should include:
- 28
 - 29 – Locating the entry and exit pits far enough from stream banks and at a
 - 30 sufficient elevation to avoid inundation by storm flow stream levels and to
 - 31 minimize excessive migration of groundwater into the entry or exit pits;
 - 32 –
 - 33 – Isolating the excavation for the entry and exit pits from the surface water
 - 34 by using silt fencing to avoid sediment transport by stormwater; and
 - 35
 - 36 – Isolating the spoils storage resulting from excavation of the entry and exit
 - 37 pits by using silt fencing to avoid sediment transport by stormwater.
 - 38
- 39 • Good waste management practices should be adopted for handling, storing,
- 40 and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the
- 41 release of waste materials into stormwater discharges. Waste management
- 42 includes the following: spill prevention and control, construction debris and
- 43 litter management, concrete waste management, and liquid waste
- 44 management.
- 45

- 1 • Any wastewater generated in association with temporary, portable sanitary
2 facilities should be periodically removed by a licensed hauler and introduced
3 into an existing municipal sewage treatment facility. Portable sanitary
4 facilities provided for construction crews should be adequate to support
5 expected on-site personnel.
6
- 7 • The creation of hydrologic conduits between two aquifers should be avoided
8 during foundation excavation and other activities.
9
- 10 • If chemical dust palliatives (suppressants) are used, they should be selected
11 and applied in accordance with considerations stated in Section 5.11.1.3.
12
- 13 • When an herbicide/pesticide is used to control vegetation, the climate, soil
14 type, slope, and vegetation type should be considered in determining the risk
15 of herbicide/pesticide contamination (BLM 2006a). In addition, a Nuisance
16 Animal and Pest Control Plan and an Integrated Vegetation Management Plan
17 should be developed to ensure that applications are conducted within the
18 framework of BLM and U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI) policies and
19 standard operating procedures and will entail only the use of EPA-registered
20 pesticides/herbicides that also comply with state and local regulations.
21
- 22 • All hazardous materials and vehicle/equipment fuels should be transported,
23 stored, managed, and disposed of in accordance with accepted BMPs and in
24 compliance with all applicable regulations and the requirements of
25 approved plans, including, where applicable, a Stormwater Management Plan,
26 Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan, and Hazardous Materials and
27 Waste Management Plan (see Section 5.21 for further details).
28
- 29 • Project developers should avoid or minimize and mitigate the degradation of
30 water quality (e.g., chemical contamination, increased salinity, increased
31 temperature, decreased dissolved oxygen, and increased sediment loads) that
32 could result from construction activities. Water quality in areas adjacent to or
33 downstream from development areas should be monitored during the life of
34 the project to ensure that water quality is protected.
35
36

37 **5.9.3.3 Operations**

- 38
- 39 • The use of water should not contribute to the significant long-term decline of
40 groundwater levels or surface water flows and volumes. Any project-related
41 water use should not contribute to withdrawals that exceed the sustainable
42 yield of the surface water or groundwater source.
43
- 44 • Water use should be minimized by implementing conservation practices, such
45 as treating spent wash water and storing it for reuse.
46

- 1 • The treatment of sanitary and industrial wastewater either on-site or off-site
2 would comply with federal, state, and local regulations. Any discharges to
3 surface waters would require NPDES permitting. Any storage or treatment of
4 wastewater on-site should have proper lining of holding ponds and tanks to
5 prevent leaks.
6
- 7 • Berms and other controls should be used at facilities to prevent off-site
8 migration of any leaked or spilled HTF, TES fluids, or any other chemicals
9 stored or used at the site.
10
- 11 • Project developers should avoid or minimize and mitigate the degradation of
12 water quality (e.g., chemical contamination, increased salinity, increased
13 temperature, decreased dissolved oxygen, and increased sediment loads) that
14 could result from operations. Water quality in areas adjacent to or downstream
15 from development areas should be monitored during the life of the project to
16 ensure that water quality is protected.
17

18 **5.9.3.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

- 19 • All management plans, mitigation measures, and stipulations developed for
20 the construction phase should be applied to similar activities during the
21 decommissioning/reclamation phase.
22
- 23 • Topsoil removed during construction should be reused during reclamation.
24
- 25 • Groundwater- and/or surface water-monitoring activities should be as outlined
26 in the established groundwater monitoring plan for the site (discussed above).
27

28 **5.10 ECOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

29
30
31
32
33 Solar energy development could affect a wide variety of ecological resources in the areas
34 where it occurs. The following subsections discuss the common and technology-specific impacts
35 on vegetation, wildlife, aquatic biota, and special status species that could occur from solar
36 development, as well as potentially applicable mitigation measures for such impacts. Information
37 on the ecological resources present in the six state study area is given in Section 4.9.
38

39 **5.10.1 Vegetation (Plant Communities and Habitats)**

40 **5.10.1.1 Common Impacts**

41
42
43
44
45 Potential impacts on terrestrial and wetland plant communities and habitats from the
46 development of utility-scale solar energy projects would include direct impacts from habitat

TABLE 5.10-1 Potential Impacts on Plant Communities Associated with Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities, Including Associated Access Roads and Transmission Line Corridors

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>Individual Impacting Factor^d</i>							
Alteration of topography and drainage patterns	Construction, operations	Changes in surface temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes, and distribution and extent of aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitats; erosion; changes in groundwater recharge; spread of invasive species; decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	Terrestrial	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian	Can be mitigated by avoiding development of drainages and using appropriate stormwater management strategies.
Erosion	Construction operations, decommissioning	Habitat degradation; loss of plants; sedimentation of adjacent areas especially aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitats, loss of productivity; spread of invasive species; changes in community structure and function.	None	Terrestrial	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian	None	Easily mitigated with standard erosion control practices.
Fugitive dust	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Decrease in photosynthesis, reduction in productivity, increase in turbidity and sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Can be mitigated by retaining vegetative cover, soil covers, or soil-stabilizing agents.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Groundwater withdrawal	Construction, operations	Change in hydrologic regime, reduction in surface water, reduction in soil moisture, reduction in productivity, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	Terrestrial (other than phreatophytic)	Aquatic, wetland, riparian, and phreatophytic	None	Can be mitigated by reducing water consumption requirements. May be difficult to mitigate for all but PV systems.
Habitat fragmentation	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation, loss of access to important habitats, reduction in diversity, spread of invasive species, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Difficult to mitigate; requires minimizing disruption of intact communities, especially by linear features such as transmission lines and roads.
Increased human access	Construction, operations	Collection, mortality.	None	All plant communities	None	None	Can be mitigated by reducing the number of new transmission lines and roads in important habitats.
Oil and contaminant spills	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Death of directly affected individuals, uptake of toxic materials, reproductive impairment, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	Terrestrial	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian	Can be mitigated by using project mitigation measures (e.g., pipeline check valves) and spill prevention and response planning.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)</i>							
Restoration of topography and drainage patterns	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes; changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of topsoil	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of native vegetation	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity, increased diversity, increase in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by ensuring species mix used includes a diverse weed-free mix of hardy native species.
Soil compaction	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, increased runoff and erosion, spread of invasive species, changes in community structure and function.	None	All plant communities	None	None	Easily mitigated by aerating soil after being compacted.
Topsoil removal	Construction, operations	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, direct mortality of individuals, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Readily mitigated by stockpiling soils to maintain seed viability, vegetating to reduce erosion, and replacing at appropriate depths when other site activities are complete.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)</i>							
Vegetation clearing	Construction, operations	Elimination of habitat, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, erosion, increased fugitive dust emissions, reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, spread of invasive species, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	None	All plant communities	Difficult to mitigate; most project areas are likely to require clearing. Restoration of a vegetative cover consistent with the intended land use would reduce some impacts.
Vegetation maintenance	Operations	Reduction in vegetation cover or vegetation maintained in early successional stage or low-stature, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, reduction in diversity, spread of invasive species, decrease in pollinators, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities	None	Can be mitigated by managing for low-maintenance vegetation (e.g., native shrubs, grasses, and forbs), invasive species control, minimizing the use of herbicides near sensitive habitats (e.g., aquatic and wetland habitats), and using only approved herbicides consistent with safe application guidelines.
Vehicle and equipment emissions	Construction, operations	Reduced productivity.	None	All plant communities	None	None	Readily mitigated by maintaining equipment in proper operating condition.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Vehicle and foot traffic	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Direct mortality of individuals through crushing, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions.	None	All plant communities	None	None	Can be mitigated by using worker education programs, signage, and traffic restrictions.
All Impacting Factors Combined							
	Site characterization	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, increased runoff and erosion, spread of invasive species, changes in community structure and function.	None	All plant communities	None	None	Relatively easy.
	Construction	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, reduced productivity and diversity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, spread of invasive species, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	None	All plant communities	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>All Impacting Factors Combined (Cont.)</i>	Operations	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, reduction in vegetation cover or vegetation maintained in early successional stage or low-stature, reduced productivity and diversity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	None	All plant communities	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, temperature, and hydrologic regimes, increased productivity, increased diversity, direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	All plant communities (benefits)	None	Relatively easy to mitigate adverse impacts of decommissioning. May be difficult to achieve restoration objectives.

TABLE 5.10-1 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
All Impacting Factors Combined (Cont.)	Overall project	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, reduced productivity and diversity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge, changes in community structure and function.	None	None	None	All plant communities	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed and the success of restoration activities.

^a Relative impact magnitude categories were based on professional judgment utilizing CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1508.27) by defining significance of impacts based on context and intensity. Similar impact magnitude categories and definitions were used in BLM (2008a,b) and assume no mitigation. Impact categories were as follows: (1) *none*—no impact would occur; (2) *small*—effects are not detectable or are so minor that they will neither destabilize nor noticeably alter any important attribute of the resource (e.g., <1% of a population or community would be lost in the region); (3) *moderate*—effects are sufficient to alter noticeably but not to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >1 but <10% of a population or community would be lost in the region); and (4) *large*—effects are clearly noticeable and are sufficient to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >10% of a population or community would be lost in the region). Actual impact magnitudes on plant communities would depend on the location of projects, project-specific design, application of mitigation measures (including avoidance, minimization, and compensation) and the status of communities in project areas.

^b Plant communities are placed into groups based on ecological system (aquatic, wetland, riparian, and terrestrial) when the category is relevant to impact magnitude.

^c Actual ability to mitigate impacts will depend on site-specific conditions and the communities present in the project area. Recommended mitigation measures are presented in Section 5.10.5.

^d Impacting factors are presented in alphabetical order.

1 removal as well as a wide variety of indirect impacts (Table 5.10-1). Impacts would be incurred
2 during initial site preparation and would continue throughout the operational life of the facility,
3 typically extending over several decades. Plant communities and habitats affected by direct or
4 indirect impacts from project activities could incur short- or long-term changes in species
5 composition, abundance, and distribution. Some impacts may also continue after the
6 decommissioning of a solar energy project.
7

8 Land areas available for solar energy development support a wide variety of plant
9 communities and habitats. The evaluation of impacts on these resources from the construction,
10 operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy facility is based on the Level III ecoregions
11 within the six-state study area (EPA 2007). Habitat types associated with the ecoregions
12 occurring in these states are described in Appendix I.
13

14 Figure 5.10-1 shows the solar resources in relation to the ecoregions. More than half of
15 the areas with the greatest potential for solar energy development are located in the basin areas
16 of the Central Basin and Range, Mojave Basin and Range, and Sonoran Basin and Range
17 ecoregions, as well as the Chihuahuan Deserts ecoregion. The basins support extensive arid
18 and semiarid desert-scrub and shrubland habitats, such as Great Basin sagebrush, saltbush,
19 greasewood, creosotebush, shadscale, or palo verde-cactus habitats. The Arizona/New Mexico
20 Plateau and Colorado Plateau ecoregions also have high potential for solar development and
21 support desert-scrub, shrub steppe, and grassland habitats. These habitat types would be the most
22 likely to be affected by solar energy development. The plant communities that could be affected
23 by project development and the nature and magnitude of impacts that could occur would depend
24 on the specific locations of the projects, as well as on the specific project design and the
25 mitigation measures implemented to address impacts. These impacts would be considered in
26 project-specific NEPA analyses that would be conducted at the development phases of the
27 projects.
28
29

30 **5.10.1.1.1 Site Characterization.** Direct impacts on plant communities during site
31 characterization could occur from the operation of vehicles transporting equipment to off-road
32 locations. Damage to plants (particularly shrubs), wetland soils, and biological soil crusts could
33 result in long-term impacts and may require considerable periods of time for recovery to take
34 place. Trampling from foot traffic would be expected to result in minor, short-term impacts. The
35 construction of access roads would eliminate vegetation within the roadway footprint and could
36 result in indirect impacts on nearby areas from altered drainage patterns, runoff, sedimentation,
37 and increases in non-native, invasive plant species that could spread into adjacent wildlands. Soil
38 borings and the installation of meteorological towers and groundwater wells could directly affect
39 plant communities, potentially including sensitive habitats, remnant vegetation associations, or
40 rare natural communities. Impacts could result from soil disturbance, the removal of vegetation,
41 burial by drill cuttings, or the impoundment of drilling fluids. Erosion of exposed soils or
42 cuttings or releases of drilling fluids could affect downstream habitats, such as wetlands, by
43 sedimentation or the introduction of contaminants.
44
45

46 **5.10.1.1.2 Construction.** Direct impacts would primarily include the destruction of
47 habitat during initial land clearing on the solar energy project site, as well as habitat losses

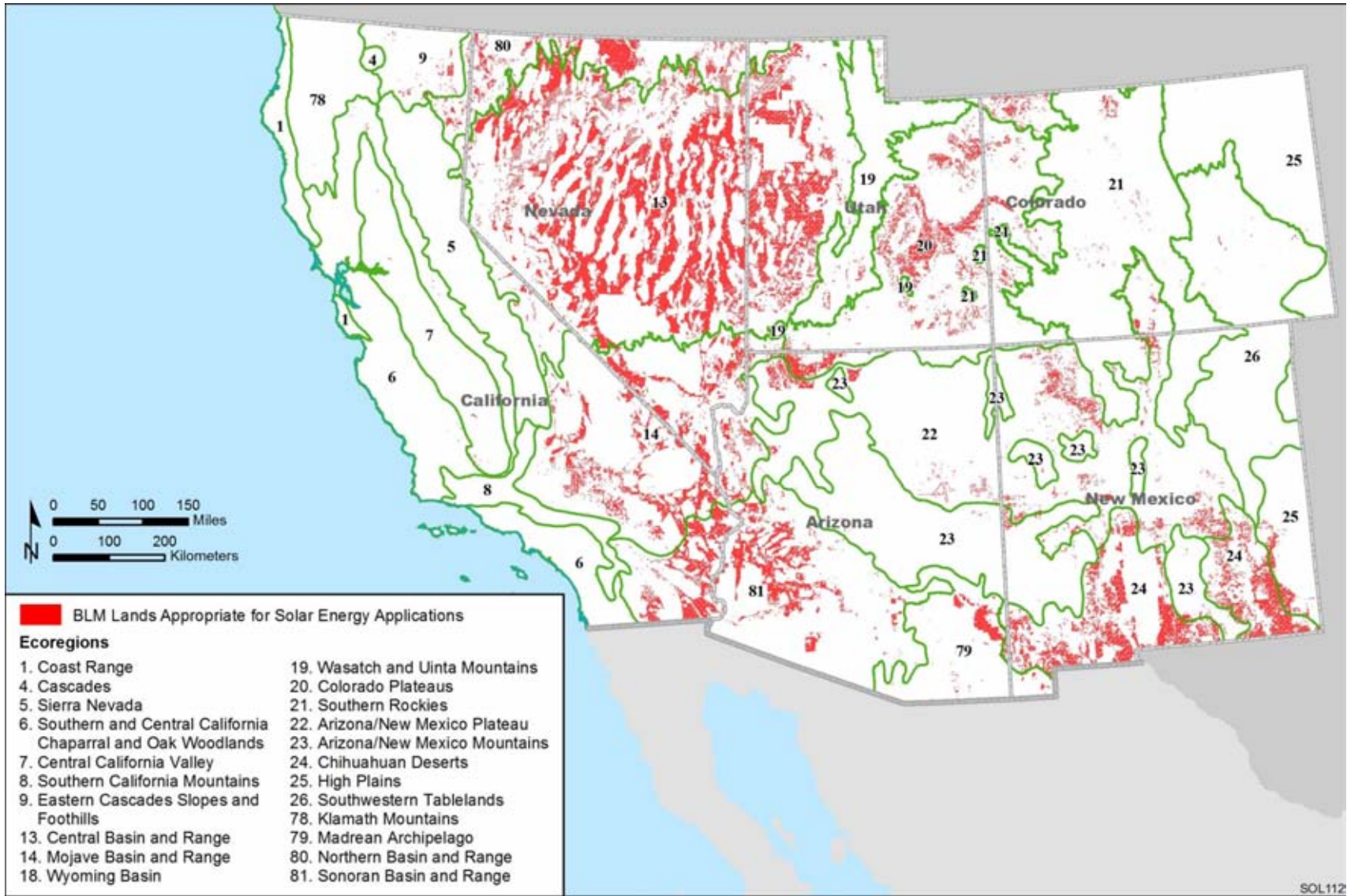


FIGURE 5.10-1 BLM-Administered Lands with Potential for Solar Energy Development and Associated Level III Ecoregions (Source: EPA 2007)

1 resulting from the construction of access roads, natural gas pipelines, and electric transmission
2 lines. Site preparation activities may include the grading or excavation of soils to provide a level
3 working area for equipment installation and, for some projects, excavation for equipment
4 foundations. Land clearing on portions of the site would be required for construction of the solar
5 array field, substation, maintenance buildings, and other structures (e.g., a power block, chemical
6 storage tanks, TES, and cooling systems) that may be required, depending on the type of facility,
7 and that may potentially result in considerable losses of habitat. For example, a 750-MW dish
8 engine or PV facility may be approximately 6,750 acres (27.3 km²) in size, assuming that 9 acres
9 (0.04 km²) are required per megawatt. Varying portions of land surface would be cleared during
10 construction, depending on the technology used, avoidance of sensitive areas, and the balance
11 struck between (1) clearing vegetation for solar array placement and access and for fire safety
12 and (2) maintaining low-growing vegetation for soil stabilization, stormwater control, and
13 provision of habitat. Additional areas may be cleared for construction laydown areas and staging
14 areas. Damage to plants may also result from equipment operating near land-clearing and
15 construction areas. However, as an upper-bound assumption for impact analyses, the entire
16 project area was assumed to be cleared of all vegetation during site preparation. Assumptions
17 regarding site clearing and vegetation management are discussed in Appendix M.

18
19 Native vegetation communities present in project areas would be destroyed and may
20 include rare communities, remnant vegetation associations, endemic species, riparian areas,
21 nonjurisdictional wetlands (such as isolated wetlands), or jurisdictional wetlands. In general, the
22 vast majority of lands subject to solar energy development occurs within arid environments that
23 often support unique species and ecosystems that are extremely sensitive to land disturbances
24 and can take decades to recover. However, it is expected that direct impacts on sensitive habitats,
25 many of which are water-dependent, located within a project site could be avoided. On May 24,
26 1977, the President signed E.O. 11990, "Protection of Wetlands" (*Federal Register*, Volume 42,
27 page 26961, May 24, 1977), which requires all federal agencies to minimize the destruction, loss,
28 or degradation of wetlands and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of
29 wetlands. Therefore, direct and indirect impacts on wetlands would be avoided or minimized.
30 Compliance with CWA Section 404 would be required. Impacts on waters of the United States,
31 including jurisdictional wetlands (those under the regulatory jurisdiction of the CWA,
32 Section 404) on or near the project site or near the locations of ancillary facilities would be
33 avoided or minimized and mitigated as required by Section 404. Preconstruction surveys would
34 identify wetland locations and boundaries, and the permitting process would be initiated with the
35 USACE for unavoidable impacts. Under the "no net loss" wetland policy, wetlands destroyed are
36 compensated for by the development of new wetland areas, generally located off-site, and
37 compensatory mitigation may be required for unavoidable impacts of solar project development.
38 State regulations may also require avoidance or mitigation of wetland impacts, and riparian
39 policies of BLM state offices would need to be followed.

40
41 While land surfaces over most of the project site may be kept free of vegetation, the
42 restoration of some areas affected by temporary disturbances, such as construction staging areas
43 or ROWs for electric transmission lines, water supply lines, or natural gas pipelines, would
44 include the re-establishment of vegetation. Along with natural regeneration of native species that
45 may occur, exposed soils in these areas would be seeded as directed under applicable BLM
46 requirements. While restoration would focus on the planting of native species to restore locally

1 native plant communities, in some areas, restoration may potentially include species that are
2 not locally native. Although the replanting of disturbed soils may successfully establish
3 vegetation in some locations (i.e., with a biomass and species richness similar to those of local
4 native communities), the resulting plant community may be somewhat different from native
5 communities in terms of species composition and representation of particular vegetation types,
6 such as shrubs (Newman and Redente 2001). The community composition of replanted areas
7 would likely be greatly influenced by the species that are initially seeded, and colonization by
8 species from nearby native communities may be slow (Paschke et al. 2005; Newman and
9 Redente 2001). In addition, although the inclusion of invasive species would be prohibited, the
10 planting of non-native species may result in the introduction of those species into nearby natural
11 areas. The establishment of mature native plant communities may require decades, and some
12 community types may never fully recover from disturbance. Successful re-establishment of
13 some habitat types, such as some shrubland communities, may be difficult and may require
14 considerably greater periods of time. Restoration of plant communities in areas with arid
15 climates (e.g., averaging less than 9 in. [20 cm] of annual precipitation) would be especially
16 difficult (Monsen et al. 2004) and may be unsuccessful in some areas. These would include such
17 communities as the saltbush-greasewood communities of the Central Basin and Range ecoregion
18 or the creosotebush communities, and unique habitat types, such as microphyll woodlands and
19 desert washes of the Mojave Basin and Range and Sonoran basin and Range ecoregions. The loss
20 of intact native plant communities could result in increased habitat fragmentation, even with the
21 restoration of affected areas. However, the BLM is committed to the oversight of restoration
22 efforts and ensuring that the Vegetation Management Plan for the site is followed. Assumptions
23 regarding restoration of plant communities are discussed in Appendix M.

24
25 Indirect impacts on terrestrial and wetland habitats on or off the project site could result
26 from land clearing and exposed soil; soil compaction; and changes in topography, surface
27 drainage, and infiltration characteristics. Indirect impacts could include the degradation of
28 habitat from construction activities occurring in adjacent areas or, in the case of wetlands,
29 activities occurring within the watershed or groundwater recharge area.

30
31 In addition to habitat removal, the operation of heavy equipment on the project site or
32 ROWs may result in loss or destruction of existing vegetation and biological (microbiological)
33 soil crusts and the compaction and disturbance of soils (Belnap and Herrick 2006). Soil aeration,
34 infiltration rates, moisture content, and erosion rates could be affected. Biological soil crusts
35 occur in deserts and other sparsely vegetated arid habitats and are important for soil stability,
36 nutrient cycling, and water infiltration; their disturbance may affect the development of plant
37 communities (Fleischner 1994; Belnap et al. 2001; Gelbard and Belnap 2003). All these factors
38 could affect the rate or success of vegetation re-establishment.

39
40 Habitats adjacent to a solar energy facility or ROW may become fragmented or isolated
41 as a result of construction and increased access to the site by the public and non-project
42 personnel. Biodiversity may subsequently be reduced in fragmented or isolated habitats. The
43 fragmentation of large, undisturbed habitats of high quality by facility or ROW construction
44 would be considered a greater impact than construction through previously disturbed or
45 fragmented habitat. Fragmentation would be most significant for projects that effectively
46 eliminate habitat corridors and connectivity.

47

1 The prevention of the spread or introduction of noxious weeds and invasive plant species
2 is a high priority to federal, state, and county agencies. Ground disturbance from construction
3 may make vegetation communities more susceptible to infestations of noxious weeds or invasive
4 plants. These species are most prevalent in areas of surface disturbance, such as agricultural
5 areas, roadsides, existing utility ROWs, and within the urban-wildland interface.
6

7 Legally, a noxious weed is any plant officially designated by a federal, state, or county
8 government as injurious to public health, agriculture, recreation, wildlife, or property (Sheley
9 and Petroff 1999). Under the Federal Plant Protection Act of 2000 (formerly the Noxious Weed
10 Act of 1974 [7 USC 2801–2814]), a noxious weed is defined as “any plant or plant product that
11 can directly or indirectly injure or cause damage to crops, livestock, poultry, or other interests of
12 agriculture, irrigation, navigation, the natural resources of the United States, the public health, or
13 the environment.” Some of the worst wildland weeds may not be listed as noxious; for example,
14 cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*), a highly invasive species, is not listed as noxious in states such as
15 Colorado, where it occurs in large populations. Other species, such as buffelgrass (*Pennisetum*
16 *ciliare*) are recognized as noxious too late to prevent widespread establishment, as in southern
17 Arizona. Some species, such as crested wheatgrass (*Agropyron cristatum*), are found to be
18 problematic after extensive planting. Noxious weeds are opportunistic plant species that readily
19 flourish in disturbed areas, thereby preventing native plant species from establishing successive
20 communities.
21

22 Invasive species are generally tolerant of disturbed conditions, and disturbed soils at
23 project sites may provide an opportunity for the introduction and establishment of non-native
24 invasive species. Seeds or other propagules of invasive species may be transported to a project
25 site from infested areas by heavy equipment or other vehicles used at the site, or on recreational
26 vehicles operated by the public and non-project personnel that can now access the area. Invasive
27 species may also spread from established populations near a project site and colonize soils
28 disturbed by project activities. The longer time periods required for the re-establishment of plant
29 communities in arid regions may create an increased potential for the establishment and spread
30 of invasive species. Invasive plant species typically develop high population densities and tend
31 to exclude most other plant species, thereby reducing species diversity and potentially resulting
32 in long-term effects. The establishment of invasive species may greatly reduce the success of
33 native plant community restoration efforts in project areas and create a source of future
34 colonization and degradation of adjacent undisturbed areas. The establishment of invasive grass
35 species, particularly annual grasses, such as cheatgrass or buffelgrass, which produce large
36 amounts of easily ignitable fuel over large contiguous areas, may also alter fire regimes. This
37 situation may result in an increase in the frequency and intensity of wildfires, and in some areas,
38 such as in some desert-scrub communities, an altered fire regime may become established where
39 fire was previously infrequent. In plant communities not adapted to frequent or intense fires,
40 native species, particularly shrubs and trees, may be adversely affected, and their populations
41 may be greatly reduced, creating opportunities for greater increases in invasive species
42 populations (Brooks and Pyke 2001). Increases in fire frequency or severity may thus result in a
43 reduction of biodiversity and may promote the conversion of some habitats (such as shrubland,
44 or shrub-steppe) to other types, prolonging or preventing the development of mature native
45 habitats (BLM 2007).
46

1 The deposition of fugitive dust (including associated salts) generated during clearing
2 and grading activities and/or during the construction and use of access roads, or deposition
3 that results from wind erosion of exposed soils, could reduce photosynthesis and productivity
4 (Thompson et al. 1984; Hirano et al. 1995), increase water loss (Eveling and Bataille 1984) in
5 plants near project areas, and result in injury to leaves. Considerable amounts of fugitive dust
6 could be generated from the large areas of disturbed soil on a solar energy project site. Plant
7 community composition could subsequently be altered, resulting in habitat degradation. In
8 addition, pollinator species could be affected by fugitive dust, potentially reducing pollinator
9 populations in the vicinity. Localized impacts on plant populations and communities could
10 occur if seed production in some plant species is reduced.

11
12 Impacts on surface water and groundwater systems could affect terrestrial plant
13 communities, wetlands, and riparian habitats, particularly in arid environments. Soil compaction
14 and the removal of vegetation could reduce the infiltration of precipitation or snowmelt, resulting
15 in increased runoff and subsequent erosion and sedimentation. Reduced infiltration and altered
16 surface runoff and drainage characteristics could result in changes in soil moisture, reduced
17 recharge of shallow groundwater systems, and changes in the hydrologic regimes of streams and
18 associated wetlands and riparian areas located downstream of a project site. Hydrologic changes
19 could also result from the elimination of ephemeral or intermittent streams on a project site. Soils
20 on steep slopes could be particularly susceptible to increased erosion resulting from changes in
21 stormwater flow patterns. Erosion and reductions in soil moisture could alter terrestrial plant
22 communities near a project site, resulting in reduced growth and reproduction and changes in
23 species composition. Altered hydrologic regimes, such as reductions in the duration, frequency,
24 or extent of inundation or soil saturation, could result in changes in plant species composition
25 in wetlands or riparian communities, changes in community distribution, or reductions in
26 community extent. If new drainage areas are developed, however, new riparian habitats could
27 be created, depending on the timing and duration of soil saturation. Increased volumes or
28 velocities of flows could affect wetland and riparian habitats, removing fine soil particles,
29 organic materials, and shallow-rooted plants. Large-scale reductions in infiltration may increase
30 flow fluctuations, reduce base flows, and increase flood flows, resulting in impacts on wetland
31 and riparian community composition and extent. Sedimentation and associated increases in
32 dissolved salts could degrade wetland and riparian plant communities. Effects may include
33 mortality or reduced growth of plants, altered species composition of wetland or riparian
34 communities, reduced biodiversity, or, in areas of heavy sediment accumulation, a reduction
35 in the extent of wetland or riparian habitat.

36
37 Wetlands that collect surface water may be affected by soil disturbances. For example,
38 the hydrology of playas, which are ephemeral lakes intermittently inundated because of
39 impermeable soils, may be adversely affected by pipeline trenching or other soil disturbances
40 that disrupt the storage of surface water, potentially reducing the frequency or duration of
41 inundation.

42
43 Many native wetland species that are indicative of high-quality habitats are sensitive to
44 disturbance, and they may be displaced by species more tolerant of disturbance or by invasive
45 non-native species, thereby reducing biodiversity. Disturbance-tolerant species may become
46 dominant in communities affected by these changes in hydrology and water quality. Increased

1 sedimentation, turbidity, or other changes in water quality may provide conditions conducive to
2 the establishment of invasive species.

3
4 Direct impacts on plant communities and habitats would be expected to occur along the
5 ROWs for access roads, pipelines, and transmission lines. Vegetation would be cleared for
6 roadway, pipeline, or transmission tower construction. Riparian habitats or wetlands may be
7 affected by ROWs that cross streams or other water bodies. Areas along ROWs that would be
8 temporarily affected by construction activities would be restored in the same manner as other
9 temporarily disturbed project areas. Tree removal from wetlands or riparian areas along ROWs
10 may result in indirect impacts, such as reductions in soil moisture, erosion of exposed substrates,
11 increases in water temperatures, or sedimentation. Removal of trees within or along forest or
12 woodland areas would potentially result in an indirect disturbance to forest or woodland interior
13 areas through changes in light and moisture conditions. The plant communities that become
14 established on any area disturbed during ROW construction would depend on the restoration
15 practices implemented, including the species selected, the species present in adjacent habitats,
16 the degree of disturbance to vegetation and substrates, and the vegetation management practices
17 selected for implementation.

18
19
20 **5.10.1.1.3 Operations.** Impacts on plant communities and habitats during facility
21 operations could include the continued effects of fugitive dust, effects from long-term changes in
22 surface water or groundwater hydrology, effects of hazardous material spills, and the continued
23 spread of non-native invasive plant species that can result in and perpetuate altered fire regimes.
24 These impacts can lead to further losses of native plant communities in the area surrounding a
25 project site. Solar energy facilities may extend over considerable areas of land. For example, a
26 750-MW dish engine or PV facility may be approximately 6,750 acres (27.3 km²) in size, with
27 most of the land surface remaining devoid of vegetation. The exposed soil would provide a
28 continual source of fugitive dust throughout the life of the facility, resulting in the long-term
29 deposition of particulates onto plants in the vicinity. Such deposition could lead to long-term
30 changes in plant community composition and productivity in the vicinity of a solar energy
31 facility. Impacts on surface water quality from deposition of atmospheric dust from wind
32 erosion of a solar facility could degrade terrestrial, wetland, and riparian habitats.

33
34 Considerable volumes of water may be required for the operation of a solar energy
35 facility (see Section 5.9.2). Groundwater use for facility operation may result in the alteration of
36 groundwater flow in project areas, which may affect wetlands and riparian habitats that directly
37 receive groundwater discharge, such as at springs or seeps (Patten et al. 2008). Streamflows that
38 are supported by groundwater discharge could be reduced in the vicinity of the project, resulting
39 in impacts on associated wetlands and riparian habitats. Wetlands and riparian communities at
40 considerable distances from a solar facility may be affected by reduced flows. Groundwater
41 withdrawals in alluvial or basin-fill aquifers may cause water level declines that result in reduced
42 discharges to wetlands or riparian communities. Wetland or riparian habitats could be eliminated
43 or reduced in distribution or extent by reductions in groundwater discharge resulting from
44 groundwater withdrawals, and plant communities could be degraded by changes in community
45 composition.

1 Water withdrawals from surface water sources, such as rivers and streams, could result
2 in considerable reductions in streamflows and in water quality downstream. Reduced flows and
3 water quality may reduce the extent or distribution of wetlands and riparian areas along these
4 water bodies or degrade these plant communities.

5
6 Upland habitats contribute to the hydrologic inflow to wetlands within their watershed
7 through groundwater recharge or surface drainage. Depending on soil type, soils in some areas
8 may have altered drainage and infiltration characteristics due to compaction, resulting in greater
9 runoff. Increases in surface runoff and reductions in infiltration rates over large land areas as a
10 result of soil compaction or constructed surfaces could contribute to a localized lowering of the
11 groundwater table. Springs, seeps, and streamflows that are supported by groundwater discharge
12 could be reduced if a large portion of the recharge area is affected, resulting in impacts on
13 associated wetlands and riparian areas outside the solar energy facility site. Terrestrial plant
14 species that access groundwater, such as phreatophytic species, could also be adversely affected
15 by changes in groundwater levels. In addition, surface flows (i.e., sheet flows) provide important
16 water resources to upland species occupying alluvial fans where perennial water sources are rare.

17
18 Increased runoff from impervious or compacted surfaces can increase the degree of
19 fluctuation of water surface elevations in relation to precipitation events in wetlands within the
20 watershed, causing more rapid increases in water surface elevations during and immediately
21 following storm events, as well as more rapid reductions in water levels between precipitation
22 events. Such changes may result in greater extremes of high and low water levels, including the
23 reduction of stream base flows and increases in flood flows. Wetland types typically supported
24 by groundwater flows may be greatly affected by increases in surface water inflows or altered
25 surface drainage patterns.

26
27 Changes in streamflows as a result of altered surface water drainage patterns, such as
28 from the elimination of ephemeral drainages or grading and land contouring, could also affect
29 wetlands and riparian communities along affected streams. Streamflows may be increased or
30 reduced by the alteration of land surfaces. Plant communities and habitats could be adversely
31 affected by changes in water quality or availability, resulting in plant mortality or reduced
32 growth, with subsequent changes in community composition and declines in habitat quality.
33 Increased streamflows as a result of altered surface drainage patterns can result in erosion,
34 sedimentation, and increased salinities in surface water. Moderate sedimentation may reduce
35 photosynthesis in, and therefore the productivity of, submerged plants. Heavy sedimentation
36 may cover vegetation, resulting in reduced growth or mortality. Other effects of sedimentation
37 can include the displacement of sensitive species by more tolerant species, which may occur in
38 high-quality, undisturbed wetlands. Wetlands and riparian areas could be adversely affected
39 by decreased water quality and increased sedimentation, resulting in potential losses of or
40 reductions in the extent of these habitats or in habitat degradation along affected streams.

41
42 Plant communities and habitats could be adversely affected by impacts on water quality,
43 resulting in plant mortality or reduced growth, with subsequent changes in community
44 composition and declines in habitat quality. Some facilities would store and use large volumes
45 of hazardous chemicals, oils, or other fluids. Accidental spills of hazardous materials would
46 adversely affect plant communities. Impacts on water quality could also result from the discharge

1 of cooling tower blowdown in the event that a wet-cooling system is used. Direct contact with
2 contaminants could result in the mortality of plants or the degradation of habitats. Contaminants
3 could affect the quality of shallow groundwater and indirectly affect terrestrial plants whose root
4 systems reach groundwater sources, such as phreatophytic plants. If shallow groundwater
5 becomes contaminated, wetland and riparian communities supported by groundwater discharge
6 could be adversely affected, resulting in habitat degradation.

7
8
9 **5.10.1.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation.** The decommissioning of solar energy
10 facilities would also result in impacts on terrestrial and wetland plant communities.
11 Decommissioning activities would likely include the dismantling and removal of all
12 aboveground structures as well as some underground structures, such as natural gas pipelines.
13 Some buried pipelines may potentially be purged, cleaned, and left in place. The types of impacts
14 resulting from decommissioning would be similar to those associated with facility construction.
15 Decommissioning would result in soil disturbance, potentially including the regrading of some
16 project areas. Ground disturbance would also occur in temporary work areas and storage areas.
17 Vegetation would be removed or damaged in areas of disturbed soils, and these areas would
18 require the re-establishment of plant communities. Excavation activities could occur in
19 wetlands, and wetlands could be temporarily drained during the removal of some structures.
20 Decommissioning activities would generally affect areas previously disturbed by initial facility
21 construction.

22
23 Indirect impacts associated with decommissioning activities could include erosion,
24 sedimentation, soil compaction, changes to surface water or groundwater hydrology,
25 establishment of invasive species, deposition of airborne dust, and potential spills of hazardous
26 materials. However, effects of facility operations, such as water withdrawals from groundwater
27 or surface water sources, and the effects of ROW management would decrease following
28 decommissioning. Public access to some areas may decline with the cessation of ROW
29 management in woodland or forested areas. Plant communities may be difficult to restore
30 following decommissioning. In some locations, such as in deserts and other arid regions, the
31 re-establishment of plant communities may require considerable periods of time. In some
32 locations, permanent differences between restored plant communities and nearby undisturbed
33 areas would likely remain. Restoration would focus on the establishment of native plant
34 communities similar to those present in the vicinity of the project site, and restoration efforts
35 would be required to meet success criteria developed in coordination with the BLM.

36
37
38 **5.10.1.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads.** Direct impacts on plant communities during
39 construction of transmission line ROWs or during upgrades to existing lines would primarily
40 include habitat losses resulting from the placement of towers and construction of access roads, as
41 well as habitat modification by tree removal in forest or woodland communities. Site preparation
42 activities may include the grading of soils to provide a level working area for equipment
43 installation. Additional areas may be cleared for construction laydown areas and staging areas.
44 Damage to plants may also occur from equipment operation near land-clearing and construction
45 areas.

1 Indirect impacts on terrestrial and wetland habitats could result from erosion,
2 sedimentation, altered drainage patterns, fugitive dust, tree cutting, herbicide use, and ROW
3 maintenance. Indirect impacts could include the degradation of adjacent habitat or, in the case
4 of wetlands, habitat within the watershed.
5

6 The operation of heavy equipment within transmission line ROWs may result in loss
7 or destruction of existing vegetation and biological soil crusts and in the compaction and
8 disturbance of soils. Soil aeration, infiltration rates, moisture content, and erosion rates
9 could be affected. These factors could affect the rate or success of vegetation recovery or
10 re-establishment.
11

12 Habitats adjacent to a ROW may become fragmented or isolated as a result of
13 construction. Biodiversity may subsequently be reduced in fragmented or isolated habitats. The
14 fragmentation of large, undisturbed habitats of high quality by ROW construction would be
15 considered a greater impact than that of previously disturbed or fragmented habitat.
16

17 Maintenance programs for transmission line ROWs may result in the establishment of
18 plant communities different from those in adjacent undisturbed areas and may prevent the
19 development of mature habitat types. Herbicides used in ROW maintenance could be carried to
20 wetland and riparian areas by surface runoff or could be carried by air currents to nearby
21 nontarget terrestrial communities. The presence of a ROW may increase access to adjacent lands
22 that previously had limited access. Disturbances resulting from increased access may include
23 trampling, erosion, increased frequency of fires, unauthorized OHV use, illegal dumping, and
24 illegal collection of plants from these areas (PBS&J 2002). The spread of invasive plant species
25 may also be promoted by increased access along ROWs. These impacts could lead to changes in
26 the abundance and distribution of plant species and changes in community composition within
27 and adjacent to ROWs.
28
29

30 **5.10.1.2 Technology-Specific Impacts** 31

32 The general types of impacts on plant communities and habitats from the construction,
33 operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy facility are described in Section 5.10.1.1.
34 Potential impacts associated with specific technologies for solar energy are based on the
35 anticipated resource requirements and activities likely to occur at facilities utilizing currently
36 established technologies. Section 3.1 discusses the land and water requirements for each of the
37 solar technologies based on an assumed range of power output. While these requirements differ
38 by technology, the types of impacts are quite similar.
39

40 Much of the land area (e.g., 2,000 acres [8.1 km²] for a 400-MW parabolic trough
41 facility, 3,600 acres [15 km²] for a 400-MW power tower facility, or 6,750 acres [27 km²] for
42 a 750-MW dish engine or PV facility) would be cleared and maintained as an unvegetated or
43 sparsely vegetated surface throughout the life of the facility. In addition to the extensive loss of
44 habitat, the project site would be a continual source of particulates deposited on surrounding
45 plant communities. Adjacent plant communities could be affected by those factors associated
46 with site preparation and management discussed in Section 5.10.1.1, including increased runoff,
47 altered hydrology, sedimentation, reduced water quality, and erosion.
48

1 Water use varies among the technologies (see Section 5.9.2); the effects of water
2 withdrawals on groundwater or surface water sources, however, would also depend on facility
3 location. Wetland or riparian habitats supported by these water sources would potentially be
4 affected by altered hydrologic regimes. If localized lowering of groundwater levels occurs,
5 terrestrial plant species that access groundwater, such as phreatophytic species, may be adversely
6 affected. In addition, changes in surface flows may affect upland species and habitats.

7
8 Hazardous materials used and stored on the project site also vary by technology.
9 Hazardous materials present at a parabolic trough facility or a power tower facility could include
10 HTF, molten salt, fuel oil, lubricating oils, water treatment chemicals, or other materials. Dish
11 engine and PV system facilities may use and store dielectric fluids, lubricating oils, gasoline,
12 diesel fuel, or other materials. Dish engine facilities may also use and store ethylene glycol.
13 Spills of these hazardous materials could affect plant communities near the facility through
14 surface runoff or contaminated groundwater discharge.

15 16 17 **5.10.2 Wildlife (Amphibians and Reptiles, Birds, and Mammals)**

18 19 20 **5.10.2.1 Common Impacts**

21
22 All utility-scale solar energy facilities that would be constructed and operated have the
23 potential to affect wildlife. The following discussion provides an overview of the potential
24 impacts on wildlife that could occur from the site characterization, construction, operation, and
25 decommissioning of solar energy projects. Similar impacts could occur from transmission lines
26 required to connect solar energy projects to the grid. However, some wildlife impacts would
27 either be unique to a transmission line or be more likely to have a higher magnitude of impact
28 compared with impacts from a solar energy facility. These impacts are discussed in
29 Section 5.10.2.1.5. The use of mitigation measures (see Section 5.10.5) would minimize impacts
30 on wildlife species and their habitats. Mitigation specifics would be established through
31 coordination with federal and state agencies and other stakeholders.

32
33
34 **5.10.2.1.1 Site Characterization.** Before a solar energy project and its ancillary
35 facilities (e.g., access roads, transmission lines, and, if necessary, water and gas pipelines) could
36 be constructed, the potential project site areas would have to be precisely characterized, as
37 described in Section 3.2.1. Impacts on wildlife from site evaluation activities would primarily
38 result from disturbance (e.g., due to equipment and vehicle noise and the presence of workers
39 and their vehicles). Such impacts would generally be temporary and at a smaller scale than
40 those during other phases of the project. If drilling or road construction were necessary during
41 this phase, impacts from these activities would be similar in character to those during the
42 construction phase (see Section 5.10.2.1.2) but generally of smaller magnitude. Temporary
43 impoundments for well drilling fluids and cuttings might be required. These activities would
44 result in a localized loss of existing wildlife habitat. If a meteorological tower were required
45 (especially one requiring guy wires), some bird and bat mortality could be expected. A
46 meteorological tower required for site characterization for a solar energy project would only be

1 about 164 ft (50 m) tall. Therefore, a large number of bird kills would not be expected (this
2 contrasts to large communication towers of 1,000 ft [305 m] or more for which high levels of
3 bird mortalities have occurred [see Longcore et al. 2008]).
4
5

6 **5.10.2.1.2 Construction.** Impacts from the construction of a solar energy project,
7 including ancillary facilities (e.g., access roads, transmission lines, and, if necessary, water and
8 gas pipelines) would involve (1) habitat disturbance, (2) wildlife disturbance, (3) injury or
9 mortality of wildlife, and (4) exposure to contaminants or fires.
10

11 **Habitat Disturbance**

12
13
14 Habitat disturbance could result in major impacts on wildlife (e.g., a large loss of
15 important habitat attributes such as crucial winter range or migration corridors) from the
16 construction of a solar energy project. Habitats within the construction footprint would be
17 reduced or altered. The construction of a solar energy project could also make movement
18 between habitat fragments more difficult. Habitat fragmentation could cause loss of
19 genetic interchange among populations (Mills et al. 2000; Wang and Schreiber 2001;
20 Willyard et al. 2004; Epps et al. 2005; Dixon et al. 2007).
21

22 A solar energy project (particularly its associated transmission line and pipeline ROWs)
23 could establish edge habitat. Edge habitat could (1) increase predation and parasitism of
24 vulnerable forest interior animals in the vicinity of edges; (2) have negative consequences on
25 wildlife by modifying their distribution and dispersal patterns; (3) be detrimental to species
26 requiring large undisturbed areas, because increases in edges are generally associated with
27 concomitant reductions in habitat size and possible isolation of habitat patches and corridors
28 (habitat fragmentation); and (4) change local wildlife composition and abundance in such
29 areas. The ecological importance of edge habitat largely depends on how different it is from
30 the regional landscape. For example, the influence of the edge is less ecologically important
31 where the landscape has a high degree of heterogeneity. Landscapes with a patchy composition
32 (e.g., tree-, shrub-, and grass-dominated cover) may already contain edge-adapted species that
33 make the influence of a newly created edge less likely (Harper et al. 2005).
34

35 Development of a solar energy project site would represent a loss of habitat (including
36 loss of foraging habitats and prey base for predators), which could result in a long-term reduction
37 in wildlife abundance and richness within the project area overall. A species affected by habitat
38 disturbance might be able to shift its habitat use for a short period. For example, the density of
39 several forest-dwelling bird species has been found to increase within a forest stand soon after
40 the onset of fragmentation as a result of displaced individuals moving into remaining habitat
41 (Hagan et al. 1996). However, it is generally presumed that the habitat into which displaced
42 individuals move would be unable to sustain the same level of use over the long term. The
43 subsequent competition for resources in adjacent habitats would likely preclude the incorporation
44 of the displaced individuals into the resident populations. If it is assumed that areas used by
45 wildlife before development were preferred habitat, then an observed shift in distribution

1 because of development would be toward less preferred and presumably less suitable habitats
2 (Sawyer et al. 2006).

3
4 Although habitats adjacent to solar energy projects (including ancillary facilities) might
5 remain unaffected, wildlife might tend to make less use of these areas (primarily because of the
6 disturbance that would occur within the project site). This impact could be considered indirect
7 habitat loss, and it could be of greater consequence than direct habitat loss (Sawyer et al. 2006).
8 For example, mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) use declined within 1.7 to 2.3 mi (2.7 to 3.7 km)
9 of gas well pads (Sawyer et al. 2006), while the density of sagebrush obligates, particularly
10 Brewer's sparrow (*Spizella breweri*) and sage sparrow (*Amphispiza belli*), was reduced by
11 39 to 60% within a 328-ft (100-m) buffer around dirt roads (Ingelfinger and Anderson 2004).
12 The loss of effective habitat (amount of habitat actually available to wildlife) due to roads was
13 reported to be 2.5 to 3.5 times as great as the actual habitat loss (Reed et al. 1996). Many of the
14 individuals that make use of areas adjacent to a road or other development could be subjected
15 to increased physiological stress as a result of complications from overcrowding (e.g., increased
16 competition for space and food, increased vulnerability to predators, and increased potential
17 for the propagation of diseases and parasites). Overcrowding of species such as mule deer in
18 winter ranges could cause density-dependent effects, such as increased fawn mortality
19 (Sawyer et al. 2006). This combination of avoidance and stress would reduce the capability of
20 wildlife to use habitat effectively (WGFD 2004). Overall, direct and indirect habitat losses could
21 potentially reduce the carrying capacity within the species range and result in population-level
22 effects, such as reduced survival or reproduction (Sawyer et al. 2006). Direct habitat loss may
23 affect raptors through the loss of breeding, wintering, and foraging areas. Some raptors may shift
24 the center of their territories to make use of transmission towers, but unless prey increases, raptor
25 abundance would most likely remain the same.

26
27 However, some species, such as the common raven (*Corvus corax*), might become more
28 abundant along roads, because there would be vehicle-generated carrion; also, common ravens
29 and other raptors might become more common along transmission lines because of the presence
30 of perch and nest sites (Knight and Kawashima 1993). Similarly, raven populations may increase
31 on and around solar energy projects due to human subsidies such as garbage, water, and perch
32 sites.

33
34 Wildlife migration corridors would also be vulnerable to project development,
35 particularly at pinch points where physiographic constrictions force herds through relatively
36 narrow corridors (Berger 2004). Loss of habitat continuity along migration routes would severely
37 restrict the seasonal movements necessary to maintain healthy big game populations (Sawyer and
38 Lindzey 2001; Thomson et al. 2005). As summarized by Strittholt et al. (2000), roads have
39 impeded the movements of invertebrates, reptiles, and small and large mammals.

40
41 Water needs for construction could lead to localized water depletions. Water depletions
42 could be expressed in a number of ways: decreases in soil moisture, reduced flow of springs and
43 seeps, loss of wetlands, and drawdowns of larger rivers and streams. A number of direct and
44 indirect impacts on wildlife could result from water depletions. These impacts could include
45 reduction and degradation of habitat; reduction in vegetative cover, forage, and drinking water;
46 attraction to human habitations for alternative water or food sources; increase in stress, disease,

1 insect infestations, and predation; alterations in migrations and concentrations of wildlife; loss
2 of diversity; reduced reproductive success and declining populations; increased competition with
3 livestock; and increased potential for fires (IUCNP 1998; UDWR 2006).

4
5 Habitat disturbance could facilitate the spread and introduction of invasive plant species
6 (Section 5.10.1). Roads (and other linear corridors) could facilitate the dispersal of invasive plant
7 species by altering existing habitat conditions, stressing or removing native plant species, and
8 allowing easier movement by wildlife or human vectors (Trombulak and Frissell 2000). Wildlife
9 habitat could also be adversely affected if invasive vegetation became established in the
10 construction-disturbed areas and adjacent off-site habitats.

11
12 Construction activities might result in increased erosion and runoff from freshly cleared
13 and graded sites. The potential for soil erosion and the resulting sediment loading of nearby
14 aquatic or wetland habitats would be proportional to the amount of surface disturbance, the
15 condition of disturbed lands at any given time, and the proximity to aquatic or wetland habitats.
16 Erosion and runoff could reduce water quality in on-site and surrounding water bodies used by
17 amphibians, thereby affecting their reproduction, growth, and survival. The potential for water
18 quality impacts during construction would be short term for the duration of construction
19 activities and postconstruction soil stabilization (e.g., from the use of mitigation measures to
20 control erosion or the re-establishment of natural or man-made ground cover). Although the
21 potential for runoff would be temporary, erosion could result in significant impacts on local
22 amphibian populations if an entire recruitment class were eliminated (e.g., complete recruitment
23 failure could occur in a given year because of the siltation of eggs or mortality of aquatic larvae).

24
25 Little information is available regarding the effects of fugitive dust on wildlife; however,
26 if exposure was of sufficient magnitude and duration, the effects could be similar to those on
27 humans (e.g., breathing and respiratory symptoms, including dust pneumonia). A more probable
28 effect would be the dusting of plants, which could make forage less palatable. This localized
29 effect would be short term and generally coincide with the displacement of and stress to wildlife
30 from human activity. Fugitive dust is not expected to result in any long-term individual or
31 population-level effects. Dusting impacts could be potentially more pervasive along unpaved
32 access roads.

33
34 Overall, the effects of habitat disturbance would be related to the type and abundance of
35 the habitats affected and to the wildlife that occurred in those habitats. For example, on large
36 project sites (e.g., up to 6,750 acres [27.3 km²]), habitat disturbance could represent a significant
37 impact on local wildlife, especially species whose affected habitats were uncommon and not well
38 represented in the surrounding landscape. In contrast, fewer impacts would be expected from
39 smaller solar energy projects (e.g., those involving 90 acres [0.4 km²] or less) located on
40 currently disturbed lands.

41 42 43 **Wildlife Disturbance**

44
45 Activities associated with the construction of a utility-scale solar energy project could
46 cause wildlife disturbance, including interference with behavioral activities. The response of

1 wildlife to disturbances caused by noise and human presence would be highly variable and
2 species specific. Intraspecific responses could also be affected by the physiological or
3 reproductive condition of individuals; distance from the disturbance; and type, intensity, and
4 duration of the disturbance. Wildlife could respond to a disturbance in various ways, including
5 attraction, habituation, and avoidance (Knight and Cole 1991). All three behaviors are
6 considered adverse. For example, wildlife might cease foraging, mating, or nesting near areas
7 where construction was occurring. In contrast, wildlife like bears, foxes, and squirrels would
8 readily habituate and might even be attracted to human activities, primarily when a food source
9 was accidentally or deliberately made available.

10
11 Disturbance could reduce the relative value of the habitat to wildlife such as mule deer,
12 especially during periods of heavy snow and cold temperatures. Under adverse weather
13 conditions, wildlife experience increased physiological stress and require higher levels of
14 energy for survival and reproductive success. Increased human presence can further increase
15 energy expenditures, which can lead to reduced survival or reproductive outcome. Furthermore,
16 disturbance could prevent access to the amount of forage needed to sustain individuals. Hobbs
17 (1989) determined that mule deer doe mortality during a severe winter period could double if the
18 does were disturbed twice a day and caused to move a minimum of 1,500 ft (457 m) per
19 disturbance.

20
21 The average mean flush distance for several raptor species in winter was 387 ft (118 m)
22 due to disturbance from people walking and 246 ft (75 m) due to disturbance from vehicles.
23 However, raptor response varies among species and between populations (Holmes et al. 1993).
24 Bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) have been reported to respond at a distance of 1,640 ft (500 m)
25 from roads with more than one vehicle per day, while deer and elk (*Cervus canadensis*) respond
26 at a distance of 3,280 ft (1,000 m) or more (Gaines et al. 2003).

27
28 Mule deer can habituate to and ignore motorized traffic, provided they are not pursued
29 (Yarmoloy et al. 1988). Harassment, an extreme type of disturbance caused by intentional
30 actions to chase or frighten wildlife, generally causes the magnitude and duration of
31 displacement to be greater. As a result, there is an increased potential for physical injury from
32 fleeing and higher metabolic rates due to stress. Bears can become habituated to human
33 activities, particularly moving vehicles, making them more vulnerable to legal and illegal
34 harvest (McLellan and Shackleton 1989).

35
36 Principal sources of noise during construction would include vehicle traffic, operation
37 of machinery, and, if necessary, blasting. The average noise levels from typical construction
38 equipment range from 74 dBA for a roller to 101 dBA for a pile driver at a distance of 50 ft
39 (15 m), with noise levels from most construction equipment ranging from 75 to 90 dBA at 50 ft
40 (15 m). Noise levels would drop to 40 dBA at a distance of 1 mi (1.6 km). Where pile drivers or
41 rock drills are used (e.g., for dish engine facilities), ground-borne vibration would also occur in
42 the immediate vicinity of construction sites. At 25 ft (7.6 m), vibration levels from a roller would
43 be 94 VdB. This level would diminish to 65 VdB (the threshold of perception for humans) at
44 230 ft (70 m). Based on these measurements, noise impacts on wildlife would be of greater
45 concern than vibration. (See Section 4.5 and Section 5.13.1.2 for a more thorough discussion of
46 the acoustic environment and impacts from noise and vibration, respectively.)

1 Sound levels above 90 dB are likely to adversely affect wildlife (Manci et al. 1988).
2 Excessive noise levels can alter wildlife habitat use and activity patterns (e.g., exacerbating
3 fragmentation impacts), increase stress levels, decrease immune response, reduce reproductive
4 success, increase predation risk, degrade communication, and cause hearing damage
5 (Habib et al. 2007; Manci et al. 1988; Pater et al. 2009). The response of wildlife to noise
6 would vary by species; physiological or reproductive condition; distance; and the type,
7 intensity, and duration of the disturbance. Regular or periodic noise could cause adjacent areas
8 to be less attractive to wildlife and result in a long-term reduction in use by wildlife in those
9 areas.

10
11 Wildlife can habituate to noise (Krausman et al. 2004). However, this is likely to occur
12 only with frequently repeated, predictable exposures, and acclimation can be lost if enough time
13 passes between repeat exposure (Wright et al. 2007). Also, it could be the visual element of the
14 event rather than, or in addition to, the auditory component that causes the observed reaction in
15 wildlife (AMEC Americas Limited 2005). Acclimation to a noise stimulus does not prevent other
16 effects such as hearing loss. The apparent tolerance to noise stress could be the result of the
17 animal or population having to remain in the area because of the absence of alternative habitats,
18 high energetic costs associated with avoidance, or even reduced hearing from the frequency of
19 the noise stimulus (Wright et al. 2007). Also, acclimation could cause possible sensitization,
20 such that the animal may demonstrate an enhanced stress response when exposed to a different
21 new stressor (Wright et al. 2007).

22
23 Responses of birds to disturbance often involve activities that are energetically costly
24 (e.g., flying) or affect their behavior in a way that might reduce food intake (e.g., shift away from
25 a preferred feeding site) (Hockin et al. 1992). A variety of adverse effects of noise on raptors
26 have been demonstrated, but for some species, the effects were temporary, and the raptors
27 became habituated to the noise (Brown et al. 1999; Delaney et al. 1999). A review of the
28 literature by Hockin et al. (1992) showed that the effects of disturbance on bird breeding and
29 breeding success include reduced nest attendance, nest failures, reduced nest building, increased
30 predation on eggs and nestlings, nest abandonment, inhibition of laying, increased absence from
31 nest, reduced feeding and brooding, exposure of eggs and nestlings to heat or cold, retarded
32 chick development, and lengthening of the incubation period. The most adverse impacts
33 associated with noise could occur if critical life-cycle activities were disrupted (e.g., mating and
34 nesting). For instance, disturbance of birds during the nesting season could result in nest or brood
35 abandonment. The eggs and young of displaced birds would be more susceptible to cold or
36 predators.

37
38 Brattstrom and Bondello (1983) reported that peak sound pressure levels reaching 95 dB
39 resulted in a temporary shift in the hearing sensitivity of kangaroo rats (*Dipodomys* spp.) and that
40 at least 3 weeks was required for the recovery of hearing thresholds. The authors postulated that
41 such hearing shifts could affect the ability of the kangaroo rat to avoid approaching predators.
42 Construction noise could cause a localized disruption to wild horses, particularly during the
43 foaling season (BLM 2006b). Krausman et al. (2004) reported that desert ungulates do not hear
44 sound pressure levels generated by military jet aircraft as well as humans do (i.e., 14 to 19 dB
45 lower).

1 More recently, concerns are beginning to focus on the impacts of chronic anthropogenic
2 noise exposure on wildlife (Barber et al. 2010; Bayne et al. 2008). Noise exposure can cause
3 physiological stress either directly (as described above) or indirectly through secondary stressors
4 such as annoyance. These secondary stressors can increase the ambiguity in received signals or
5 cause animals to leave a preferred resource area (Wright et al. 2007). Increased noise levels can
6 also reduce the distance and area over which an animal perceives natural acoustic signals
7 (Barber et al. 2010). Chronic noise can reduce habitat quality, especially for species that rely on
8 acoustic signals for communication (Bayne et al. 2008). Bayne et al. (2008) found total passerine
9 abundance was 33% lower near noise-producing energy sites (sites with compressor stations)
10 than near noiseless energy sites (natural gas well pads). Overall, chronic noise exposure can
11 result in changes in foraging and anti-predator behavior, reproductive success, and density and
12 community structure (Barber et al. 2010).

13 14 15 **Wildlife Injury or Mortality** 16

17 Clearing, grading, and trenching activities could result in the direct injury or death of
18 wildlife species not mobile enough to avoid construction operations (e.g., reptiles, small
19 mammals) or those that used burrows (e.g., desert tortoise [*Gopherus agassizii*], ground
20 squirrels, and burrowing owls [*Athene cunicularia*]). If clearing or other construction activities
21 occurred during the spring and summer, bird nests and eggs or nestlings could be destroyed.
22 Although more mobile wildlife species, such as deer and adult birds, might avoid the initial
23 clearing activity by moving into habitats in adjacent areas, it is conservatively assumed that
24 adjacent habitats are at carrying capacity for the species that live there and could not support
25 additional biota from the construction areas. The subsequent competition for resources in
26 adjacent habitats would likely preclude the incorporation of the displaced individuals into the
27 resident populations.

28
29 The abundance of the affected species on the site and in the surrounding areas would
30 have a direct influence on population-level effects. Impacts on common and abundant species
31 would probably be less than impacts on uncommon species. The greater the size of the project
32 site, the greater the potential for more individual wildlife to be injured or killed. Also, the timing
33 of construction activities could directly affect the number of individual wildlife injured or killed.
34 For example, construction during the reproductive period of ground-nesting birds, such as sage
35 grouse, would have a greater potential to kill or injure birds than construction at a different time.

36
37 Direct mortality from vehicle collisions would be expected to occur along access roads,
38 especially in wildlife concentration areas or travel corridors. When access roads cut across
39 migration corridors, the effects can be dangerous for both animals and humans. Amphibians,
40 being somewhat small and inconspicuous, are vulnerable to road mortality when they migrate
41 between wetland and upland habitats; reptiles are vulnerable because they use roads for thermal
42 cooling and heating. Greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) are susceptible to road
43 mortality in spring, because they often fly to and from leks near ground level. They are also
44 susceptible to vehicular collision along dirt roads, because they are sometimes attracted to them
45 to take dust baths (Strittholt et al. 2000). Golden eagles and other raptors can also incur vehicle
46 collisions because of their reliance on scavenging.

1 ROW and access road development increases the use of public lands for recreation and
2 other activities; increasing the amount of human presence increases the potential for harassment
3 and legal or illegal taking of wildlife. This might include the collection of live animals,
4 particularly reptiles and amphibians, for pets. Direct mortality of small mammals might increase
5 due to the use of snowmobiles and OHVs, because the animals that occupy subnivean spaces
6 could be crushed or suffocated, and the access of the animals to predators would increase when
7 they move over compacted vehicular trails (Gaines et al. 2003). Direct mortality also occurs
8 when OHV users carry firearms into areas not normally accessed by people or vehicles. Rabbits,
9 squirrels, and raptors are often used as “targets.”

12 **Exposure to Contaminants or Fires**

14 Wildlife could be exposed to accidental fuel spills or releases of other hazardous
15 materials. Pesticides, lead, and other contaminants already are background stressors. Additive
16 effects may increase stress. For example, lead poisoning may cause raptors to be less capable
17 of flight and to have less coordination associated with flight, leading to increased potential for
18 injury or mortality. Potential impacts on wildlife would vary according to the material spilled,
19 volume of the spill, location of the spill, length and intensity of exposure (i.e., chronic versus
20 acute exposure), and the exposed species. A spill would be expected to have a population-level
21 adverse impact only if it were very large (or in the case of a small spill if the substance was
22 highly toxic) or if it contaminated a crucial habitat area where a large number of individual
23 animals were concentrated. The potential for either event is very unlikely. In addition, use of the
24 project area by wildlife during construction would be limited, since there would be construction-
25 related disturbances, thus greatly reducing the potential for contaminant exposure.

27 Increased human activity could increase the potential for fires. In general, the effects
28 of fire on wildlife would be related to the impacts on vegetation, which, in turn, would affect
29 habitat quality and quantity, including the availability of forage and shelter (Hedlund and
30 Rickard 1981; Groves and Steenhof 1988; Sharpe and Van Horne 1998; Lyon et al. 2000b).
31 While individuals caught in a fire could incur increased mortality, most wildlife would be
32 expected to escape by either outrunning the fire or seeking underground or aboveground refuge
33 within the fire (Ford et al. 1999; Lyon et al. 2000a). However, some mortality of burrowing
34 mammals from asphyxiation in their burrows during fire has been reported (Erwin and
35 Stasiak 1979).

38 **5.10.2.1.3 Operations.** The ongoing reduction, alteration, and fragmentation of habitat
39 due to the presence of the solar project and ancillary ROWs represent the greatest potential
40 impacts on wildlife from the operation of a solar project. During the operation and maintenance
41 of a utility-scale solar energy facility, wildlife might also be affected by (1) wildlife disturbance
42 (e.g., from noise and the presence of workers), (2) collisions with aboveground facilities
43 (including power tower/heliostats, dish engines, troughs, or PV panels), (3) exposure to
44 contaminants or fires, and (4) the increased potential for fire. Also, while this situation is not
45 well studied, birds, bats, and insects that fly through a solar energy project could also be burned
46 by flying through standby points and reflection beams in the reflector area (McCrary et al. 1986;

1 Tsoutsos et al. 2005). Glare could also affect birds at solar energy facilities. While not well
2 studied, glare impacts could range from disorientating a bird in flight to causing eye damage.
3
4

5 **Habitat Disturbance**

6

7 In general, the solar energy development could result in areas that were once considered
8 areas with a high probability of being used by wildlife becoming areas of low or no use (e.g., the
9 presence of the solar energy infrastructure, lack of vegetation, and fencing around the facility
10 would result in the long-term loss of habitat for some species such as large mammals), while
11 other areas with a low probability of use could be used more frequently. This change might cause
12 a shift of wildlife use to presumably less-suitable habitat (Sawyer et al. 2006). Because solar
13 energy projects would be fenced, big game and many other mammal species would be excluded
14 from the project area. Wildlife might also be affected if a solar energy facility or its associated
15 ROWs interfered with migratory or other movement patterns. Migrating birds and bats would be
16 expected to simply fly over these facilities and continue their migratory movement. However,
17 herd animals, such as elk, deer, and pronghorn (*Antilocapra americana*), could potentially be
18 affected if a large solar energy project transected the migration paths between their winter and
19 summer ranges or were located in crucial habitats, such as calving areas. Movement patterns of
20 nonherding species such as cougars, foxes, and desert tortoises could also be affected.
21 Furthermore, a solar energy development could alter habitats and connectivity among habitats
22 for species existing as a metapopulation such as bighorn sheep.
23

24 Water needs for operation, particularly for the cooling system, could lead to localized
25 water depletions. The types of impacts on wildlife from water depletions would be similar to
26 those previously described for construction (Section 5.10.2.1.2). However, the potential extent of
27 impacts could be greater due to the increased volume of water needed for cooling for some solar
28 facilities and for mirror washing over the life of a project. Impacts could be minimized if
29 withdrawals do not exceed the sustainable yield (Section 5.9.3.4).
30
31

32 **Wildlife Disturbance**

33

34 During the operation and maintenance of solar energy projects, wildlife could be
35 disturbed by noise and the presence of workers. The activities associated with solar energy
36 facility operations that could generate noise include transmission lines (corona), vehicles,
37 maintenance equipment, and actual plant operations (e.g., cooling towers, dish engines). In
38 general, the noise-generating activities in the solar field area are minimal, with the possible
39 exception of the solar dish engine technology. The sound level from transformers would be about
40 51 dBA at 492 ft (150 m) and 40 dBA (typical background for rural areas) at 1,800 ft (550 m).
41 No major equipment that can cause ground vibration would be used during operations (see
42 Section 5.13.1.3). The response of wildlife to these disturbances would be highly variable and
43 depend on the species; distance; and the type, intensity, and duration of the disturbance.
44 Disturbance impacts on wildlife during operation and maintenance of a solar energy project
45 would be similar to those discussed for the construction phase (Section 5.10.2.1.2). For example,
46 some individual wildlife might temporarily or permanently move from the project area. Wildlife

1 permanently moving from the area might incur high mortality rates if the surrounding habitats
2 were at or near carrying capacity or if the surrounding areas lacked habitat capable of supporting
3 the displaced individuals.
4

5 During the operations phase, vegetation clearing or alteration would be required
6 (e.g., clearing portions within the solar energy project area and maintaining low-growing
7 vegetation within ROWs and portions of project areas). Because of the temporary nature of
8 maintenance activities, disturbance from noise and human presence would be localized and of
9 short duration. The most notable impact would be from habitat modification. During vegetation
10 clearing and maintenance operations, wildlife would be displaced to adjacent undisturbed
11 habitats; however, less mobile individuals could be destroyed. Impacts on local wildlife
12 populations would be minor, particularly within the solar energy project site, where the
13 quantity and quality of habitats would likely be limited.
14

15 During the operations phase, the mirrors on the solar collectors would have to be
16 routinely cleaned. This would generally be done with high-pressure water sprayed from
17 trucks during evening hours. The mirror-cleaning operations would cause a minor, localized
18 disturbance to wildlife. Water that did not evaporate from the washing operations would collect
19 on the ground around the collectors. This could benefit vegetation growth near the collectors,
20 which could enhance habitat or forage for wildlife species that inhabit the project site. This
21 may attract raptors and increase the likelihood of them colliding with solar facilities.
22

23 Night lighting could also disturb wildlife in the solar energy project area. Lights directly
24 attract migratory birds (particularly in inclement weather and during low-visibility conditions),
25 and they can indirectly attract birds and bats by attracting flying insects. As discussed below,
26 attraction to lights can result in birds colliding with structures.
27
28

29 **Collisions**

30

31 The presence of the solar energy facilities would create a physical hazard to some
32 wildlife. In particular, birds could collide with the solar facilities, while mammals could collide
33 with project fencing. However, ground-level collisions at solar energy project sites would be
34 infrequent, since the human activity, noise, and limited quantity and quality of habitat within the
35 project site would discourage the presence of most wildlife in the immediate project area.
36

37 Limited information exists on the potential of bird collisions at solar energy facilities.
38 However, since birds are prone to collisions with reflective surfaces, it could be expected
39 that a utility-scale solar energy project could cause bird mortality. Appropriate studies are
40 lacking, but glare could possibly disorientate a bird in flight and cause it to collide with solar
41 energy project facilities or other objects. Also, lights could increase bird and bat collisions with
42 structures by disorienting or attracting them to the project area (Hockin et al. 1992; Longcore
43 et al. 2008). At the 10-MW Solar One (a 10-MW pilot power tower facility located in the
44 Mojave Desert in San Bernardino County, California, that operated from 1982 to 1988), 70 bird
45 fatalities involving 26 species were documented during a 40-week study (81% of the birds died
46 from colliding with mirrored heliostats, while the rest died from burns received by flying through

1 standby points). The rate of mortality was estimated to be 1.9 to 2.2 birds per week. It was
2 estimated that this represented 0.6 to 0.7% of the local population present at any given time.
3 While this loss was considered minimal, it was concluded that larger facilities could produce
4 nonlinear increases in the rate of avian mortality and, when coupled with the removal of large
5 tracts of land from biological production, could be of concern with regard to the ecological
6 effects of a solar energy project (McCrary et al. 1986).

7
8 Mortality resulting from bird collisions with power towers or other project structures is
9 considered unavoidable. However, mortality levels are not anticipated to result in long-term loss
10 of population viability in any individual species or lead to a trend toward listing as a rare or
11 endangered species, because mortality levels would be expected to be low.

12 13 14 **Exposure to Contaminants or Fires**

15
16 During operation of the solar energy project, wildlife might be exposed to herbicides
17 (see Section 5.10.2.1.5), fuel, or other hazardous materials (e.g., HTFs, lubricating oils, sulfuric
18 acid, sodium hydroxide, and ethylene glycol). Additionally, compounds that are not toxic in low
19 concentrations could become toxic at higher concentrations resulting from recycling of cooling
20 water or in the evaporation ponds. These compounds can include chloride, sodium, sulfate,
21 TDS, biphenyl, diphenyl oxide, potassium, selenium, and phosphate. Therefore, animals that
22 can access the evaporation ponds could potentially be exposed to cooling water blowdown
23 contaminants. Potential exposure to hazardous materials would be most likely from a spill. A
24 spill could result in direct contamination of individual animals, contamination of habitats, and
25 contamination of food resources. Acute (short-term) effects generally occur from direct
26 contamination; chronic (long-term) effects usually occur from factors such as the accumulation
27 of contaminants from food items and environmental media (Irons et al. 2000). Acute exposure is
28 most often fatal or causes severe biological harm. Chronic exposure can reduce reproduction,
29 hatching success, and growth and cause a variety of pathological conditions. Contaminant
30 ingestion during preening or feeding might impair endocrine and liver functions, reduce breeding
31 success, and reduce growth of offspring.

32
33 The impacts on wildlife from a spill would depend on factors such as the time of year,
34 volume of the spill, type and extent of habitat affected, and home range and density of the
35 wildlife species. A population-level adverse impact would be expected only if the spill was very
36 large or if it contaminated a crucial habitat area where a large number of individual animals were
37 concentrated. The potential for either event would be unlikely. Because the amounts of most
38 fuels and other hazardous materials are expected to be small, an uncontained spill would affect
39 only a limited area. Also, the avoidance of contaminated areas by wildlife during spill response
40 activities (due to disturbance from human presence) would minimize the potential for wildlife
41 exposure. Furthermore, given the limited quantity and quality of wildlife habitat within the
42 boundaries of a solar energy project, few individual animals would be exposed to contaminants.

43
44 Impacts on wildlife from fires during the operations phase would be similar to those
45 described for the construction phase (Section 5.10.2.1.2). The high temperature of coolant
46 (e.g., hundreds of degrees) could present a fire risk if the coolant was accidentally released

1 (Tsoutsos et al. 2005). However, because vegetation would be sparse within a project area, there
2 would little potential for fuel buildup.
3
4

5 **5.10.2.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation.** Decommissioning (including reclamation)
6 of a utility-scale solar energy project would reduce or eliminate the impacts from construction
7 and operation to the extent practicable by re-establishing habitat. The effectiveness of any
8 reclamation activity would depend on the specific actions taken; the best results, however,
9 would occur where original site topography, hydrology, soils, and vegetation patterns could be
10 re-established. However, as discussed in Section 5.10.1.1.4, this might not be possible under all
11 situations. Impacts on wildlife from decommissioning activities would be similar to those from
12 construction, but they could be more limited in scale and shorter in duration. This result would
13 depend, in part, on whether decommissioning would involve full removal of facilities, partial
14 removal of key components, or abandonment. For example, leaving buried components in place
15 (a common industry practice) would reduce the amount of trenching and soil disturbance
16 required and contribute to reduced impacts relative to those that would occur during
17 construction.
18

19 Decommissioning activities could affect wildlife by altering existing habitat
20 characteristics and the species supported by those habitats. These activities would vary among
21 locations, depending on the extent of infrastructure that would need to be removed, projected
22 future land use, and the amount of site restoration (e.g., type of revegetation) required.
23 Decommissioning activities that could affect wildlife include the following:
24

- 25 • The dismantling process,
- 26
- 27 • Purging and cleaning of structures left in place,
- 28
- 29 • Generation of waste materials,
- 30
- 31 • Regrading of project areas,
- 32
- 33 • Revegetation activities, and
- 34
- 35 • Accidental releases (spills) of potentially hazardous materials.
36

37 During decommissioning activities, localized obstruction of wildlife movement could
38 occur in the areas where the solar energy facilities and transmission lines were being dismantled.
39 However, seasonal stipulations for the protection of wildlife contained in the solar facility and
40 related ROWs would also apply to the decommissioning phase. There would also be an increase
41 in noise and visual disturbance associated with removal of project facilities and site restoration.
42 Increased traffic levels during decommissioning would result in increased roadkill, but injury
43 and mortality rates of wildlife would probably be lower than during construction.
44

45 Most wildlife would avoid areas while decommissioning activities were taking place.
46 Avoidance would be a short-term impact. However, animal feeding and nuisance animal issues

1 might become problematic because of the increased number of workers who might have a shorter
2 term view of the consequences of their actions. A problematic animal (e.g., a bear or mountain
3 lion [*Puma concolor*]) might have to be deliberately displaced to protect lives and property,
4 either through harassment or live-trapping and release to another part of its range.
5

6 Other potential environmental concerns resulting from decommissioning would include
7 the disposal of solid wastes and hazardous materials and the remediation of contaminated soils.
8 Some fuel and chemical spills could also occur, but these would be generally confined to access
9 roads and project site areas. The probability that wildlife would be exposed to such spills would
10 be small and limited to a few individuals. After decommissioning activities were complete, there
11 would be no fuel or chemical spills associated with the utility-scale solar energy facility, gas or
12 water pipelines, or, if the lines were not maintained as part of the energy grid, transmission lines.
13

14 Removal of aboveground facilities would reduce potential nesting, perching, and resting
15 habitats for several bird species, particularly raptors and common ravens. However, this could
16 benefit species such as small mammals and greater sage-grouse that are preyed upon by those
17 species. Removal of aboveground facilities would also reduce bird collisions. In addition, the
18 removal of aboveground facilities would ensure free passage of wildlife. The revegetation of
19 decommissioned solar energy facilities and associated ROWs would increase wildlife habitat
20 diversity, since control of vegetation (including cutting of woody vegetation) would cease,
21 allowing native shrubs and trees to grow and increase in density. As disturbed areas would
22 become revegetated, any impacts from fragmentation that existed during the lifetime of the
23 project would diminish. Habitats that had been avoided by wildlife because of the proximity
24 of facilities and humans could become re-inhabited.
25

26 How soon wildlife resources in the solar energy facility site area could return to
27 pre-project conditions would partly depend on the habitat and vegetation conditions that
28 existed prior to construction. In the extreme, natural recovery to pre-disturbance plant cover
29 and biomass in desert ecosystems may take 50 to 300 years, with complete ecosystem recovery
30 potentially requiring more than 3,000 years (Lovich and Bainbridge 1999). In the long term,
31 decommissioning and reclamation would increase species diversity and habitat quality within
32 the project area.
33
34

35 **5.10.2.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads.** Impacts on wildlife from the site
36 characterization, construction, operation and maintenance, and decommissioning of transmission
37 lines, or during upgrades to existing lines, would be similar to those discussed for solar energy
38 facilities (Sections 5.10.2.1.1 through 5.10.2.1.4). Potential construction impacts of transmission
39 corridor development on wildlife would result primarily from ground disturbance, vegetation
40 removal, and excavation during clearing of the ROWs and from installation of access roads and
41 structures (e.g., transmission line towers, substations, or pipelines) The following discussion
42 addresses potential wildlife impacts that would either be unique to transmission lines or be more
43 likely to have a higher magnitude of impact compared with impacts from solar energy facilities.
44

45 Transmission lines could fragment existing habitat, establish altered habitat within
46 the ROW, and establish edge habitat at the borders of the ROW and the existing habitat.

1 Construction of transmission lines in a forest has been found to decrease the quality of habitat
2 for forest interior species for distances up to 300 ft (91 m) from the edge of the ROW
3 (Anderson et al. 1977). Line construction would thus reduce the density and diversity of forest
4 interior species in an area much larger than that of the actual cleared ROW segment. Conversely,
5 species that prefer open habitats, such as the red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), American
6 kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), brown-headed cowbird (*Molothrus ater*), and yellow warbler
7 (*Dendroica petechia*), might increase in numbers. An increase in brown-headed cowbird
8 populations could adversely affect other bird species, since the cowbird is a brood parasite,
9 laying its eggs in the nests of other species, especially warblers, vireos, and sparrows.

10
11 Nests along the forest edge could also be more vulnerable to predators, such as raccoons
12 (*Procyon lotor*) and jays. Predators such as coyotes (*Canis latrans*) and foxes commonly use
13 ROWs for hunting, because there are more small mammals that prefer open areas there. The
14 cleared ROW segments might also encourage increases in the populations of invasive bird
15 species, such as the house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*) and European starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*),
16 which compete with many native species.

17
18 Although most fragmentation research has focused on forested areas, similar ecological
19 impacts have been reported for the more arid and semiarid landscapes of the western
20 United States, particularly shrub-steppe habitats that are dominated by sagebrush or salt desert
21 scrub communities. For example, habitat fragmentation, combined with habitat degradation, has
22 been shown to be largely responsible for the declines in populations and distributions of sage
23 grouse species (Strittholt et al. 2000).

24
25 The transmission line ROW could function as:

- 26
27 • A specialized habitat for some species;
- 28
29 • A travel lane that would enhance species movement, predation, and spread of
30 non-native, invasive plant species;
- 31
32 • A barrier to the movement of species, energy, or nutrients (because it would
33 fragment existing habitat);
- 34
35 • Sources of biotic and abiotic effects on the adjacent ecosystem matrix; and
- 36
37 • A sink—wildlife would enter the corridor and die (e.g., by colliding with
38 transmission lines).

39
40 Similar impacts could occur from gas or water pipeline ROWs. The degree to which a
41 ROW would carry out these functions would depend on the wildlife species, the width and length
42 of the ROW, and the habitat contrast between the ROW and adjacent areas (Williams 1995;
43 Jalkotzy et al. 1997).

44
45 Transmission lines and other project structures could provide perch sites for raptors and
46 corvids (e.g., ravens, crows, and magpies), thereby increasing predatory levels on other wildlife

1 (e.g., small mammals, birds). The lines and structures would enable birds, such as the golden
2 eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), great-horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*), red-tailed hawk, ferruginous
3 hawk (*Buteo regalis*), common raven, prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*), American kestrel, and
4 osprey, to nest or perch in otherwise treeless landscapes (BirdLife International 2003; Fernie and
5 Reynolds 2005). Transmission support structures could also protect some bird species from
6 mammalian predators, range fires, and heat (Steenhof et al. 1993). However, high winds could
7 cause the nests of birds that use transmission line support structures to fall apart. Entanglement
8 in tower support structures might be another hazard (Steenhof et al. 1993). A transmission line
9 might also lead to a loss of usable feeding areas for those species that avoid the proximity of
10 these facilities (BirdLife International 2003). For example, the lesser prairie-chicken
11 (*Tympanuchus pallidicinctus*) seldom nests within 1,300 ft (396 m) of transmission lines
12 (Pitman et al. 2005).
13

14 Except under unusual circumstances, no electrocution of raptors or other birds would be
15 expected, because the spacing between the conductors or between a conductor and ground wire
16 or other grounding structure would exceed the wing span of the California condor (*Gymnogyps*
17 *californianus*), the largest bird to occur in the six-state study area. However, although a rare
18 event, electrocution can occur during current arcing when flocks of small birds cross a line or
19 when several roosting birds take off simultaneously. This is most likely to occur in humid
20 weather conditions (Bevanger 1995; BirdLife International 2003). Arcing can also occur from
21 the waste streamers of large birds roosting on the crossarms above insulators (BirdLife
22 International 2003). The electrocution of other wildlife from contact with electrical transmission
23 lines is even less common. Nonavian wildlife species that have been electrocuted include snakes,
24 mice, squirrels, raccoons, bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), and American black bear (*Ursus americanus*)
25 (Edison Electric Institute 1980; Williams 1990). Among the mammals, squirrels are among the
26 most commonly reported species to be electrocuted because of their penchant for chewing on
27 electrical wires. Because of the relatively rare nature of electrocutions, they are not expected to
28 adversely affect populations of wildlife species in the vicinity of a utility-scale solar energy
29 project.
30

31 The potential effects of electric and magnetic field (EMF) exposure on animal behavior,
32 physiology, endocrine systems, reproduction, and immune functions have been found to be
33 negative, very minor, or inconclusive (WHO 2007). In general, these results are for exposures
34 much higher and longer than would be encountered by wildlife under actual field conditions.
35 Also, there is no evidence that EMF exposure alone causes cancer in animals, and the evidence
36 that EMF exposure in combination with known carcinogens can enhance cancer development is
37 inadequate (WHO 2007).
38

39 The potential for bird collisions with transmission lines depends on variables such as
40 habitat, relation of the line to migratory flyways and feeding flight patterns, migratory and
41 resident bird species, and structural characteristics of the lines (Beaulaurier et al. 1984). Birds
42 that migrate at night, fly in flocks, and/or are large and heavy with limited maneuverability are at
43 particular risk (BirdLife International 2003). Waterfowl, wading birds, shorebirds, and passerines
44 are most vulnerable to colliding with transmission lines near wetlands, while in habitats away
45 from wetlands, raptors and passerines are most susceptible (Faanes 1987). Of highest concern
46 with regard to bird collisions are locations where lines span flight paths; these include river

1 valleys, wetland areas, lakes, areas between waterfowl feeding and roosting areas, and narrow
2 corridors (e.g., passes that connect two valleys). A disturbance that would lead to a panic flight
3 could increase the risk of collision with transmission lines (BirdLife International 2003).
4

5 The shield wire is often the cause of bird losses associated with higher voltage lines,
6 because birds fly over the more visible conductor bundles, only to collide with the relatively
7 invisible, thin shield wire (Thompson 1978; Faanes 1987). Young, inexperienced birds, as well
8 as migrants in unfamiliar terrain, appear to be more vulnerable to wire strikes than resident
9 breeders. Also, many species appear to be most highly susceptible to collisions when they are
10 alarmed, pursued, searching for food while flying, engaged in courtship, taking off, landing, and
11 otherwise preoccupied and not paying attention to where they are going, and during the night and
12 inclement weather (Thompson 1978). Sage grouse and other upland game birds are vulnerable to
13 colliding with transmission lines, because they lack good acuity and because they are generally
14 poor flyers (Bevanger 1995).
15

16 Meyer and Lee (1981) concluded that although waterfowl (in Oregon and Washington)
17 were especially susceptible to colliding with transmission lines, no adverse population or
18 ecological results occurred, because all species affected were common and because collisions
19 occurred in less than 1% of all flights observed. A similar conclusion was reached by Stout and
20 Cornwell (1976), who suggested that less than 0.1% of all nonhunting waterfowl mortality
21 nationwide was due to collisions with transmission lines. The potential for waterfowl and wading
22 birds to collide with transmission lines could be assumed to be related to the extent of the
23 preferred habitats that are crossed by the lines and the extent of other waterfowl and wading bird
24 habitats within the immediate area.
25

26 While not immune to collisions, raptors have several attributes that decrease their
27 susceptibility to collisions with transmission lines: (1) they have keen eyesight; (2) they soar
28 or fly by using relatively slow, flapping motions; (3) they can generally maneuver while in
29 flight; (4) they learn to use utility poles and structures as hunting perches or nests and become
30 conditioned to the presence of lines; and (5) they do not fly in groups (like waterfowl), so their
31 position and altitude are not determined by other birds. Therefore, raptors are not as likely to
32 collide with transmission lines except when they are distracted (e.g., while focusing on prey
33 that they are pursuing) or when other environmental factors (e.g., weather) increase their
34 susceptibility (Olendorff and Lehman 1986).
35

36 Mortality resulting from birds colliding with transmission lines is considered
37 unavoidable. However, mortality levels are not anticipated to result in long-term loss of
38 population viability in any individual species or lead to a trend toward listing as a rare or
39 endangered species, because mortality levels would be expected to be low.
40

41 Periodic maintenance of transmission line ROWs in forested areas would maintain the
42 ROW in an early stage of plant community succession, which could benefit small mammals
43 and their predators. Regrowth of willows and other trees following maintenance could benefit
44 ungulates that use browse. Conversely, habitat maintenance would have localized adverse effects
45 on certain species, such as the red squirrel (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*), southern red-backed vole
46 (*Myodes gapperi*), and American marten (*Martes americana*), that prefer late-successional or

1 forested habitats. ROW vegetation maintenance would not be expected to occur more often than
2 once every 3 years. This would lessen impacts on migratory birds and other wildlife species that
3 might use the ROWs.
4

5 Most herbicides used on BLM-administered lands would pose little or no risk to wildlife
6 unless the animals were exposed to accidental spills or direct spray or drift or unless they
7 consumed herbicide-treated vegetation. Herbicide applications would be conducted by following
8 label directions and applicable permits and licenses. Thus, any adverse toxicological threat from
9 herbicides on wildlife would be unlikely. The response of wildlife to herbicide use would be
10 attributable primarily to habitat changes resulting from treatment rather than to toxic effects of
11 the applied herbicide. However, accidental spills or releases of these materials could affect
12 exposed wildlife. Effects could include organ damage, decrease in growth, decrease in
13 reproductive output, adverse impacts on the condition of offspring, and death (BLM 2007). For
14 example, herbicides can cause reproductive effects in birds such as reduced fertility, suppression
15 of egg formation, eggshell thinning, and embryo toxicity (Bishop et al. 2000; Fry 1995; Hoffman
16 and Albers 1984). Overall, most commonly used herbicides degrade quickly once they enter the
17 environment; thus, they are not persistent, nor do they bioaccumulate (Tatum 2004).
18

19 Following decommissioning activities (e.g., removal of aboveground structures), the
20 recreational use of ROWs (e.g., as a travel corridor by OHVs) might increase, which could lead
21 to increased wildlife disturbance and mortality. However, removal of aboveground facilities
22 would reduce the potential for bird collisions.
23
24

25 **5.10.2.1.6 Summary of Common Impacts on Wildlife.** Overall, impacts from site
26 characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy project
27 (including the transmission line) on wildlife populations would depend on the following:
28

- 29 • The type and amount of wildlife habitat that would be disturbed;
- 30
- 31 • The nature of the disturbance (e.g., long-term reduction because of project
32 structure and access road placement; complete, long-term alteration due to
33 transmission line, gas pipeline, and water pipeline placement; or temporary
34 disturbance in construction staging areas);
- 35
- 36 • The wildlife that occupied the facility site and surrounding areas; and
- 37
- 38 • The timing of construction activities relative to the crucial life stages of
39 wildlife (e.g., breeding season).
40

41 In general, impacts on most wildlife species would be proportional to the amount of their
42 specific habitats directly and indirectly disturbed. Table 5.10-2 summarizes the potential impacts
43 on wildlife species resulting from a solar energy project.
44
45

TABLE 5.10-2 Potential Impacts on Wildlife Species Associated with Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities, Including Associated Access Roads and Transmission Line Corridors

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d							
Alteration of topography and drainage patterns	Construction, operations	Changes in surface temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes, and distribution and extent of aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitats; erosion; changes in groundwater recharge; spread of invasive species.	None	Reptiles, mammals	Amphibians, birds	None	Can be mitigated by avoiding development of drainages and using appropriate stormwater management strategies.
Human presence and activity	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, small mammals	Birds, large mammals	Can be mitigated during site characterization and construction by timing activities to avoid sensitive periods. Difficult to mitigate impacts during operations.
Blockage of dispersal and movement	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation, loss of access to important habitats, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity.	None	Birds, bats	Amphibians, reptiles, small mammals	Large mammals	Can be mitigated by restricting project size, avoiding important movement corridors.
Erosion	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Habitat degradation; loss of plants; sedimentation of adjacent areas especially aquatic, wetland, systems, loss of productivity; reduction in carrying capacity; spread of invasive species.	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	None	Easily mitigated with standard erosion control practices.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Equipment noise	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity.	None	Amphibians, reptiles, small mammals	Birds, large mammals	None	Can be mitigated using mufflers and other sound-dampening devices.
Fugitive dust	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Decrease in photosynthesis, reduction in productivity, increase turbidity and sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species.	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	None	Can be mitigated by retaining vegetative cover, soil covers, or soil stabilizing agents.
Groundwater withdrawal	Construction, operations	Change in hydrologic regime, reduction in surface water, reduction in soil moisture, reduction in productivity.	None	Reptiles, birds, mammals	Amphibians	None	Can be mitigated by reducing water consumption requirements. May be difficult to mitigate for all but PV systems.
Habitat fragmentation	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation, loss of access to important habitats, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, small mammals	Large mammals	Difficult to mitigate; requires minimizing disruption of intact communities especially by linear features such as transmission lines and roads.
Increased human access	Construction, operations	Harassment, collection, increased predation risk, increased collision mortality risk.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Can be mitigated by reducing the number of new transmission lines and roads in important habitats.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Oil and contaminant spills	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Death of directly affected individuals, uptake of toxic materials, reproductive impairment, reduction in carrying capacity.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Can be mitigated using project mitigation measures (e.g., pipeline check valves) and spill prevention and response planning.
Project infrastructures	Operations	Increased predation rates from predators using tall structures, collision mortality.	Large mammals	Amphibians	Reptiles, birds, and small mammals	None	Can be mitigated using appropriate warning lights on towers, markers on lines and guy wires, or elimination of guy wires.
Restoration of topography and drainage patterns	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of topsoil	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity and carrying capacity.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of native vegetation	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity and carrying capacity, increased diversity.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by ensuring species mix includes a diverse weed-free mix of hardy native species.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Site lighting	Construction, operations	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity, collision with structures.	None	Amphibians, reptiles	Birds, mammals	None	Easily mitigated by ensuring lighting is minimized to that needed for safe construction and operations and does not project past site boundaries.
Soil compaction	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, increased runoff and erosion, spread of invasive species.	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	None	Easily mitigated by aerating soil after being compacted.
Topsoil removal	Construction, operations	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, direct mortality of individuals, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Readily mitigated by stockpiling soils to maintain seed viability, vegetating to reduce erosion, and replacing at appropriate depths when other site activities are complete.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Vegetation clearing	Construction, operations	Elimination of habitat, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, loss of prey base, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, erosion, increased fugitive dust emissions, reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	Difficult to mitigate; most project areas are likely to require clearing. Restoration of a vegetative cover consistent with the intended land use would reduce some impacts.
Vegetation maintenance	Operations	Reduction in vegetation cover or vegetation maintained in early successional-stage or low-stature, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Can be mitigated by managing for low-maintenance vegetation (e.g., native shrubs, grasses, and forbs), invasive species control, minimizing the use of herbicides near sensitive habitats (e.g., aquatic and wetland habitats), and only using approved herbicides consistent with safe-application guidelines.
Vehicle and equipment emissions	Construction, operations, decommissioning	Reduced productivity.	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	None	Readily mitigated by maintaining equipment in proper operating condition.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Vehicle and foot traffic	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Direct mortality of individuals through collision or crushing, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions.	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Can be mitigated using worker education programs, signage, and traffic restrictions.
All Impacting Factors Combined							
	Site characterization		None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	None	Relatively easy.
	Construction		None	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Operations		None	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Decommissioning		None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals (short-term adverse impacts, long-term benefits)	None	Relatively easy to mitigate adverse impacts of decommissioning. May be difficult to achieve restoration objectives.

TABLE 5.10-2 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Plant Communities ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>All Impacting Factors Combined (Cont.)</i>	Overall project		None	None	None	Amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed and the success of restoration activities.

- ^a Relative impact magnitude categories were based on professional judgment utilizing CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1508.27) by defining significance of impacts based on context and intensity. Similar impact magnitude categories and definitions were used in BLM (2008a, b) and assume no wildlife species mitigation. Impact categories were as follows: (1) *none*—no impact would occur; (2) *small*—effects are not detectable or are so minor that they will neither destabilize nor noticeably alter any important attribute of the resource (e.g., ≤1% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); (3) *moderate*—effects are sufficient to alter noticeably but not to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >1 but ≤10% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); and (4) *large*—effects are clearly noticeable and are sufficient to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >10% of a population or its habitat would be lost in the region). Actual impact magnitudes on wildlife species would depend on the location of projects, project-specific design, application of mitigation measures (including avoidance, minimization, and compensation), and the status of wildlife species and their habitats in project areas.
- ^b Wildlife species are placed into groups based on taxonomy (amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals). Other categories such as ecological system (aquatic, wetland, riparian, and terrestrial) or size (e.g., small and large mammals) are used when the category is relevant to impact magnitude.
- ^c Actual ability to mitigate impacts will depend on site-specific conditions and the species present in the project area. Recommended mitigation measures are presented in Section 5.10.5.
- ^d Impacting factors are presented in alphabetical order.

5.10.2.2 Technology-Specific Impacts

The general types of impacts on wildlife from site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a utility-scale solar energy project are described in Section 5.10.2.1. The main impact on wildlife from a solar energy project, regardless of the technology used, would be due to the large footprint needed for the project. Impacts on wildlife would be proportional to the amount of habitat disturbance associated with the construction and operation of a utility-scale solar energy project (based on land areas of 2,000 acres [8 km²] for a 400-MW parabolic trough facility, or 3,600 acres [15 km²] for a 400-MW power tower facility, or up to 6,750 acres [27.3 km²] for a 750-MW dish engine facility or a PV facility). It is conservatively assumed that the developed portion of the project site would be cleared and maintained as an unvegetated or sparsely vegetated area to allow for solar array placement and access and to reduce fire hazards. The land area encompassed by a large solar energy project would cause habitat loss and fragmentation and would alter wildlife corridors for big game species.

The types of hazardous materials that could be used and stored at a solar energy project are listed in Section 5.20.1.2 by technology. Spills of these materials could cause acute impacts (e.g., mortality) on the wildlife that would come in contact with the materials, but it is more likely that a spill and subsequent cleanup would result in a localized loss of habitat. However, since habitat quality within a solar energy project would be limited, habitat loss due to a spill and spill cleanup would not be significant.

Additional aspects of specific technologies used to produce solar energy that could affect wildlife or wildlife habitat are presented in this section. The impacts are based on the anticipated resource requirements and activities likely to occur at solar energy projects that use currently established technologies.

5.10.2.2.1 Parabolic Trough. A gas pipeline could be required to supply gas for the boilers used to warm up the HTF each morning in order to reduce plant start-up times and to provide fluid freeze protection. Construction of a gas pipeline would cause short-term habitat loss and fragmentation, while long-term habitat alteration would result from the presence of the gas pipeline ROW during the operational lifetime of the solar energy project. Similar impacts would be expected if water needed for the project were obtained from a pipeline coming from an off-site location rather than from on-site wells. One or more evaporation ponds could be required to contain cooling water discharges (more or larger ponds would be anticipated for projects that use wet rather than dry cooling). These ponds would attract wildlife such as shorebirds and waterfowl because of the aquatic invertebrates, such as water boatmen and brine shrimp, that can become abundant in them (Tanji et al. 2002). However, these ponds would develop hypersaline conditions that could cause salt toxicosis to these birds and other wildlife. Also, if water withdrawals to meet plant needs affected the hydrologic regimes of wetland or riparian areas, the wildlife that used those habitats could be adversely affected.

1 **5.10.2.2.2 Power Tower.** Impacts from a possible gas pipeline and the use of
2 evaporation ponds would be similar to those discussed for a parabolic trough facility
3 (Section 5.10.2.2.1).
4

5 At a power tower solar energy project, birds that would fly between the heliostats and the
6 power tower could be injured or killed by the heat intensity of the reflected sunlight. However,
7 most birds would avoid the area during the day because of the limited habitat and food resources
8 within the solar energy project site. At night, the project would not be operating, and most birds
9 that migrate at night would do so at elevations higher than those of most of the project
10 components. Therefore, bird collisions would be minimal. Potential increases in bird collisions at
11 night could occur during inclement weather or other under low-visibility conditions, because
12 birds would be attracted to the lighting that would be on the power tower (if it were higher than
13 200 ft [61 m]). Nevertheless, the potential for collisions would be expected to be much less than
14 for other tall structures (such as communication towers, which are much taller than a power
15 tower and have guy wires).
16
17

18 **5.10.2.2.3 Dish Engine and PV Systems.** Strips of land between groups of dish engines
19 could remain vegetated. These could be expected to provide habitat for common wildlife, such as
20 snakes, lizards, birds, and small mammals.
21

22 Unlike solar energy technologies that might use gas to warm HTFs (i.e., parabolic trough
23 and power tower), dish engine and PV solar energy projects would not have this requirement.
24 Therefore, there would be no impacts on habitat from the construction and operation of a gas
25 pipeline.
26

27 Since a dish engine and PV solar energy project does not require water for generating
28 electricity, potential impacts on wildlife due to water use would be minimal. Nevertheless, if
29 water for mirror washing were obtained from an off-site location rather than an on-site well, a
30 water pipeline might be required. Construction of a water pipeline would cause short-term
31 habitat loss and fragmentation, while long-term habitat alteration would result from the presence
32 of the water pipeline ROW during the operational lifetime of the solar energy project. No
33 evaporation ponds would be required for dish engine projects. Also, if water withdrawals to
34 meet plant needs affected the hydrologic regimes of wetland or riparian areas, the wildlife that
35 used those habitats could be adversely affected. However, the likelihood of such impacts would
36 be low, especially compared to a similarly sized wet-cooled parabolic trough or power tower
37 project that would also require large amounts of water for cooling.
38
39

40 **5.10.3 Aquatic Biota and Habitats**

41
42

43 **5.10.3.1 Common Impacts**

44

45 Utility-scale solar energy facilities that would be constructed and operated have the
46 potential to affect aquatic biota and habitats. The following discussion provides an overview

1 of the potential impacts on aquatic ecosystems that could occur from site characterization,
2 construction, operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy project. The use of mitigation
3 measures (see Section 5.10.5) would minimize impacts on aquatic species and their habitats.
4 Specific mitigation measures would be identified through coordination with federal and state
5 agencies and other stakeholders.
6

7 Impacts on aquatic biota and habitats from solar energy projects could occur in a number
8 of ways, including (1) habitat loss, alteration, or fragmentation; (2) disturbance and displacement
9 of aquatic organisms; (3) mortality; and (4) increase in human access. Aquatic biota and habitats
10 may also be affected by human activities not directly associated with a solar energy project or its
11 workforce, but associated with the potentially increased access by the public to areas that had
12 previously received little use.
13

14
15 **5.10.3.1.1 Site Characterization.** Before a solar energy project and its ancillary
16 facilities (e.g., transmission line and gas and water pipeline ROWs) can be constructed, the
17 potential project site areas must be characterized. Activities associated with characterization
18 are presented in Section 3.2.1.
19

20 Potential impacts on aquatic habitats from site characterization activities would primarily
21 be associated with ground disturbance, because it increases soil erosion that can lead to increases
22 in sedimentation and turbidity in downgradient surface water habitats. Overall, it is anticipated
23 that ground-disturbing activities would be conducted on a smaller scale than that used during
24 other phases of the project. Some site characterization activities would assist developers in
25 designing a specific project to avoid or minimize impacts on aquatic resources during future
26 phases of the project. It is anticipated that characterization facilities (e.g., meteorological towers,
27 drill rigs, and temporary impoundments for drilling fluids or cutting) and most of the associated
28 characterization activities would be located in upland areas and not directly within aquatic
29 habitats. In such cases, direct impacts on aquatic habitats and biota would be minimal. Because
30 the amount of ground disturbance would be small, the resulting effects on aquatic habitats and
31 biota from these impacting factors should also be small. If drilling activities were required as part
32 of site characterization, accidental releases of drilling fluids could affect downstream habitats
33 because of sedimentation or the introduction of contaminants.
34

35 In some cases, vehicles would be driven through portions of the site in order to transport
36 workers or equipment. If vehicles are driven through aquatic habitats or if workers walk through
37 those habitats, some aquatic biota could be crushed and killed. Vehicular traffic can result in
38 rutting and accumulation of cobbles in some stream crossings, which can interfere with fish
39 passage in streams during periods of low flows. If such changes prevent fish and other aquatic
40 species from leaving stream areas that periodically dry out and entering portions of streams that
41 contain adequate water, mortality of trapped individuals would be expected. The significance of
42 such impacts would depend on the types of aquatic communities present, with greater impacts
43 anticipated in regionally unique habitats that support rare or endemic species.
44
45

1 **5.10.3.1.2 Construction.** Impacts on aquatic resources from the construction of utility-
2 scale solar energy projects and associated transmission facilities could occur because of
3 (1) direct disturbance of aquatic habitats within the footprint of construction or operation
4 activities, (2) sedimentation of nearby aquatic habitats as a consequence of soil erosion from
5 construction areas, or (3) changes in water quantity or water quality as a result of grading that
6 affects surface runoff patterns, depletions or discharges of water into nearby aquatic habitats,
7 or releases of chemical contaminants into nearby aquatic systems.
8

9 As described in Section 5.10.3.1.1, vehicles or machinery used in aquatic habitats and
10 worker foot traffic through aquatic habitats could crush and kill aquatic organisms. Draining and
11 filling of aquatic habitats within the construction footprint for the solar energy facility or within
12 associated transmission corridors would also result in direct loss of any aquatic habitats or
13 organisms within the construction footprint. For many projects, however, such direct impacts on
14 aquatic habitats within the general project area could be minimized by restricting placement of
15 solar energy structures and the associated infrastructure to upland areas. If water for construction
16 activities needed to be withdrawn from waterways on or near the site, the resulting depletions
17 could reduce the amount of aquatic habitat available, depending upon the proportion of the
18 available water being withdrawn. Using groundwater during construction could also reduce
19 surface water resources. However, the use of groundwater for construction activities is unlikely,
20 as is its use in quantities sufficient to affect surface water. Water needs for construction activities
21 could also be met by trucking in water from off-site.
22

23 Turbidity and sedimentation from erosion are part of the natural cycle of physical
24 processes in water bodies, and most populations of aquatic organisms have adapted to short-term
25 changes in these parameters. However, sediment inputs can adversely affect aquatic biota,
26 depending on the species present and the geochemical composition, particle size, concentration,
27 and duration of exposure to the suspended material compared to natural conditions
28 (Waters 1995; Bilotta and Brazier 2008). Increased sediment loads can suffocate aquatic
29 vegetation, invertebrates, and fish; decrease the rate of photosynthesis in plants and
30 phytoplankton; decrease fish feeding efficiency; decrease the levels of invertebrate prey; reduce
31 fish spawning success; and adversely affect the survival of incubating fish eggs, larvae, and fry.
32 In addition, some migratory fishes may avoid streams that contain excessive levels of suspended
33 sediments (Waters 1995; Bilotta and Brazier 2008).
34

35 The potential for soil erosion and sediment loading of nearby aquatic habitats is in part
36 proportional to the amount of surface disturbance and the proximity to aquatic habitats.
37 However, several additional factors, such as topography, wind speeds, particle size, soil
38 humidity, and plant cover, are also important (Field et al. 2010). Removal of riparian vegetation
39 may also result in greater levels of sediment entering the aquatic habitat with which the
40 vegetation is associated. It is anticipated that upland areas disturbed during construction of solar
41 energy projects would have a higher erosion potential than nondisturbed areas because of site
42 grading and removal of vegetated cover. Fugitive dust from disturbed areas could also contribute
43 turbidity and sedimentation if it settles in aquatic habitats in sufficient quantity (Field et
44 al. 2010). In addition to areas directly affected by the construction of solar energy facilities,
45 surface disturbance could occur outside of the project areas as a result of the development of
46 access roads, transmission lines, utility corridors, and similar infrastructure elements.

1 Implementation of measures to control erosion and runoff into aquatic habitats (e.g., silt fences,
2 retention ponds, runoff-control structures, and earthen berms) would reduce the potential for
3 impacts from increased sedimentation.
4

5 In addition to potentially resulting in increased sediment loads, the removal of riparian
6 vegetation, especially taller trees, could potentially affect the temperature regime in aquatic
7 systems by altering the amount of solar radiation that reaches the water surface. This thermal
8 effect may be most pronounced in small stream habitats, where a substantial portion of the
9 stream channel may be shaded by vegetation. The level of thermal impact associated with the
10 clearing of riparian vegetation would be expected to increase as the amount of affected shoreline
11 increases. However, several studies also indicate local vegetative stream cover may only weakly
12 influence stream temperature. Regional or upstream canopy cover, hyporheic exchange, and
13 in-stream debris are other primary determinants of stream temperature that need to be considered
14 (Ice et al. 2010).
15

16 If water temperature increases, the level of dissolved oxygen in the water generally
17 decreases. Consequently, changes in temperature regimes of aquatic habitats can affect the
18 ability of some species to survive within the affected areas, especially during periods of elevated
19 temperatures. Water temperatures during some periods in many aquatic habitats in the desert
20 southwest (where solar insolation regimes may be most conducive to development of
21 utility-scale solar energy projects) may sometimes approach levels lethal to resident species
22 under natural conditions. Consequently, alterations to the environment that increase water
23 temperatures in such areas by even a few degrees could result in mortality to aquatic organisms
24 during such periods.
25

26 Fish exposed to stressful temperatures generally move along the temperature gradient
27 until acceptable temperatures are encountered (Hazel 1993). Fish typically avoid elevated
28 temperatures by swimming to areas of groundwater inflow, deep holes, or shaded areas. If
29 thermal refuge is unavailable, fish exposed to excessive temperatures may die.
30

31 Contaminants could be introduced into aquatic habitats as a result of the accidental
32 release of fuels, lubricants, or pesticides/herbicides used during the construction of solar energy
33 projects. Because the concentrations of accidentally introduced contaminants in aquatic habitats
34 will depend largely on the dilution capability and therefore the flow of the receiving waters,
35 impacts would be more likely if contaminated runoff from project areas drains into small
36 perennial streams rather than larger streams. The level of impacts from releases of toxicants
37 would depend on the type and volume of chemicals entering the waterway, the location of the
38 release, the nature of the water body (e.g., size, volume, and flow rates), and the types and life
39 stages of organisms present in the receiving waterway. In general, lubricants and fuel would not
40 be expected to enter waterways in appreciable quantities as long as heavy machinery is not used
41 in or near waterways, fueling locations for construction equipment are situated away from the
42 waterway, and measures are taken to control spills that do occur.
43

44 In areas where access roads, pipelines, or utility corridors cross streams, obstructions to
45 fish movement can occur if culverts, low-water crossings, or buried pipelines are not properly
46 installed, sized, or maintained. During periods of low water, vehicular traffic can result in rutting

1 and accumulation of cobbles in some crossings that can interfere with fish movements. In
2 streams with low flows, flow could become discontinuous if disturbance of the streambed during
3 construction activities results in increased porosity or if alteration of the channel spreads flow
4 across a wider area than usual. Restrictions to fish movement would likely be most significant
5 if they occur in streams supporting species that need to move to specific areas in order to
6 reproduce, or in smaller streams where aquatic organisms may need to move to avoid desiccation
7 or heat stress during low-flow periods.
8

9 In addition to the potential for the direct impacts identified above, indirect impacts on
10 fisheries could occur as a result of increased public access to remote areas via newly constructed
11 access roads and transmission lines. Access to the solar energy project area would likely be
12 restricted by the construction of fences in order to prevent unauthorized access to the site,
13 potentially reducing public access to some waterways. Fishing pressure in surface waters with
14 recreation species could increase if there is greater road access, and other human activities
15 (e.g., OHV use) could disturb riparian vegetation and soils, resulting in erosion and sediment-
16 related impacts on water bodies, as discussed above. In areas where perennial surface waters or
17 intermittent streams connected to perennial surface waters are present, non-native aquatic species
18 may become established because of the new road access either as a result of their use as bait or
19 in an effort to stock the waterway with desirable recreational species. Such impacts would be
20 smaller in locations where existing access roads or utility corridors that already provide access
21 to waterways are utilized. In addition, there is the potential for introducing non-native aquatic
22 species via construction or maintenance equipment. Decontaminating equipment as appropriate,
23 especially equipment used to convey water (i.e., water pumps), would reduce the risk of non-
24 native species introductions.
25
26

27 **5.10.3.1.3 Operations.** During the operations and maintenance phase of a utility-scale
28 solar energy facility, aquatic habitats and aquatic biota may be affected by water withdrawn from
29 aquatic habitats for cooling purposes, continued erosion and sedimentation due to altered land
30 surfaces, exposure to contaminants, and continued increases in public access.
31

32 If the solar energy technology used by a particular project requires water for producing
33 steam for driving turbines or for cooling the produced steam during operation, there is a potential
34 for water depletion impacts on aquatic habitats within the vicinity. Water depletion impacts on
35 aquatic resources would depend on the proportion of water withdrawn from a particular water
36 body and the types of organisms present. If a water source supports unique or rare organisms, the
37 potential for negative population-level effects would be greater than if the types of organisms
38 present were common and widespread. If groundwater were used for cooling, there could still be
39 depletion impacts on aquatic habitats such as springs or spring-fed streams that rely on the
40 groundwater source for recharge. If water is withdrawn from a surface water source, there is also
41 a potential for impingement and entrainment of aquatic organisms at the water intake and,
42 depending on the numbers of individuals of particular species that are killed, population-level
43 impacts could result. Similarly, if the cooling water were discharged into existing surface water,
44 it could raise the temperature of the receiving water beyond the thermal tolerance of resident
45 species, resulting in adverse effects at the individual (heat-related stress or mortality, avoidance,
46 and sublethal changes in physiology) and ultimately the community level (decreased diversity

1 and abundance; increase in pathogens). This is particularly true in desert streams where species
2 may already be near their thermal tolerance. Discharging the cooling water into evaporation or
3 infiltration ponds would eliminate the potential for thermal pollution in existing surface water.
4

5 Use of closed-cycle cooling technologies, especially dry cooling, would greatly reduce
6 the quantity of water required and therefore reduce the potential for impacts on aquatic habitats
7 or biota. Fish screening technologies commonly used by power plants could be used to reduce
8 the potential for impingement impacts on aquatic biota. Depletion impacts on nearby aquatic
9 habitats could also be reduced or avoided through the use of alternate water sources.
10

11 As identified in Section 5.10.3.1.2, the potential for soil erosion and sediment loading
12 of nearby aquatic habitats is in part proportional to the amount of surface disturbance and the
13 proximity to aquatic habitats. During the operation phase, some level of vegetation clearing
14 (e.g., regularly within the solar energy project area and every 3 or more years within ROWs)
15 would be required to maintain the site and any associated ROWs for transmission lines.
16 Although the potential for erosion at a given project site and the resulting levels of turbidity and
17 sedimentation in nearby aquatic habitats would likely be less during the operations phase than
18 during the construction phase because of the establishment of some level of ground cover, the
19 levels would be greater than those that occurred preconstruction and would continue throughout
20 the operational life of the project.
21

22 The potential exists for toxic materials (e.g., fuel, lubricants, HTFs, lubricating oils,
23 sulfuric acid, sodium hydroxide, ethylene glycol, and herbicides) to be accidentally introduced
24 into waterways during operation and maintenance of solar energy facilities. The level of impacts
25 from releases of toxicants would depend on the type and volume of chemicals entering the
26 waterway, the location of the release, the nature of the water body (e.g., size, volume, and flow
27 rates), and the types and life stages of organisms present in the waterway. Because the amounts
28 of most fuels and other hazardous materials are expected to be small, an uncontained spill would
29 probably affect only a limited area. In general, lubricants and fuel would not be expected to enter
30 waterways as long as heavy machinery is not used near waterways, fueling locations for
31 maintenance equipment are situated away from waterways, and measures are taken to control
32 potential spills. Mitigation measures for maintenance of transmission line corridors generally
33 restrict the use of machinery near waterways. Similarly, restrictions are generally placed on the
34 application methods, quantities, and types of herbicides used in the vicinity of waterways in
35 order to limit the potential for impacts on aquatic ecosystems.
36
37

38 **5.10.3.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation.** Decommissioning (including reclamation)
39 of a utility-scale solar energy project would reduce or eliminate impacts that occurred from
40 construction and operation to the extent practicable by re-establishing affected habitat. The
41 effectiveness of any reclamation activity would depend on the specific actions taken; the best
42 results, however, would occur where original site topography, hydrology, soils, and vegetation
43 patterns could be re-established. However, full restoration of site features may not be possible
44 under all situations. Impacts on aquatic habitats and biota during decommissioning activities
45 would be similar to those from construction but may be of more limited scale and shorter
46 duration. This would depend, in part, on whether decommissioning would involve full removal

1 of facilities, partial removal of key components, or abandonment. For example, leaving buried
2 components in place would reduce the amount of trenching and soil disturbance required and
3 therefore result in lower levels of sediments being introduced into nearby aquatic habitats.
4

5 Water withdrawals associated with site operations would be discontinued following
6 decommissioning. Depending on the water source used for site operations, impacts may cease
7 immediately or last years to decades. There could be temporary increases in the use of vehicles
8 or machinery and in worker foot traffic through aquatic habitats that could crush and kill aquatic
9 organisms. Recreational use of the decommissioned project site might also increase after
10 aboveground structures were removed, which could lead to increased pressure on adjacent
11 fishery resources if present. Fencing may remain for a short period of time after reclamation and
12 would reduce access in the short term. Most public land management agencies do not allow off-
13 road travel, and signage can be posted to keep travelers on authorized roads and trails. Thus, if
14 access is kept limited, it is anticipated that the increase in fishing pressure would be small.
15

16 Other potential environmental concerns resulting from decommissioning would include
17 disposal of solid wastes, hazardous materials, and remediation of contaminated soils. Some fuel
18 and chemical spills could also occur; generally these would be confined to access roads and
19 project site areas. As described previously, the level of impacts from releases of toxicants would
20 depend on the type and volume of chemicals entering a waterway, the location of the release, the
21 nature of the water body (e.g., size, volume, and flow rates), and the types and life stages of
22 organisms present in the waterway. After decommissioning activities were complete, there
23 would be no fuel or chemical spills associated with the solar energy facility or with gas or water
24 pipelines.
25

26 Whether aquatic habitats would recover from impacts following decommissioning and
27 how long such recovery would take depends on the type and magnitude of potential impacts and
28 also on the ability of affected populations of organisms to become re-established in restored
29 areas.
30
31

32 **5.10.3.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads.** In general, many of the potential impacts on
33 aquatic habitats and biota identified in Sections 5.10.3.1.1 through 5.10.3.1.4 are also applicable
34 to the design, construction, operation, and decommissioning of transmission lines, and to
35 upgrades to existing lines. Potential construction impacts of transmission corridor development
36 on aquatic biota would result primarily from ground disturbance, vegetation removal, and
37 excavation during clearing of the ROWs and from installation of access roads and structures
38 (e.g., transmission line towers, substations, or pipelines) near or in water bodies. Potential
39 impacts could include changes in surface water flow patterns, deposition of sediment in surface
40 water bodies, changes in water quality or temperature regimes, loss of riparian vegetation,
41 introduction of toxic materials, restrictions to fish movements, and changes in human access to
42 water bodies. The severity of impacts would depend upon such factors as the type of aquatic
43 habitat and the types of organisms present, season of construction, size of the aquatic habitat, the
44 length and width of the area to be cleared, construction procedures used, and the quality of the
45 existing habitat.
46

1 During the construction of transmission corridors, ground disturbance, removal of
2 vegetation (especially riparian vegetation), and direct disturbance of stream bottoms could result
3 in increased suspended sediment loads both during construction activities and for a limited
4 period of time after construction activities cease. These suspended sediments typically settle to
5 the bottom within some distance downstream of the construction area; that distance depends on
6 factors such as the size of sediment particles and water velocity in the receiving body of water.
7 The overall area of aquatic habitat affected by sediment from a particular construction activity
8 would then include the footprint of the disturbed area plus an area downstream of the activity.
9 In most cases, transmission line towers can be located to minimize the need to place structures
10 directly within aquatic habitats as long as the span between adjacent towers is not too great.
11

12 The level of effects from increased sediment loads depends on the natural condition of
13 the receiving waters, the biota present, and the timing of sediment inputs. Whereas most aquatic
14 systems might be expected to be affected by large increases in levels of suspended and deposited
15 sediments, aquatic habitats in which waters are normally turbid may be less sensitive to small to
16 moderate increases in suspended sediment loads than habitats that normally have clear waters.
17 Similarly, increased sedimentation during periods of the year in which sediment levels might
18 naturally be elevated (e.g., during wet parts of the year) may have smaller impacts than during
19 periods in which natural sediment levels would be expected to be lower.
20

21 Characteristics of surface water runoff, such as flow direction and flow rates following
22 rain events, are controlled, in part, by local topography and vegetation cover. Consequently,
23 construction activities that affect the terrain and vegetation during corridor development could
24 alter the water flow patterns. Impacts on aquatic ecosystems could result if these alterations
25 affect the amount, timing, or flashiness of runoff entering a particular water body. In general,
26 attempts are made to control or reduce such impacts on aquatic ecosystems by ensuring that
27 the overall grade of a corridor remains similar to the grade present prior to construction by
28 maintaining some vegetative cover in corridors and by maintaining a relatively unaltered buffer
29 of vegetation along the margins of water bodies.
30

31 As described in Section 5.10.3.1.2, the removal of riparian vegetation, especially taller
32 trees, can affect, but will not necessarily affect, the temperature regime in aquatic habitat. If local
33 riparian habitat is a significant influence on stream temperature, the thermal impact associated
34 with the clearing of riparian vegetation for transmission corridors would increase as the amount
35 of affected shoreline increases.
36

37 During the operational phase of a project, aquatic systems could be adversely affected
38 by maintenance activities along transmission corridors, especially vegetation control. For most
39 transmission line corridors, vegetation control in a particular area is relatively infrequent
40 (generally no more often than once every 3 to 4 years), and the amount of vegetation disturbed is
41 much less than that which would occur during construction. Selected trees might be removed or
42 trimmed if they are considered likely to pose a risk to the transmission system. If control of
43 vegetation along shorelines can be accomplished by using manual techniques, the erosion of
44 stream banks from maintenance activities would be expected to be relatively minor.
45

1 The mechanisms by which toxic materials (e.g., fuel, lubricants, and herbicides) could
2 be accidentally introduced into waterways during construction and maintenance activities for
3 transmission corridors would be similar to those described in Sections 5.10.3.1.2 and 5.10.3.1.3.
4 The level of impacts from releases of toxicants would depend on the type and volume of
5 chemicals entering the waterway, the location of the release, the nature of the water body
6 (e.g., size, volume, and flow rates), and the types and life stages of organisms present in the
7 receiving waterway.
8

9 Low-water crossings used to accommodate vehicular traffic during construction or
10 maintenance of transmission lines could interfere with fish passage in some cases, as identified
11 in Section 5.10.3.1.2.
12

13 In addition to the potential for the direct impacts identified above, indirect impacts on
14 fisheries could occur as a result of increased public access to remote areas via transmission line
15 ROWs and associated access roads. Fishing pressure in surface waters with recreation species
16 could increase if there is greater road access, and other human activities (e.g., OHV) use) could
17 disturb vegetation and soils, resulting in erosion and sediment-related impacts on water bodies,
18 as discussed above. Also, because of the new road access, wherever perennial surface waters or
19 intermittent streams connected to perennial surface waters are present, non-native aquatic species
20 may become established either as a result of their use as bait or in an effort to stock the waterway
21 with desirable recreational species. Such impacts would likely be smaller in locations where
22 corridors could be co-located with roads or existing ROWs or where they would be located close
23 to existing features (e.g., trails or logging roads) that already provide access to waterways. In
24 addition, there is the potential for introducing non-native aquatic species via construction or
25 maintenance equipment. Decontaminating equipment as appropriate, especially equipment used
26 to convey water (i.e., water pumps), would reduce the risk of non-native species introductions.
27

28 Decommissioning of transmission corridors would also result in impacts on aquatic
29 habitats and associated biota. Decommissioning activities would be expected to include the
30 dismantling and removal of structures such as electricity transmission towers. The types of
31 impacts resulting from decommissioning would be similar to those associated with energy
32 project construction, including increased erosion and sedimentation, potential changes to
33 surface water hydrology, potential establishment of invasive species, and potential spills of
34 oil or other toxic materials associated with the operation of heavy machinery.
35

36 Decommissioning would generally result in soil disturbance, potentially including
37 regrading of areas within the ROWs. Establishment and use of temporary work areas and storage
38 areas would also result in some surface disturbance. Vegetation adjacent to aquatic habitats at
39 stream crossings could be removed or damaged during decommissioning, thereby increasing the
40 potential for erosion and subsequent sedimentation in nearby aquatic habitats.
41

42 Decommissioning activities would generally affect habitat previously disturbed by initial
43 project construction. Depending on the time since initial construction was completed, the type of
44 construction activities that occurred, and the type of aquatic habitat present, the aquatic
45 communities present at the time of decommissioning may closely resemble nearby undisturbed
46 areas. Some aquatic habitats would again recover from the disturbance associated with

1 decommissioning after a period of time. Recovery time could range from months to many years,
2 depending on the nature of the disturbance and the type of aquatic habitats present. Within some
3 ROWs, permanent differences between aquatic communities in disturbed areas and nearby
4 undisturbed areas may remain.

5
6 Recreational use of the decommissioned transmission corridors (e.g., as a travel corridor
7 by OHVs) might also increase after aboveground structures were removed, which could increase
8 fishing pressure in surface waters with recreation species. However, it is anticipated that the
9 resulting impacts would be small.

10
11
12 **5.10.3.1.6 Summary of Common Impacts on Aquatic Biota and Habitats.** Overall,
13 impacts from site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a utility-
14 scale solar energy project on aquatic habitats and aquatic biota would depend on the following:

- 15 • The type and amount of aquatic habitat that would be disturbed;
- 16
17 • The nature of the disturbance (e.g., long-term reduction due to project
18 structure and access road placement; complete, long-term alteration due to
19 transmission line, gas pipeline, and water pipeline placement; or temporary
20 disturbance in construction staging areas); and
- 21
22 • The types, numbers, and uniqueness of the aquatic biota that occupy the
23 facility site and surrounding areas.
- 24
25

26 Potential impacts on aquatic resources (without mitigation) from the various impacting
27 factors associated with solar energy projects are summarized in Table 5.10-3. The potential
28 magnitudes of the impacts that could result from solar energy project development are presented
29 separately for aquatic invertebrates and for fish. Potential impacts on federally listed, state-listed,
30 and BLM-designated sensitive aquatic species are presented in Section 5.10.4, and potential
31 impacts on other types of organisms that could occur in aquatic habitats (e.g., amphibians and
32 waterfowl) are presented in Section 5.10.2.

33 34 35 **5.10.3.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

36
37 The general types of impacts on aquatic habitats and biota from site characterization,
38 construction, operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy project are described in
39 Section 5.10.3.1. One of the main impacts on aquatic biota from a solar energy project,
40 regardless of the technology utilized, would be associated with the amount of aquatic habitat lost
41 as part of the construction footprint needed for the project. The biological impacts from turbidity
42 and sedimentation due to erosion would be primarily proportional to the amount of upland
43 habitat disturbance and its proximity to surface water. For comparison, a 400-MW power tower,
44 dish engine, or PV facility would occupy about 3,600 acres (14.6 km²). Less than half to nearly
45 all of the site would be cleared and maintained as an unvegetated or sparsely vegetated area that
46

TABLE 5.10-3 Potential Impacts on Aquatic Resources Associated with Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities, Including Associated Access Roads and Transmission Line Corridors

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Impact ^a	Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^b
<i>Individual Impacting Factor^c</i>				
Alteration of topography and drainage patterns	Construction, operations	Changes in water temperature; change in distribution and structure of aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitat and communities; erosion; changes in groundwater recharge.	Large	Can be mitigated by avoiding development of drainages and using appropriate stormwater management strategies.
Human presence and activity	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Ground disturbance from vehicles and foot traffic; behavioral avoidance of areas; habitat degradation; non-native species introductions.	Small	Can be mitigated during site characterization and construction by timing activities to avoid sensitive periods and locations. Difficult to mitigate impacts during operations. Decontaminating equipment would reduce the risk of non-native species introductions.
Blockage of dispersal and movement	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation; loss of access to important habitats; change in community structure; reduction in carrying capacity.	Small	Can be mitigated by restricting project size, avoiding important movement corridors.
Erosion	Construction operations, decommissioning	Sedimentation of adjacent aquatic systems; loss of productivity; change in communities; physiological stress.	Moderate	Easily mitigated with standard erosion control practices.
Fugitive dust	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Increase in turbidity and sedimentation in aquatic habitat; decrease in photosynthesis; change in community structure; physiological stress.	Small	Can be mitigated by retaining vegetative cover, soil covers, or soil stabilizing agents.
Groundwater withdrawal	Construction, operations	Change in hydrologic regime; reduction in productivity and aquatic habitat at the surface.	Moderate	Can be mitigated by reducing water consumption requirements. May be difficult to mitigate for all but PV systems.

TABLE 5.10-3 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Impact ^a	Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^b
Individual Impacting Factor^c (Cont.)				
Habitat fragmentation	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation; loss of access to important habitats; reduction in carrying capacity; change in community structure.	Moderate	Difficult to mitigate; requires minimizing disruption of intact communities especially by linear features such as transmission lines and roads.
Increased human access	Construction, operations	Habitat degradation; fishing pressure.	Moderate	Can be mitigated by reducing the number of new transmission lines and roads in important habitats.
Oil and contaminant spills	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Mortality; physiological stress; reproductive impairment; reduction in carrying capacity.	Large	Can be mitigated using project mitigation measures (e.g., pipeline check valves) and spill prevention and response planning.
Restoration of topography and drainage patterns	Decommissioning	Impacts initially adverse; some degree of restoration to pre-construction conditions.	Moderate	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of topsoil and native vegetation	Decommissioning	Reduced erosion and fugitive dust; increased productivity.	Moderate	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Site lighting	Construction, operations	Behavioral disturbance; avoidance of areas.	Small	Minimize lighting to that needed for safe construction and operations; avoid projecting past site boundaries.
Topsoil removal	Construction, operations	Increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat; change in community structure; physiological stress.	Moderate	Readily mitigated by stockpiling soils to maintain seed viability, vegetating to reduce erosion, and replacing at appropriate depths when other site activities are complete.

TABLE 5.10-3 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Impact ^a	Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^b
Individual Impacting Factor^c (Cont.)				
Vegetation clearing and maintenance	Construction, operations	Change in water temperature; increased sedimentation from erosion and fugitive dust; changes in productivity and diversity; reduction in carrying capacity; herbicide inputs; acute and chronic toxicological impacts.	Large	Difficult to mitigate; most project areas are likely to require clearing. Can be mitigated by managing for low-maintenance vegetation (e.g., native shrubs, grasses, and forbs), invasive species control, minimizing the use of herbicides near sensitive habitats (e.g., aquatic and wetland habitats), and using only approved herbicides consistent with safe application guidelines. Restoration of a vegetative cover consistent with the intended land use would reduce some impacts.
Vehicle traffic	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Direct mortality of individuals through crushing; increased fugitive dust emissions.	Small	Can be mitigated using worker education programs, signage, and traffic restrictions.
All Impacting Factors Combined				
	Site characterization			Relatively easy.
	Construction			Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Operations			Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Decommissioning			Relatively easy to mitigate adverse impacts of decommissioning. May be difficult to achieve restoration objectives.
	Overall project			Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed and the success of restoration activities.

Footnotes on next page.

TABLE 5.10-3 (Cont.)

- ^a Relative impact magnitude categories were based on professional judgment utilizing CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1508.27) by defining significance of impacts based on context and intensity. Similar impact magnitude categories and definitions were used in BLM (2008a,b). Impact categories were as follows: (1) *none*—no impact would occur; (2) *small*—effects are not detectable or are so minor that they will neither destabilize nor noticeably alter any important attribute of the resource. (e.g., <1% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); (3) *moderate*—effects are sufficient to alter noticeably but not to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >1 but <10% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); and (4) *large*—effects are clearly noticeable and are sufficient to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >10% of a population or its habitat would be lost in the region). Assigned impact magnitudes assume no mitigation. Actual magnitudes of impacts on aquatic habitat and biota would depend on the location of projects, project-specific design, application of mitigation measures (including avoidance, minimization, and compensation), and the ecological condition of aquatic habitat and biota in project areas.
- ^b Actual ability to mitigate impacts will depend on site-specific conditions and the species present in the project area. Recommended mitigation measures are presented in Section 5.10.5.
- ^c Impacting factors are presented in alphabetical order.

1 would provide only a limited ability to control erosion of surface soils and subsequent runoff into
2 nearby water bodies.

3
4 The types of hazardous materials that could be used and stored at a solar energy project
5 are listed in Section 5.20. Spills of these materials could cause impacts on aquatic organisms if
6 they were to enter aquatic habitats. The level of impacts from releases of toxicants would depend
7 on the type and volume of chemicals entering the waterway, the location of the release, the
8 nature of the water body (e.g., size, volume, and flow rates), and the types and life stages of
9 organisms present in the waterway.

10
11 Additional impacts on aquatic habitats and biota from specific technologies that could be
12 utilized to produce solar energy are presented in this section. These impacts are based on the
13 anticipated resource requirements and activities likely to occur at solar energy projects utilizing
14 currently established technologies.

15
16
17 **5.10.3.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power Tower.** A natural gas pipeline could be
18 required to supply gas for the boilers used to warm up the HTF each morning in order to reduce
19 plant start-up times and to provide HTF freeze protection. Construction of a gas pipeline would
20 cause short-term impacts at stream crossings. It also would create the potential for longer term
21 impacts during the operational life of the project if the stream crossing altered the ability of
22 aquatic organisms to move upstream or downstream of the crossing. Such impacts could be
23 minimized or eliminated by implementing appropriate mitigation measures for pipeline
24 crossings. Similar impacts would be expected if water needs for the project were obtained by a
25 pipeline from an off-site location rather than from on-site wells or other on-site sources. One or
26 more evaporation or infiltration ponds could be required to receive cooling water discharges
27 (more or larger ponds would be anticipated for projects that use wet vs. dry cooling). These
28 ponds may provide some limited value as aquatic habitat, depending on the specific design.
29 However, the discharged cooling water may also contain contaminants that may bind to surface
30 sediments or enter groundwater in the case of infiltration ponds. Operation of a 400-MW
31 parabolic solar energy plant or a power tower facility that uses wet cooling could require up to
32 6,200 ac-ft/yr (7.6 million m³/yr) of water for all the anticipated water needs (Table 3.1.5-1).
33 Water requirements would be less if other cooling technologies were implemented
34 (Table 3.1.5-1). If water withdrawals to meet plant needs come from nearby surface water
35 habitats, the resulting depletions could result in some habitat loss. The magnitude of the impacts
36 would depend upon the proportion of the available surface water volume that was withdrawn and
37 the specific types of aquatic habitat and biota present in the affected water body.

38
39
40 **5.10.3.2.2 Dish Engine and PV Systems.** Unlike solar energy technologies that may
41 use natural gas burners to warm HTFs (i.e., parabolic trough and power tower), dish engine
42 and PV solar energy projects would not have this requirement. Therefore, there would be no
43 impacts on aquatic habitats due to construction of stream crossings for a natural gas pipeline
44 using these technologies.

1 The water needs for a dish engine or PV solar energy project are small. Because there
2 are no cooling water needs, evaporation ponds would not be required for dish engine or PV
3 projects. Operation of a 750-MW dish engine solar energy plant or PV facility could require up
4 to 375 ac-ft/yr (0.5 million m³/yr) of water for mirror cleaning (Table 3.1.5-1). If water for this
5 purpose is obtained from an off-site location rather than an on-site well, a water pipeline might
6 be required. The impacts of constructing such a pipeline would be similar to those for the
7 parabolic trough and power tower technologies. If water withdrawals to meet plant needs come
8 from nearby surface water areas, the resulting depletions could result in some aquatic habitat
9 loss. The magnitude of the impacts would depend on the proportion of the available surface
10 water volume withdrawn and the specific types of aquatic habitat and biota present in the
11 affected water body. However, the likelihood of impacts on aquatic habitats would be low,
12 especially compared with a similarly sized parabolic trough or power tower project, which would
13 require larger amounts of water for cooling. Alternatively, if the water requirements are low
14 enough, water for cleaning mirrors could be trucked to the site.

15 16 17 **5.10.4 Special Status Species (Threatened, Endangered, Sensitive, and Rare Species)**

18 19 20 **5.10.4.1 Common Impacts**

21
22 Special status species are considered those species that are either federally listed as
23 threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA); candidate or proposed for
24 listing under the ESA; BLM-designated sensitive; state-listed as either endangered, threatened,
25 or a species of special concern; or a rare species as defined by a state rank S1 or S2. Species
26 that are considered rare globally (i.e., species with a global rank of G1 or G2) are invariably
27 considered rare at the state level (i.e., a state rank of S1 or S2) and thus are included in this
28 discussion. Numerous special status species are present within the six-state study area that could
29 be affected by solar energy development. These species are discussed in Section 4.10.4. Note
30 that some of the categories of species included here do not fit BLM's definition of special status
31 species as defined in *BLM Manual 6840* (BLM 2008c). These species are included here to ensure
32 broad consideration of species that may be most vulnerable to impacts of solar development.

33
34 Impacts on special status species that could result from utility-scale solar energy
35 development include those associated with initial site characterization, facility construction,
36 operations, and decommissioning. The potential impacts would be directly related to the amount
37 of land disturbance, the duration and timing of construction and operation periods, and the
38 habitats affected by development (i.e., the location of the project). Indirect effects, such as those
39 resulting from the erosion of disturbed land surfaces and disturbance and harassment of animal
40 species, are also possible, but their magnitude is considered proportional to the amount of land
41 disturbance.

42
43 The discussion in this section assumes that no mitigation would occur. In reality, there
44 are BMPs typically required by the BLM and a number of federal and state laws and regulations
45 that would entail consultation with federal and state natural resource agencies, and in the course
46 of that consultation, mitigations for many of the impacts described here would be developed.

1 Section 7 of the ESA requires that the federal action agency consult with the U.S. Fish and
2 Wildlife Service (USFWS) if any listed species or designated critical habitats could be affected
3 by project activities. This consultation would identify the species that could be affected, the
4 expected magnitude of the impacts, and mitigations that would reduce or eliminate impacts.
5 These mitigations would do much to reduce or eliminate impacts on special status species.
6

7 Impacts on special status species are fundamentally similar to or the same as those
8 described for impacts on plant communities and habitats, wildlife, and aquatic resources
9 (Sections 5.10.1, 5.10.2, and 5.10.3, respectively). However, because of their small population
10 sizes and often specialized habitat needs or dependence on rare habitats, special status species
11 may be more vulnerable to impacts than common and widespread species. Small population size
12 makes them more vulnerable to the effects of habitat fragmentation, habitat alteration, habitat
13 degradation, human disturbance and harassment, mortality of individuals, and the loss of genetic
14 diversity. Specific impacts associated with development would depend on the locations of
15 projects relative to species populations and the details of project development. Impacts on special
16 status species are discussed separately for each project phase in the following sections.
17
18

19 **5.10.4.1.1 Site Characterization.** The impacts of site characterization on special
20 status species would depend on the location of the project and the type of technology being
21 considered. Most characterization activities (e.g., surface hydrology and floodplain mapping)
22 involve minimum or no site disturbance and are unlikely to affect special status species.
23 However, some characterization activities may require ground disturbances that might affect
24 local plants and wildlife species. Some of these activities include the installation of groundwater
25 monitoring wells (for those projects that anticipate the use of groundwater) or the construction of
26 meteorological towers to obtain climatic data for projects in remote areas. In addition, increased
27 human presence in the area may affect local populations of plants and animals through collection
28 and/or through inadvertent or unintentional harassment.
29
30

31 **5.10.4.1.2 Construction.** The potential impacts that could result from utility-scale
32 solar energy development are presented for different species types in Table 5.10-4. During
33 construction, it is assumed that the entire project area would be graded and all vegetation would
34 be removed. These activities could remove suitable habitat for special status plant and animal
35 species (note that, in actual practice, mitigation may include avoidance and protection of
36 occupied or suitable habitats for special status species; see related discussion in Section 5.10.1).
37 Local vegetation within the project area would be destroyed, and plants close to the project area
38 could be affected by runoff from the site due to erosion or sedimentation. In addition, fugitive
39 dust, vehicle emission particulates, and other contaminants (e.g., fuel, oil) may accumulate in
40 areas near the project area, which may be absorbed by plant leaf surfaces and roots. Such
41 processes can reduce photosynthesis and metabolism rates in the plants and subsequently affect
42 plant vigor. Disturbed areas within and near the project area could be colonized by exotic
43 invasive plant species. Invasive plant species are generally more tolerant of disturbed conditions,
44 and their establishment within and surrounding the project area could be facilitated by the level
45 of disturbance associated with project activities. Further, invasive plant species, if left
46 unchecked, can develop high population densities, which can exclude the re-establishment of

1 native species for long periods. This may especially affect species status plant species that occur
2 in small populations.

3
4 Larger, more mobile animals such as birds and medium-sized or large mammals would
5 be most likely to leave the project area during site preparation and construction activities.
6 Development of the site would represent a loss of habitat for these species and potentially a
7 reduction in carrying capacity (i.e., the number of individuals of a species that can be supported
8 in an area) in the area. Smaller animals, such as small mammals, tortoises, lizards, snakes, and
9 amphibians, are more likely to be killed during clearing and construction activities. If land-
10 clearing and construction activities occurred during the spring and summer, bird nests and
11 nestlings in the project area could be destroyed. Longer term impacts, such as increased
12 vulnerability to predators and diseases, could occur as a result of habitat destruction during the
13 construction phase and may continue to affect special status plants and animals beyond the life
14 of the project.

15
16
17 **5.10.4.1.3 Operations.** Project operations could also affect protected special status plant
18 and animal species, as presented in Table 5.10-4. Throughout the operational period, the site
19 would have reduced plant cover, and the entire site would be fenced. This would represent a
20 direct loss of habitat and productivity on the site, as well as create a barrier to most wildlife
21 movements. Further, the developed site could lead to fragmentation of otherwise intact habitat
22 and, in some cases, isolation of the remaining suitable habitat patches from one another. Such
23 habitat fragmentation can have negative effects on some species by increasing the amount of
24 edge habitat, making individuals more vulnerable to predation, diseases, and human collection
25 and/or harassment. Special status animals in and adjacent to project areas would be disturbed by
26 human activities and would tend to avoid the area while activities were occurring. Site lighting,
27 reflectivity, and operational noise from equipment could affect animals on and off the site,
28 resulting in avoidance or reduction in use of an area larger than the project footprint. Runoff
29 from the site during site operations could result in erosion and sedimentation of adjacent habitats.
30 Fugitive dust during operations could affect adjacent plant populations and result in reduced
31 productivity. Long-term changes in surface water or groundwater quality associated with site
32 operations could affect local plant and animal populations. Groundwater withdrawals to support
33 construction and operational needs could result in drawdown of aquifers and subsequent
34 reductions in stream and other surface water levels. These reductions could reduce baseflows,
35 reduce aquatic habitat availability and quality, and affect wetlands and riparian habitats
36 dependent on those water levels. Maintenance programs to support transmission ROWs may also
37 affect listed plant and animal species.

38
39
40 **5.10.4.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation.** In general, the impacts on special status
41 plant and animal species associated with decommissioning of utility-scale solar energy facilities
42 would be short term and similar to those associated with facility construction (Table 5.10-4).
43 For the most part, decommissioning activities would occur only in areas previously disturbed
44 by project construction activities and operations, although adjacent areas could be affected.
45 Decommissioning would likely include soil disturbances to remove aboveground and

TABLE 5.10-4 Potential Impacts on Special Status Species Associated with Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities, Including Associated Access Roads and Transmission Line Corridors

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d							
Alteration of topography and drainage patterns	Construction, operations	Changes in surface temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes, and distribution and extent of aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitats; erosion; changes in groundwater recharge; spread of invasive species.	None	Terrestrial reptiles, mammals	Terrestrial plants, invertebrates, amphibians, and birds	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian plant and animals species	Can be mitigated by avoiding development of drainages and using appropriate stormwater management strategies.
Human presence and activity	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity.	All plants	Invertebrates, fish	Amphibians, reptiles, small mammals	Birds, large mammals	Can be mitigated during site characterization and construction by timing activities to avoid sensitive periods. Difficult to mitigate impacts during operations.
Blockage of dispersal and movement	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation, loss of access to important habitats, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity.	All plants	Invertebrates, fish, birds, bats	Amphibians, reptiles, small mammals	Large mammals	Can be mitigated by restricting project size, avoiding important movement corridors.
Erosion	Construction operations, decommissioning	Habitat degradation; loss of plants; sedimentation of adjacent areas especially aquatic, wetland systems; loss of productivity; reduction in carrying capacity; spread of invasive species.	None	Terrestrial plants, invertebrates, amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian plant and animals species	None	Easily mitigated with standard erosion control practices.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Equipment noise	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity.	All plants, invertebrates	Amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals	Birds, large mammals	None	Can be mitigated using mufflers and other sound-dampening devices.
Fugitive dust	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Decrease in photosynthesis, reduction in productivity, increased turbidity and sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species.	None	Animals	All plants	None	Can be mitigated by retaining vegetative cover, soil covers, or soil-stabilizing agents.
Groundwater withdrawal	Construction, operations	Change in hydrologic regime, reduction in surface water, reduction in soil moisture, reduction in productivity.	None	Terrestrial plants and animals	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian plants and animals	None	Can be mitigated by reducing water consumption requirements. May be difficult to mitigate for all but PV systems.
Habitat fragmentation	Construction, operations	Genetic isolation, loss of access to important habitats, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	None	All plants and animals	None	Difficult to mitigate; requires minimizing disruption of intact communities especially by linear features such as transmission lines and roads.
Increased human access	Construction, operations	Harassment, collection, increased predation risk, increased collision mortality risk.	None	Plants	Animals	None	Can be mitigated by reducing the number of new transmission lines and roads in important habitats.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Oil and contaminant spills	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Death of directly affected individuals, uptake of toxic materials, reproductive impairment, reduction in carrying capacity.	None	None	Terrestrial plants and animals	Aquatic, wetland, and riparian plants and animals	Can be mitigated using project mitigation measures (e.g., pipeline check valves) and spill prevention and response planning.
Project infrastructures	Operations	Increased predation rates from predators using tall structures, collision mortality.	All plants, large mammals	Invertebrates, amphibians	Reptiles, birds, and small mammals	None	Can be mitigated using appropriate warning lights on towers, markers on lines and guy wires, or elimination of guy wires.
Restoration of topography and drainage patterns	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in temperature, soil moisture, and hydrologic regimes.	None	None	All plants and animals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of topsoil	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity and carrying capacity.	None	None	All plants and animals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated using standard erosion and runoff control measures.
Restoration of native vegetation	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, increased productivity and carrying capacity, increased diversity.	None	None	All plants and animals	None	Mostly beneficial; adverse impacts can be mitigated by ensuring species mix used includes a diverse weed-free mix of hardy native species.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Site lighting	Construction, operations	Behavioral disturbance, harassment, nest abandonment, avoidance of areas, territory adjustments, reduction in carrying capacity, collision with structures.	All plants	Fish, invertebrates, amphibians, and reptiles	Birds and mammals	None	Easily mitigated by ensuring lighting is minimized to that needed for safe construction and operations and does not project past site boundaries.
Soil compaction	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, increased runoff and erosion, spread of invasive species.	None	All plants and animals	None	None	Easily mitigated by aerating soil after being compacted.
Topsoil removal	Construction, operations	Reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, direct mortality of individuals, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, spread of invasive species.	None	None	All plants and animals	None	Readily mitigated by stockpiling soils to maintain seed viability, vegetating to reduce erosion, and replacing at appropriate depths when other site activities are complete.
Vegetation clearing	Construction, operations	Habitat loss, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, erosion, increased fugitive dust emissions, reduction in productivity, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	None	None	All plants and animals	Difficult to mitigate; most project areas are likely to require clearing. Restoration of a vegetative cover consistent with the intended land use would reduce some impacts.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
Individual Impacting Factor^d (Cont.)							
Vegetation maintenance	Operations	Reduction in vegetation cover or vegetation maintained in early successional stage or low-stature, habitat fragmentation, direct mortality of individuals, reduction in diversity, reduction in carrying capacity, spread of invasive species.	None	Fish	Plants and animals (other than fish)	None	Can be mitigated by managing for low-maintenance vegetation (e.g., native shrubs, grasses, and forbs), controlling invasive species, minimizing the use of herbicides near sensitive habitats (e.g., aquatic and wetland habitats), and using only approved herbicides consistent with safe application guidelines.
Vehicle and equipment emissions	Construction, operations	Reduced productivity.	None	All plants and animals	None	None	Readily mitigated by maintaining equipment in proper operating condition.
Vehicle and foot traffic	Site characterization, construction, operations, decommissioning	Direct mortality of individuals through collision or crushing, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions.	None	Aquatic and wetland animals, all plants, all invertebrates.	Terrestrial amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals	None	Can be mitigated by using worker education programs, signage, and traffic restrictions.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>All Impacting Factors Combined</i>	Site characterization	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, behavioral disturbance, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, increased runoff and erosion, spread of invasive species.	None	All plants and animals	None	None	Relatively easy.
	Construction	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, behavioral disturbance, reduced productivity and diversity, reduced carrying capacity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, spread of invasive species, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge.	None	None	None	All plants and animals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
<i>All Impacting Factors Combined (Cont.)</i>	Operations	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, behavioral disturbance, reduction in vegetation cover or vegetation maintained in early successional stage or low-stature, reduced productivity and diversity, reduced carrying capacity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge.	None	None	None	All plants and animals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed.
	Decommissioning	Beneficial changes in soil moisture, temperature, and hydrologic regimes, increased productivity and carrying capacity, increased diversity, direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, behavioral disturbance, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions.	None	None	All plants and animals (benefits)	None	Relatively easy to mitigate adverse impacts of decommissioning. May be difficult to achieve restoration objectives.

TABLE 5.10-4 (Cont.)

Impacting Factor	Project Phase	Consequence	Expected Relative Impact ^a for Different Species Groups ^b				Ability to Mitigate Impacts ^c
			None	Small	Moderate	Large	
All Impacting Factors Combined (Cont.)	Overall project	Direct mortality of individuals, habitat loss, behavioral disturbance, reduced productivity and diversity, reduced carrying capacity, habitat fragmentation, soil compaction, increased fugitive dust emissions, changes in temperature and moisture regimes, increased sedimentation in aquatic habitat, increased runoff and erosion, changes in groundwater recharge.	None	None	None	All plants and animals	Relatively difficult; residual impact mostly dependent on the size of area developed and the success of restoration activities.

^a Relative impact magnitude categories were based on professional judgment utilizing CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1508.27) by defining significance of impacts based on context and intensity. Similar impact magnitude categories and definitions were used in BLM (2008a and b) and assume no special status species mitigation. Impact categories were as follows: (1) *none*—no impact would occur; (2) *small*—effects are not detectable or are so minor that they will neither destabilize nor noticeably alter any important attribute of the resource. (e.g., <1% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); (3) *moderate*—effects are sufficient to alter noticeably but not to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >1 but <10% of the population or its habitat would be lost in the region); and (4) *large*—effects are clearly noticeable and are sufficient to destabilize important attributes of the resource (e.g., >10% of a population or its habitat would be lost in the region). Actual magnitudes of impacts on special status species would depend on the location of projects, project-specific design, application of mitigation measures (including avoidance, minimization, and compensation), and the status of species status species and their habitats in project areas.

^b Special status species are placed into groups based on taxonomy (plants, invertebrates, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals). Other categories such as ecological system (aquatic, wetland, riparian, and terrestrial) or size (e.g., small and large mammals) are used when the category is relevant to impact magnitude.

^c Actual ability to mitigate impacts will depend on site-specific conditions and the species present in the project area. Recommended mitigation measures are presented in Section 5.10.5.

^d Impacting factors are presented in alphabetical order.

1 belowground structures. During decommissioning, fugitive dust and other particulates may be
2 spread to adjacent areas and adversely affect special status plant species. Increased human
3 presence, traffic, and noise associated with decommissioning activities may also affect special
4 status animal species through human collection, altered behavioral patterns, or mortality
5 (e.g., vehicle collisions).
6

7 Decommissioning activities would also include reclamation efforts. During this phase,
8 the site would be regraded if needed and revegetated with native species in attempts to restore
9 the site to pre-disturbance conditions. Other reclamation activities may include re-establishing
10 natural drainage and hydrological processes and limiting human access to the site. Although
11 reclamation efforts may increase habitat availability and quality from project operation
12 conditions, it may take many years for the project site to be fully restored to pre-disturbance
13 conditions.
14

15
16 **5.10.4.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads.** The impacts on special status species from
17 the construction of transmission lines and ROW maintenance, and from upgrades to existing
18 lines, associated with utility-scale solar energy projects would be similar to those from other
19 activities presented in Table 5.10-4. Potential construction impacts of transmission corridor
20 development on sensitive species would result primarily from ground disturbance, vegetation
21 removal, and excavation during clearing of the ROWs and from installation of access roads and
22 structures (e.g., transmission line towers, substations, or pipelines). Activities include the
23 clearing of land for the establishment of transmission line ROWs, construction of transmission
24 facilities and related infrastructure, and ROW maintenance. Impacts on special status species
25 resulting from transmission line construction, operation, and maintenance could include the
26 following:
27

- 28 • Habitat destruction or degradation resulting from clearing ROWs,
29 construction of energy transmission facilities and related infrastructure,
30 altered topography, altered hydrologic patterns, soil removal and/or erosion,
31 sedimentation, fugitive dust, contaminant spills, and the spread of invasive
32 species.
33
- 34 • Habitat and population fragmentation resulting from the establishment of
35 transmission line ROWs through intact patches of habitat, thereby preventing
36 the movement of organisms throughout the population area. Note that this
37 impact is most likely only in those habitats that would require vegetation
38 clearing and management (e.g., forest). In most parts of the arid west, little
39 if any clearing may be necessary and habitat fragmentation would not be
40 a concern.
41
- 42 • Disturbance and harassment of animals from noise and human activities
43 during transmission line construction and ROW maintenance operations.
44 Disturbances that occur during the breeding season would have the greatest
45 adverse impacts and could result in animals abandoning traditional breeding
46 grounds and nest sites.
47

- 1 • Increased predation of special status species resulting from the increase in
2 localized predator populations. Such predators (e.g., raccoons, skunks) are
3 attracted to habitat edges established by transmission line corridors.
4
- 5 • Special status aquatic species may be affected by increases in water
6 temperature in areas crossed by transmission facilities resulting from the
7 removal of riparian vegetation that would otherwise shade surface water.
8
- 9 • Special status plant species may be affected by the spread of invasive exotic
10 species in or near areas that have been disturbed by activities associated with
11 transmission line construction and/or maintenance. Invasive plant species
12 generally possess characteristics that allow them to thrive in disturbed
13 habitats, thereby displacing native plant species and limiting their ability to
14 compete for sunlight and soil nutrients.
15

16 **5.10.4.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

17
18
19 This section discusses the potential impacts on special status species associated
20 with specific technologies for utility-scale solar energy development. These impacts are
21 fundamentally similar to those described for impacts on plant communities and habitats,
22 wildlife, and aquatic resources (Sections 5.10.1.1, 5.10.1.2, and 5.10.1.3), which are based
23 on the activities anticipated to occur at sites utilizing currently established technologies.
24 As described in previous sections, the estimated land area and water demands vary among
25 facilities using specific technologies.
26

27 The magnitude of the impacts of facilities utilizing each solar power technology on
28 special status species would largely depend on the size (i.e., extent) and location of the project.
29 The land area of each facility (regardless of technology type) would be graded, cleared of all
30 surface vegetation, and fenced during project construction. Maximum estimated land area
31 requirements are greatest for facilities utilizing dish engine and PV technologies (6,750 acres
32 [27 km²] each). Facilities utilizing parabolic trough and power tower technologies would require
33 an estimated maximum land area of 2,000 acres (8 km²) and 3,600 acres (15 km²), respectively.
34 For any technology type, the altered land area would be maintained throughout the life of the
35 facility, representing a direct loss of habitat and productivity on the site and creating a barrier to
36 movements of some wildlife species. Natural runoff patterns would also be affected by such
37 developments, which could influence downgradient plant communities and habitats through
38 erosion and sedimentation. Plants in adjacent habitats could also be affected by the deposition
39 of fugitive dust or other particulates. Spills of hazardous materials (e.g., fuel, synthetic oils)
40 could affect plants and animals on and near the project site. Special status animal species
41 (e.g., amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals) may be affected by being killed during
42 development or by alteration of their behavior (e.g., they would avoid the disturbed area),
43 thereby reducing the amount of available suitable habitat or the carrying capacity of habitats
44 in the area. Increased noise levels associated with operations (e.g., noise associated with dish
45 engines) may also affect wildlife behavior by deterring movements and further reducing the
46 area's carrying capacity.
47

1 Water use by utility-scale solar power facilities has the potential to affect plant and
2 wildlife species depending on facility location and the technology used. Parabolic trough
3 and power tower technologies require cooling systems; therefore, facilities utilizing
4 these technologies would require greater amounts of water (maximum 6,400 ac-ft/yr
5 [7.8 million m³/yr]). Dish engine and PV technologies do not require cooling systems. As
6 such, facilities utilizing these technologies would require less water, and this water would
7 be needed only for cleaning, dust control, and potable water needs (maximum 375 ac-ft/yr
8 [0.5 million m³/yr]). Withdrawals from groundwater or surface water sources may alter
9 hydrological regimes and affect local plant and animal species. Habitat may be lost or degraded
10 for aquatic and semi-aquatic species. Hydrological dynamics within wetland and riparian areas
11 may also be affected, thereby potentially affecting the aquatic and terrestrial plant and animal
12 species that utilize these resources.

13
14 Project-specific operation methods may also affect plant and wildlife species. The
15 method to create, convert, and store energy is unique to each technology. Parabolic trough
16 facilities and power tower facilities use HTFs to store and transfer energy (e.g., synthetic oils,
17 molten salt). Dish engine facilities utilize solar insolation to expand gas and generate mechanical
18 energy, which is later converted to electricity. PV facilities utilize solar cells (and associated
19 semiconductors) to convert solar energy to electricity. Accidental release of HTFs (parabolic
20 trough and power tower technologies) may result in leaching of materials into groundwater or
21 runoff into nearby habitats where plants and aquatic resources may be affected. Wildlife that
22 drink or consume contaminated water or plants may also be affected depending on the
23 concentrations and toxicity of released materials. Noise levels associated with dish engines may
24 also affect local wildlife by deterring their movements and reducing the area's overall carrying
25 capacity. PV projects would not have impacts associated with spills or noise.

26 27 28 **5.10.5 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

29
30 Many mitigation measures are similar for the different types of ecological resources
31 (plant communities and habitats, wildlife, aquatic resources, and special status species). Many
32 of the mitigation measures are applicable for ecological resources in general. The more general
33 measures are presented first for each phase and then by more specific measures for specific
34 resource types.

35 36 37 **5.10.5.1 Siting and Design**

- 38
39 • To the extent practicable, projects should be sited on previously disturbed
40 lands close to energy load centers to avoid and minimize impacts on remote,
41 undisturbed lands.
- 42
43 • Existing access roads, utility corridors, and other infrastructure should be used
44 to the maximum extent feasible.

- 1 • As practical, staging and parking areas should be located within the site of the
2 utility-scale solar energy facility to minimize habitat disturbance in areas
3 adjacent to the site.
4
- 5 • Appropriate agencies (e.g., the BLM, the USFWS, and state resource
6 management agencies) should be contacted early in the planning process to
7 identify potentially sensitive ecological resources, including but not limited
8 to aquatic habitats, wetland habitats, unique biological communities, crucial
9 wildlife habitats, and special status species locations and habitats, as well
10 as designated critical habitat, that might be present in the area proposed
11 for a solar energy facility and associated access roads and ROWs. This
12 coordination should be used to identify the need for and scope of
13 pre-disturbance surveys of the project area and vicinity.
14
- 15 • All pre-disturbance surveys should be conducted by qualified biologists
16 following accepted protocols established by the USACE, BLM, USFWS, or
17 other federal or state regulatory agencies, as determined appropriate by the
18 managing agency, to identify and delineate the boundaries of important,
19 sensitive, or unique habitats in the project vicinity including waters of the
20 United States, wetlands, springs, seeps, ephemeral streams, intermittent
21 streams, 100-year floodplains, ponds and other aquatic habitats, riparian
22 habitat, remnant vegetation associations, rare or unique natural communities,
23 and habitats supporting special status species populations.
24
- 25 • Projects shall be sited and designed to avoid direct and indirect impacts on
26 important, sensitive, or unique habitats in the project vicinity, including, but
27 not limited to, waters of the United States, wetlands (both jurisdictional and
28 nonjurisdictional), springs, seeps, streams (ephemeral, intermittent, and
29 perennial), 100-year floodplains, ponds and other aquatic habitats, riparian
30 habitat, remnant vegetation associations, rare or unique biological
31 communities, crucial wildlife habitats, and habitats supporting special status
32 species populations (including designated and proposed critical habitat). For
33 cases in which impacts cannot be avoided, they shall be minimized and
34 mitigated appropriately. Project planning shall be coordinated with the
35 appropriate federal and state resource management agencies.
36
- 37 • Projects should not be sited in designated critical habitat, ACECs, or other
38 specially designated areas that are considered necessary for special status
39 species and habitat conservation.
40
- 41 • Projects should be designed to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts on
42 wetlands, waters of the United States, and other special aquatic sites.
43
- 44 • Project facilities and activities, including associated roads and utility
45 corridors, should not be located in or near occupied habitats of special status
46 animal species. Buffer zones should be established, (e.g., identified in the

1 land use plan or substantiated by best available information or science),
2 around these areas to prevent any destructive impacts associated with
3 project activities.
4

- 5 • Buffer zones should be established around sensitive habitats, and project
6 facilities and activities should be excluded or modified within those areas
7 (e.g., identified in the land use plan or substantiated by best available information
8 or science).
9
- 10 • Habitat loss, habitat fragmentation, and resulting edge habitat due to project
11 development should be minimized to the extent practicable. Habitat
12 fragmentation could be reduced by consolidating facilities (e.g., access roads
13 and utilities could share common ROWs, where feasible), reducing the
14 number of access roads to the minimum amount required, minimizing the
15 number of stream crossings within a particular stream or watershed, and,
16 locating facilities in areas where habitat disturbance has already occurred.
17 Individual project facilities should be located and designed to minimize
18 disruption of animal movement patterns and connectivity of habitats.
19
- 20 • Locating solar power facilities near open water or other areas known to attract
21 a large number of birds should be avoided.
22
- 23 • Plant species that would attract wildlife should not be planted along high-
24 speed or high-traffic roads.
25
- 26 • Tall structures should be located to avoid known flight paths of birds and bats.
27
- 28 • Transmission line conductors should span important or sensitive habitats
29 within limits of standard structure design.
30
- 31 • If cattle guards are identified for the design for new roads, they should be
32 wildlife friendly. To the extent practicable, improvements should be made to
33 existing ways and trails that require cattle to pass through existing fences,
34 fence-line gates, new gates, and standard wire gates alongside them.
35
- 36 • Fences should be built (as practicable) to exclude livestock and wildlife from
37 all project facilities, including all water sites.
38
- 39 • Project developers should identify surface water runoff patterns at the project
40 site and develop mitigation that prevents soil deposition and erosion
41 throughout and downhill from the site.
42
- 43 • Developers should avoid the placement of facilities or roads in drainages and
44 make necessary accommodations for the disruption of runoff.
45

- 1 • Any necessary stream crossings should be designed to provide instream
2 conditions that allow for and maintain uninterrupted movement and safe
3 passage of fish during all project periods. Section 5.9.3 presents mitigation
4 recommendations to minimize impacts on water quality associated with
5 stream crossings.
6
- 7 • Projects should avoid surface water or groundwater withdrawals that affect
8 sensitive habitats (e.g., aquatic, wetland, and riparian habitats) and any
9 habitats occupied by special status species. Applicants should demonstrate,
10 through hydrologic modeling, that the withdrawals required for their project
11 are not going to affect groundwater discharges that support special status
12 species or their habitats.
13
- 14 • The capability of local surface water or groundwater supplies to provide
15 adequate water for the operation of proposed solar facilities should be
16 considered early in the project siting and design. Technologies that would
17 result in large withdrawals that would affect water bodies that support special
18 status species should not be considered.
19
- 20 • New roads should be designed and constructed to meet the appropriate BLM
21 road design standards, such as those described in *BLM Manual 9113*
22 (BLM 1985), and be no larger than necessary to accommodate their intended
23 functions (e.g., traffic volume and weight of vehicles). Roads internal to solar
24 facility sites should be designed to minimize ground disturbance.
25
- 26 • Pipelines that transport hazardous liquids (e.g., oils) that will pass through
27 aquatic or other habitats containing sensitive species should be designed with
28 block or check valves on both sides of the waterway or habitat to minimize the
29 amount of product that could be released as a result of leaks. Such pipelines
30 should be constructed of double-walled pipe at river crossings.
31
32

33 **5.10.5.2 General Multiphase Measures**

34
35 General mitigation measures for eliminating or reducing impacts on plant communities
36 and habitats, wildlife resources, aquatic resources, and special status species that apply to all or
37 nearly all of the project phases include the following:
38

- 39 • Project developers should designate a qualified biologist who will be
40 responsible for overseeing compliance with all mitigation measures related
41 to the protection of ecological resources throughout all project phases,
42 particularly in areas requiring avoidance or containing sensitive biological
43 resources, such as special status species and important habitats. Additional
44 qualified biological monitors may be required on-site during all project phases
45 as determined by the authorizing federal agency, the USFWS, and appropriate
46 state agencies.
47

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- All personnel should be instructed on the identification and protection of ecological resources (especially for special status species), including knowledge of mitigation measures required by federal, state, and local agencies. Workers must be aware that only qualified biologists are permitted to handle listed species according to specialized protocols approved by the USFWS. Workers should not approach wildlife for photographs or feed wildlife.
 - The collection, harassment, or disturbance of plants, wildlife, and their habitats (particularly special status species) should be reduced through employee and contractor education about applicable state and federal laws. In addition, the following measures should be implemented: (1) all personnel should be instructed to avoid harassment and disturbance of local plants and wildlife; (2) personnel should be made aware of the potential for wildlife interactions around facility structures; (3) food refuse and other garbage should be placed in closed containers so it is not available to scavengers; and (4) workers should be prohibited from bringing firearms and pets to project sites.
 - Projects should maintain native vegetation cover and soils to the extent possible and minimize grading to reduce flooding, maintain natural infiltration rates, maintain wildlife habitat, maintain soil health, and reduce erosion potential. All short (i.e., less than 7-in. [18-cm] tall) native vegetation should be retained to the maximum extent possible. Blading within the project site should be minimized to the maximum extent possible. Where necessary and feasible, shrub cover may be mowed and/or raked to smooth out the surface. Retention of native root structure and seeds within the project area would help retain soil stability, minimize soil erosion, and minimize fugitive dust pollution. Retention of native seed and roots within the project site will also facilitate recovery of vegetative cover. Use of native plant species will minimize the need to water the vegetation because native species are already adapted to the local climate and moisture regime of the area.
 - Plants, wildlife, and their habitats should be protected from fugitive dust. See Section 5.11.3 for recommended dust abatement practices.
 - Activities should be timed to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts on wildlife. For example, crucial winter ranges for elk, deer, pronghorn, and other species should be avoided especially during their periods of use. If activities are planned during bird breeding seasons, a nesting bird survey should be conducted first. If active nests are detected, the nest area should be flagged, and no activity should take place near the nest (at a distance determined in coordination with the USFWS) until nesting is completed (i.e., nestlings have fledged or the nest has failed) or until appropriate agencies agree that construction can proceed with the incorporation of agreed-upon monitoring

1 measures. The timing of activities should be coordinated with the authorizing
2 federal agency, USFWS, and appropriate state agencies.

- 3
- 4 • Noise reduction devices (e.g., mufflers) should be employed to minimize the
5 impacts on wildlife and special status species populations. Explosives should
6 be used only within specified times and at specified distances from sensitive
7 wildlife or surface waters as established by the managing agency or other
8 federal and state agencies. Operators should ensure that all equipment is
9 adequately muffled and maintained in order to minimize disturbance to
10 wildlife.
- 11
- 12 • Mitigation measures for hazardous materials and waste management regarding
13 refueling, equipment maintenance, and spill prevention and response should
14 be applied to reduce the potential for impacts on ecological resources.
- 15
- 16 • Low-water crossings (fords) should be used only as a last resort and then
17 during the driest time of the year. Rocked approaches to fords should be used.
18 The pre-existing stream channel, including bed and banks, should be restored
19 after the need for a low-water ford has passed.
- 20
- 21 • The number of areas where wildlife could hide or be trapped (e.g., open sheds,
22 pits, uncovered basins, and laydown areas) should be minimized. For
23 example, an uncovered pipe that has been placed in a trench should be capped
24 at the end of each workday to prevent animals from entering the pipe. If a
25 special status species is discovered inside a component, that component must
26 not be moved or, if necessary, moved only to remove the animal from the path
27 of activity, until the animal has escaped.
- 28
- 29 • During all project phases, buffer zones should be established around sensitive
30 habitats, and project facilities and activities should be excluded or modified
31 within those areas, to the extent practicable.
- 32
- 33 • Project activities should not be located in or near occupied habitats of special
34 status animal species. Buffer zones should be established around these areas
35 (e.g., identified in the land use plan or substantiated by best available
36 information or science), to prevent any destructive impacts associated with
37 project activities.
- 38
- 39 • If any federally listed threatened and endangered species are found during any
40 phase of the project, the USFWS should be consulted as required by Section 7
41 of the ESA, and an appropriate course of action should be determined to avoid
42 or mitigate impacts.
- 43
- 44 • Access roads should be appropriately constructed, improved, maintained, and
45 provided with signs to minimize potential wildlife/vehicle collisions and
46 facilitate wildlife movement through the project area.
- 47

- 1 • Project vehicle speeds should be limited in areas occupied by special status
2 animal species. Appropriate speed limits should be determined through
3 coordination with federal and state resource management agencies. Traffic
4 should stop to allow wildlife to cross roads. Shuttle vans or car pooling should
5 be used where feasible to reduce the amount of traffic on access roads.
6
- 7 • Unless authorized, personnel should not attempt to move live, injured, or dead
8 wildlife off roads, ROWs, or the project site. Honking horns, revving engines,
9 yelling, and excessive speed are inappropriate and considered a form of
10 harassment. If traffic is being unreasonably delayed by wildlife in roads,
11 personnel should contact the project biologist and security, who will take any
12 necessary action.
13
- 14 • Road closures or other travel modifications (e.g., lower speed limits, no foot
15 travel) should be considered during crucial periods (e.g., extreme winter
16 conditions, calving/fawning seasons). Personnel should be advised to
17 minimize stopping and exiting their vehicles in the winter ranges of large
18 game while there is snow on the ground.
19
- 20 • Any vehicle-wildlife collisions should be immediately reported to security.
21 Observations of potential wildlife problems, including wildlife mortality,
22 should be immediately reported to the BLM or other appropriate agency
23 authorized officer. Procedures for removal of wildlife carcasses on-site and
24 along access roads should be addressed in the Nuisance Animal and Pest
25 Control Plan, to avoid vehicle-related mortality of carrion-eaters.
26
- 27 • A Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan should be developed that identifies
28 management practices to minimize increases in nuisance animals and pests in
29 the project area, particularly those individuals and species that would affect
30 human health and safety or that would have the potential to adversely affect
31 native plants and animals. The plan would identify nuisance and pest species
32 that are likely to occur in the area, risks associated with these species, species-
33 specific control measures, and monitoring requirements.
34
- 35 • An Integrated Vegetation Management Plan should be developed that is
36 consistent with applicable regulations and agency policies for the control
37 of noxious weeds and invasive plant species. The plan should address
38 monitoring; ROW vegetation management; the use of certified weed-free seed
39 and mulching; the cleaning of vehicles to avoid introducing invasive weeds;
40 and the education of personnel on weed identification, the manner in which
41 weeds spread, and the methods for treating infestations. For transmission line
42 ROWs, the plan should be consistent with the existing vegetation management
43 plan for that ROW. Principles of integrated pest management, including
44 biological controls, should be used to prevent the spread of invasive species,
45 per the *Vegetation Treatments Using Herbicides on BLM Lands in 17 Western*
46 *States*, and the *National Invasive Species Management Plan, 2009*. The plan

1 should cover periodic monitoring, reporting, and immediate eradication of
2 noxious weed or invasive species occurring within all managed areas. A
3 controlled inspection and cleaning area should be established to visually
4 inspect construction equipment arriving at the project area and to remove and
5 collect seeds that may be adhering to tires and other equipment surfaces. To
6 prevent the spread of invasive species, project developers should work with
7 the local BLM field office to determine whether a pre-activity survey is
8 warranted and, if so, to conduct the survey. If invasive plant species are
9 present, project developers should work with the local BLM field office to
10 develop a control strategy. The plan should include a postconstruction
11 monitoring element that incorporates adaptive management protocols.
12

- 13 • Where revegetation and restoration are used as tools to mitigate or rehabilitate
14 project impacts following construction and/or decommissioning, the project
15 developer should assist in ongoing BLM efforts to procure and develop
16 locally and regionally appropriate native plant materials. Where conditions
17 permit, the developer could collect and voucher seeds from native plant
18 species identified on BLM target lists for regional native plant material
19 development following the BLM Seeds of Success Protocol as described in
20 BLM's *Integrated Vegetation Management Handbook* (BLM 2008e). On the
21 basis of the expected need for native plant materials, the project developer
22 could contribute funding to support the BLM Native Plant Materials
23 Development Program. The suggested funding rate is \$100.00 USD per acre
24 for each acre on which restoration or revegetation will be used to mitigate
25 project impacts and for each acre expected to be rehabilitated following site
26 decommissioning.
27
- 28 • To reduce the risk of non-native and nuisance aquatic species introductions,
29 equipment used in surface water should be decontaminated as appropriate
30 especially equipment used to convey water (i.e., pumps).
31
- 32 • Herbicide use should be limited to nonpersistent, immobile substances. Only
33 herbicides with low toxicity to wildlife and nontarget native plant species
34 should be used, as determined in consultation with the USFWS. The typical
35 herbicide application rate rather than the maximum application rate should be
36 used where effective. All herbicides should be applied in a manner consistent
37 with their label requirements and in accordance with guidance provided in the
38 Final PEIS on vegetation treatments using herbicides (BLM 2007). No
39 herbicides should be used near or in surface water, streams (including
40 ephemeral, intermittent, or perennial), riparian areas, or wetlands. Setback
41 distances should be determined through coordination with federal and state
42 resource management agencies. Before herbicide treatments are begun, a
43 qualified biologist should conduct bird nest surveys and special status species
44 surveys to identify the special measures or BMPs necessary to avoid and
45 minimize impacts on migratory birds and special status species.
46

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

- An Ecological Resources Mitigation and Monitoring Plan should be developed to avoid (if possible), minimize, or mitigate adverse impacts on important ecological resources. The plan should include but not necessarily be limited to the following element, where applicable:
 - Revegetation, soil stabilization, and erosion reduction measures that should be implemented to ensure that all temporary use areas are restored. The plan should require that restoration occur as soon as possible after activities are completed in order to reduce the amount of habitat converted at any one time and to speed up the recovery to natural habitats.
 - Mitigation and monitoring unavoidable impacts on waters of the United States, including wetlands.
 - Compensatory mitigation and monitoring to address any significant direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on and loss of habitat for special status plant and animal species.
 - Demonstration of compliance of the project with the regulatory requirements of the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The plan should be developed in coordination with the USFWS.
 - Measures to protect birds (including migratory species protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act) developed in coordination with the appropriate federal and state agencies (e.g., BLM, USFWS, and state resource management agencies).
 - Measures to protect raptors developed in coordination with the appropriate federal and state agencies (e.g., BLM, USFWS, and state resource management agencies).
 - Measures to protect bats developed in coordination with the appropriate federal and state agencies (e.g., BLM, USFWS, and state resource management agencies).
 - Measures to mitigate and monitor impacts on special status species developed in coordination with the appropriate federal and state agencies (e.g., BLM, USFWS, and state resource management agencies).
 - Monitoring the potential for increase in predation of special status species (e.g., desert tortoise, Utah prairie dog, and greater sage-grouse) from ravens and other species that are attracted to developed areas and opportunistically use tall structures to spot vulnerable prey. Raven and other predator monitoring should also be addressed in the Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan.

- 1 – Clearing and translocation of special status species, including the steps to
2 implement the translocation as well as the follow-up monitoring of
3 populations in the receptor locations, as determined in coordination with
4 the appropriate federal and state agencies. The need for a Special Status
5 Species Clearance and Translocation Plan should be determined on a
6 project-specific basis.
7
- 8 • At the project level, recommendations contained in the *Interim Golden Eagle*
9 *Technical Guidance: Inventory and Monitoring Protocol; and Other*
10 *Recommendations in Support of Golden Eagle Management and Permit*
11 *Issuance* (Pagel et al. 2010) should be considered in project planning, as
12 appropriate. In addition, Instruction Memorandum No. 2010-156, *Bald and*
13 *Golden Eagle Protection Act—Golden Eagle National Environmental Policy*
14 *Act and Avian Protection Plan Guidance for Renewable Energy* (BLM 2010b)
15 should be adhered to until programmatic permits from the USFWS are
16 available. The analysis of potential impacts on and mitigation for golden
17 eagles should be made in coordination with the USFWS, and the initiation of
18 interagency coordination on golden eagle issues should occur early in the
19 planning process.
20
- 21 • Take³ of golden eagles and other raptors should be avoided. Mitigation
22 regarding the golden eagle should be developed in consultation with the
23 USFWS and appropriate state natural resource agencies. A permit may be
24 required under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.
25
- 26 • A Water Resources Monitoring and Mitigation Plan should be developed for
27 each project. Changes in surface water or groundwater quality (e.g., chemical
28 contamination, increased salinity, increased temperature, decreased dissolved
29 oxygen, and increased sediment loads) or flow that result in the alteration of
30 terrestrial plant communities or communities in wetlands, springs, seeps,
31 intermittent streams, perennial streams, and riparian areas (including the
32 alterations of cover and community structure, species composition, and
33 diversity) off the project site should be avoided to the extent practicable.
34 A monitoring plan should be developed that determines the effects of
35 groundwater withdrawals on plant communities. See Section 5.9.3 for
36 measures applicable to protecting water quality.
37

³ Under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, “take” means to pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, destroy, molest, or disturb. “Disturb” means to agitate or bother a bald eagle or a golden eagle to a degree that causes, or is likely to cause, based on the best scientific information available, (1) injury to an eagle; (2) a decrease in its productivity, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior; or (3) nest abandonment, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior.

- 1 • Ecological monitoring programs should provide for monitoring during all
2 project phases, including periods prior to construction (to establish baseline
3 conditions) and during construction, operations, and decommissioning.
4
- 5 • The monitoring program requirements, including adaptive strategies, should
6 be established at the project level to ensure that potential adverse impacts are
7 mitigated. Monitoring programs should consider the monitoring requirements
8 for each ecological resource present at the project site, establish metrics
9 against which monitoring observations can be measured, identify potential
10 mitigation measures, and establish protocols for incorporating monitoring
11 observations and additional mitigation measures into standard operating
12 procedures and mitigation measures.
13
- 14 • A Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan should be developed that
15 considers sensitive ecological resources. Spills of any toxic substances should
16 be promptly addressed and cleaned up before they can enter aquatic or other
17 sensitive habitats as a result of runoff or leaching. Section 5.9.3 also discusses
18 the need for a Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan.
19
- 20 • A Fire Management and Protection Plan should be developed to implement
21 measures that minimize the potential for a human-caused fire to affect
22 ecological resources and that respond to natural fire situations.
23
- 24 • A Trash Abatement Plan should be developed that focuses on containing trash
25 and food in closed and secured containers and removing them periodically to
26 reduce their attractiveness to opportunistic species, such as common ravens,
27 coyotes, and feral dogs that could serve as predators on native wildlife and
28 special status animals.
29
- 30 • Prior to any ground-disturbing activity, seasonally appropriate walkthroughs
31 should be conducted by a qualified biologist or team of biologists to ensure
32 that important or sensitive species or habitats are not present in or near project
33 areas. Attendees at the walkthrough should include appropriate federal agency
34 representatives, state natural resource agencies, and construction contractors,
35 as appropriate. Habitats or locations to be avoided (with appropriately sized
36 buffers) should be clearly marked.
37
- 38 • If it is determined through coordination with the appropriate federal and state
39 agencies (e.g., BLM, USFWS, and state resource management agencies) that
40 it is necessary to translocate plant and wildlife species from project areas,
41 developers should ensure that qualified biologists conduct pre- and post-
42 translocation surveys for target species (especially if the target species are
43 special status species) and release individuals to protected off-site locations as
44 approved by the federal and state agencies. The biologists should coordinate
45 with appropriate agencies the safe handling and transport of any special status
46 species encountered.
47

- In accordance with adaptive management strategies, new BLM Instruction Memorandums (IMs) addressing wildlife and plants issues should be incorporated as appropriate.

5.10.5.3 Site Characterization

Site characterization activities would generally result in only minimal impacts on ecological resources. The amount and extent of necessary pre-project survey data would be determined, in part, on the basis of the environmental setting of the proposed project location. Potentially applicable mitigation measures include the following:

- Vehicles and site workers should avoid entering aquatic habitats such as streams and springs during site characterization activities until surveys by qualified biologists have evaluated the potential for unique flora and fauna to be present.
- Meteorological towers and solar sensors should be located to avoid sensitive habitats or areas where wildlife (e.g., sage-grouse) are known to be sensitive to human activities; applicable land use plans or best available information and science shall be referred to in order to determine avoidance distances. Installation of these components should be scheduled to avoid disrupting wildlife reproductive activities or migratory or other important behaviors. Guy wires on meteorological towers should be avoided whenever possible. If guy wires are necessary, permanent markers (bird flight diverters) should be attached to them to increase their visibility.
- Meteorological towers, soil borings, wells, and travel routes should be located to avoid important, sensitive, or unique habitats including but not limited to wetlands, springs, seeps, ephemeral streams, intermittent streams, 100-year floodplains, ponds and other aquatic habitats, riparian habitat, remnant vegetation associations, rare natural communities, and habitats supporting special status species populations, as identified in applicable land use plans or best available information and science.

5.10.5.4 Construction

Implementation of mitigation measures during the construction phase may eliminate or reduce the potential for direct or indirect impacts on ecological resources. Potentially applicable mitigation measures for ecological resources during the construction phase of a solar energy project include the following:

- Prior to construction of the facility, environmental training should be provided to contractor personnel whose activities or responsibilities could affect the environment during construction. An environmental compliance officer and

1 other inspectors, the contractor's construction field supervisor(s), and all
2 construction personnel should be expected to play an important role in
3 maintaining strict compliance with all permit conditions in order to protect
4 wildlife and their habitats to the extent practicable during construction.
5

- 6 • Prior to construction, all areas to be disturbed should be surveyed by qualified
7 biologists using approved survey techniques or established species-specific
8 survey protocols to determine the presence of special status species in the
9 project area.
10
- 11 • If possible, on-site construction access routes should be rolled and compacted
12 to allow trucks and equipment to access construction locations. Following
13 construction, disturbed areas should be lightly raked and/or ripped and
14 reseeded with seeds from low-stature plant species collected from the
15 immediate vicinity.
16
- 17 • To the extent practicable, vegetation clearing, grading, and other construction
18 activities should occur outside of the bird breeding season. If activities are
19 planned for the breeding season, a survey of nesting birds should be
20 conducted first. If active nests are not detected, construction activities may be
21 conducted. If active nests are detected, the nest area should be flagged, and no
22 activity should take place near the nest (at a distance coordinated with the
23 USFWS) until nesting is completed (i.e., nestlings have fledged or the nest has
24 failed) or until appropriate agencies agree that construction can proceed with
25 the incorporation of agreed-upon monitoring measures. If active nests are not
26 detected, appropriate agencies should be consulted to confirm that
27 construction may proceed.
28
- 29 • Explosives should be used only within specified times and at specified
30 distances from sensitive wildlife or surface waters, as established by the
31 managing agency, or other federal and state agencies. The occurrence of
32 flyrock from blasting should be limited by using blasting mats.
33
- 34 • The extent of habitat disturbance during construction should be reduced by
35 keeping vehicles on access roads and minimizing foot and vehicle traffic
36 through undisturbed areas.
37
- 38 • Temporary or project-created access roads should be closed to unauthorized
39 vehicle use, where appropriate.
40
- 41 • Where a pipeline trench may drain a wetland, trench breakers should be
42 constructed and/or the trench bottom should be sealed to maintain the original
43 wetland hydrology.
44
- 45 • Because open trenches could impede the seasonal movements of large game
46 animals and alter their distribution, they should be backfilled as quickly as is

1 possible. Open trenches could also entrap smaller animals; therefore, escape
2 ramps should be installed at regular intervals along open-trench segments at
3 distances identified in the applicable land use plan or best available
4 information and science.

- 5
- 6 • An appropriate number of qualified biological monitors (as determined by the
7 federal authorizing agency and the USFWS) should be on-site during initial
8 site preparation and during the construction period to monitor, capture, and
9 relocate animals that could be harmed and are unable to leave the site on their
10 own.
- 11
- 12 • When possible, any reptile or amphibian species found in harm's way should
13 be relocated away from the activity.
- 14
- 15 • Construction debris, especially treated wood, should not be stored or disposed
16 of in areas where it could come in contact with aquatic habitats.
- 17
- 18 • As directed by the local BLM field office, Joshua trees (*Yucca brevifolia*),
19 other *Yucca* species, and most cactus species, shall be salvaged prior to land
20 clearing, and they shall be transplanted, held for use to revegetate temporarily
21 disturbed areas, or otherwise protected as prescribed by state or local BLM
22 requirements.
- 23
- 24 • Project-specific Integrated Vegetation Management Plans shall investigate the
25 possibility of revegetating parts of the solar array area. Where revegetation is
26 accomplished, fire breaks are required, such that the vegetated areas would
27 not result in increased fire hazard.
- 28
- 29 • Re-establishment of vegetation within temporarily disturbed areas shall be
30 done immediately following the completion of construction activities,
31 provided such revegetation will not compromise the function of the buried
32 utilities. Species salvaged during construction could be transplanted into these
33 areas at a density similar to preconstruction conditions. Revegetation shall
34 focus on the establishment of native plant communities similar to those
35 present in the vicinity of the project site. Species used shall consist of native
36 species dominant within the plant communities that exist in adjacent areas and
37 have similar soil conditions. Certified weed-free seed mixes of native shrubs,
38 grasses, and forbs of local origin shall be used. In areas where suitable native
39 species are unavailable, other plant species approved by the BLM could be
40 used.
- 41
- 42

43 **5.10.5.5 Operations**

44
45 Mitigation measures that limit periodic or continued impacts from operations of a solar
46 energy facility include the following:
47

- 1 • Areas left in a natural condition during construction (e.g., wildlife crossings)
2 should be maintained in as natural a condition as possible within safety and
3 operational constraints.
- 4
- 5 • To minimize habitat loss and fragmentation, as much habitat as possible
6 should be re-established after construction is complete by maximizing the area
7 reclaimed during solar energy operations.
- 8
- 9 • Lighting should be designed to provide the minimum illumination needed to
10 achieve safety and security objectives. It should be shielded and orientated to
11 focus illumination on the desired areas and to minimize or eliminate lighting
12 of off-site areas or the sky. All unnecessary lighting should be turned off at
13 night to limit attracting migratory birds or special status species.
- 14
- 15 • To minimize the potential for bird strikes, applicants should use audio visual
16 warning system (AVWS) technology for any structures exceeding 200 ft
17 (60 m) in height. If the FAA denies a permit for use of AVWSs, applicants
18 should coordinate with the USFWS and appropriate state natural resource
19 agencies to identify lighting that meets the minimum FAA safety
20 requirements, and minimizes the possibility of bird strikes.
- 21
- 22 • Evaporation ponds should be fenced and netted, where feasible, to prevent use
23 by wildlife. Open water sources in the desert provide subsidies to ravens and
24 other predators that feed on special status species (e.g., desert tortoise). In
25 addition, these water sources may have elevated levels of harmful
26 contaminants (e.g., TDS and selenium) and could attract wildlife into an
27 industrialized area where they are more likely to be killed. The lower 18 in.
28 (46 cm) of the fencing should be a solid barrier that would exclude entrance
29 by amphibians and other small animals.
- 30
- 31 • In order to prevent the effects of the West Nile virus on wildlife, a mosquito
32 abatement program should be implemented for all evaporation ponds or
33 other standing bodies of water that have the potential to support mosquito
34 reproduction.
- 35
- 36 • Appropriate fish screens should be installed on cooling water intakes to limit
37 the potential for impingement impacts on organisms in surface water sources
38 used for cooling water. Intake designs should minimize the potential for
39 aquatic organisms from surface waters to be entrained in cooling water
40 systems.
- 41
- 42 • Pesticide/herbicide use should be conducted in accordance with an Animal,
43 Pest, and Vegetation Control Plan (see Section 5.9.3.2).
- 44
- 45

5.10.5.6 Decommissioning/Reclamation

Mitigation measures to protect ecological resources during and following decommissioning and reclamation include the following:

- A Decommissioning and Site Reclamation Plan that is specific to the project should be developed, approved by the BLM, and implemented and should include the following elements:
 - The plan should contain an adaptive management component that allows for the incorporation of lessons learned from monitoring data.
 - The plan should require that land surfaces be returned to pre-development contours to the greatest extent feasible immediately following decommissioning.
 - The plan should be designed to expedite the re-establishment of vegetation and require restoration to be completed as soon as practicable.
 - To ensure rapid and successful re-establishment efforts, the plan should specify site-specific measurable success criteria, including target dates, which should be developed in coordination with the BLM and be required to be met by the operator.
 - Vegetation re-establishment efforts should continue until all success criteria have been met.
 - Bonding to cover the full cost of vegetation re-establishment should be required.
 - Species used for re-establishing vegetation should consist of native species that are dominant within the plant communities in adjacent areas that have similar soil conditions.
 - The plan should require the use of weed-free seed mixes of native shrubs, grasses, and forbs of local sources where available. When available, seeds of known origin, as labeled by state seed certification programs, should be used. Local native genotypes should be used. If cultivars of native species are used, certified seed (i.e., blue tag) should be used. “Source identified” seeds (i.e., yellow tag) should be used when native seeds are collected from wildland sites.
 - The cover, species composition, and diversity of the re-established plant community should be similar to those present on-site prior to project development and in the vicinity of the site. Baseline data should be collected in each project area prior to its development as a benchmark for

1 measuring the success of reclamation efforts. In areas where suitable
2 native species are unavailable, other plant species approved by the
3 BLM could be used. If non-native plants are necessary, they should be
4 noninvasive, noncompetitive, and ideally, be short-lived, have low
5 reproductive capabilities, or be self-pollinating to prevent gene flow into
6 the native community. The non-native plants that are used should not
7 exchange genetic material with common native plant species.
8

9 – The plan should be developed in coordination with appropriate federal and
10 state agencies.
11

- 12 • Access roads should be reclaimed when they are no longer needed. However,
13 seasonal restrictions (e.g., nest and brood rearing) should be considered, as
14 appropriate (e.g., identified in the land use plan or substantiated by best
15 available information or science).
16
- 17 • All holes and ruts created by the removal of structures and access roads
18 should be filled or graded.
19
- 20 • While structures are being dismantled, care should be taken to avoid leaving
21 debris on the ground in areas where wildlife regularly move.
22
- 23 • Post-decommissioning protocols should include monitoring for the recovery
24 of native vegetation, colonization and spread of invasive species; use by
25 wildlife; and use by special status species. Monitoring data should be used to
26 determine the success of reclamation activities and the need for changes in
27 ongoing management or for additional reclamation measures. Ongoing visual
28 inspections for a minimum of 5 years following decommissioning activities
29 should be required to ensure that there is adequate restoration and minimal
30 environmental degradation. This period should be extended until satisfactory
31 results are obtained.
32
- 33 • The facility fence should remain in place for several years to help reclamation
34 (e.g., the fence would preclude large mammals and vehicles from disturbing
35 revegetation efforts). Shorter times for maintaining fencing may be
36 appropriate in cases where the likelihood of disturbance by cattle and wildlife
37 is low. In some cases, it may be appropriate to replace the original exclusion
38 fence with a new fence that excludes cattle and vehicles but allows for use by
39 pronghorn and large-game wildlife. This secondary fencing shall remain in
40 place until the revegetation efforts meet success criteria.
41
42

43 **5.10.5.7 Transmission Lines and Roads** 44

45 Many of the mitigation measures presented above could also reduce, minimize, or avoid
46 impacts on ecological resources from the construction and operation of transmission lines. In

1 addition, the following mitigation measures are specifically applicable to protecting ecological
2 resources from transmission lines construction, operation, and maintenance:

- 3
- 4 • The placement of transmission towers within aquatic and wetland habitats
5 should be avoided whenever feasible. If towers must be placed within these
6 habitats, they should not impede flows or fish passage.
7
- 8 • If transmission lines are located near aquatic habitats or riparian areas
9 (e.g., minimum buffers identified in the applicable land use plan or best
10 available science and information), vegetation maintenance should be limited
11 and performed mechanically rather than with herbicides. Cutting in wetlands
12 or stream and wetland buffers should be done by hand or by feller-bunchers.
13 Tree cutting in stream buffers should target only trees able to grow into a
14 transmission line conductor clearance zone within 3 to 4 years. Cutting in
15 such areas for construction or vegetation management should be minimized,
16 and the disturbance of soil and remaining vegetation should be minimized.
17
- 18 • Habitat disturbance should be minimized by considering the use of helicopters
19 for construction, to lessen the need for access roads, and by locating
20 transmission facilities in previously disturbed areas. Existing utility corridors
21 and other support structures should be used to the maximum extent feasible.
22
- 23 • The establishment and spread of invasive species and noxious weeds within
24 the ROW and in associated areas where there is ground surface disturbance or
25 vegetation cutting should be prevented. The area should be monitored
26 regularly, and invasive species should be eradicated immediately.
27
- 28 • If needed, temporary access roads should be developed primarily by the
29 removal of woody vegetation, although temporary timber mats should be
30 used in areas of wet soils. Wide-tracked or balloon-tired equipment, timber
31 corduroy, or timber mat work areas should be used on wet soils where wetland
32 or stream crossings are unavoidable and where crossing on frozen ground is
33 not possible in winter. Areas rutted by equipment should be immediately
34 regraded and revegetated. Towers should be installed by airlift helicopters,
35 where necessary, to avoid extensive crossing of wetlands or highly sensitive
36 areas (such as those identified as rare natural habitats).
37
- 38 • ROW development and construction activities should adhere to locally
39 established wildlife and/or habitat protection provisions. Exceptions or
40 modifications to spatial buffers or timing limitations should be evaluated on
41 a site-specific/species-specific basis in coordination with the local federal
42 administrator and state wildlife agency.
43
- 44 • Restrictions on timing or duration may be required to minimize impacts on
45 nesting birds (especially neotropical migrants and listed species), and should
46 be developed in coordination with the USFWS.
47

- 1 • To the extent practicable, work personnel should stay within the ROW and/or
2 easements.
- 3
- 4 • Removal of raptor nests should take place only if the birds are not actively
5 using the nest, particularly during the nesting and brood-rearing period.
6 Nests should be relocated to nesting platforms, when possible; otherwise, they
7 must be destroyed when removed. An annual report on all nests moved or
8 destroyed should be provided to the appropriate federal and/or state agencies.
9 Coordination with the USFWS should occur in the event that a raptor nest is
10 located on a transmission line support structure. Removal or relocation of a
11 golden eagle or bald eagle nest (even an inactive nest) requires a permit from
12 the USFWS.
- 13
- 14 • Raven nests should be removed from transmission towers to reduce predation
15 pressure on sensitive species such as the desert tortoise, greater sage-grouse,
16 and Utah prairie dog. Raven nests can be removed only when inactive (i.e., no
17 eggs or young), if removal is otherwise necessary, a Migratory Bird Treaty
18 Act take permit from the USFWS is required. The removal of raven nests
19 should be addressed in the Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan.
- 20
- 21 • Current guidelines and methodologies (e.g., APLIC and USFWS 2005;
22 APLIC 2006) would be used in the design and analysis of the proposed
23 transmission facilities in order to minimize the potential for raptors and other
24 birds to be electrocuted by them or collide with them.
- 25
- 26 • Transmission line support structures and other facility structures should be
27 designed to discourage their use by raptors for perching or nesting (e.g., by
28 use of anti-perching devices). This design would also reduce the potential for
29 increased predation of special status species such as the desert tortoise, sage
30 grouse, and Utah prairie dog. Mechanisms to visually warn birds (permanent
31 markers or bird flight diverters) should be placed on transmission lines at
32 regular intervals to prevent birds from colliding with the lines.
- 33
- 34 • To the extent practicable, the use of guy wires should be avoided because
35 these pose a collision hazard for birds and bats. Guy wires should be clearly
36 marked with bird flight diverters to reduce the probability of collision.
- 37
- 38 • Shield wires should be marked with devices that have been scientifically
39 tested and found to significantly reduce bird collision potential.
- 40
- 41 • Any mortality of important bird species (e.g., raptors) that is associated with
42 power lines should be monitored and reported to the managing agency and the
43 USFWS, and measures should be taken to prevent future mortality.
- 44
- 45

1 **5.11 AIR QUALITY AND CLIMATE**

2
3 Solar energy development could affect air quality in the areas where it occurs as well as
4 in areas that would benefit from reductions in emissions due to reduced use of fossil energy.
5 Construction impacts would be distinct from operations impacts, while impacts on climate would
6 be primarily associated with reductions in CO₂ emissions from displaced fossil energy sources.
7 The following subsections discuss the common and technology-specific impacts on air quality
8 and climate that could occur from solar development and the potentially applicable mitigation
9 measures for such impacts.

10
11
12 **5.11.1 Common Impacts**

13
14
15 **5.11.1.1 Site Characterization**

16
17 Typically, potential air quality impacts from site characterization activities would be
18 negligible, because these activities are short term, require minimum site disturbance, and can be
19 conducted with a small crew and small equipment. In some instances, deep soil corings to obtain
20 information necessary for the design of substantial structural foundations (e.g., power towers) or
21 extensive drilling for the installation of monitoring/sampling wells and piezometers for on-site
22 groundwater characterization may be required (see Section 3.2). These activities could require
23 substantial ground disturbance and also large equipment with large access road requirements.
24 However, the potential impacts of these site characterization activities on ambient air quality
25 would be much lower than those of construction activities. Also, developers might elect to delay
26 site characterization activities that would result in more extensive impacts until the construction
27 phase of development.

28
29
30 **5.11.1.2 Construction**

31
32 Construction activities would involve a number of separate operations, including
33 mobilization/staging, land clearing (grubbing and tree removal), topsoil stripping, cut-and-fill
34 operations (i.e., earthmoving), road construction, ground excavation, drilling and blasting if
35 required, foundation treatment, building/structure erection, electrical and mechanical installation,
36 landscaping, testing, and shakedown. Construction would, in large part, be divided into two
37 phases—site preparation and construction.⁴ For most utility-scale solar facilities, the site
38 preparation phase would be of relatively short duration (e.g., a few months) followed by a
39 much longer construction phase (e.g., a few years).

40
41 Major heavy equipment used in the site preparation phase would include chain saws,
42 chippers, dozers, scrapers, end loaders, trucks, cranes, rock drills, and equipment for blasting
43 operations if required. The major equipment used in the construction phase would include
44 cranes, end loaders, backhoes, dozers, trucks, and a temporary concrete batch plant if substantial

⁴ The construction phase includes all activities after site preparation to the onset of operation.

1 amounts of concrete are needed and/or premixed concrete is unavailable from nearby vendors
2 (e.g., for foundations for a solar power tower or the power block).

3
4 Fugitive dust from soil disturbances and engine exhaust from heavy equipment and
5 commuter/delivery/support vehicular traffic within and around the facility would contribute to
6 air emissions of criteria pollutants, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), greenhouse gases
7 (GHGs, e.g., CO₂), and a small amount of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) (e.g., benzene).
8 Typically, potential impacts of fugitive dust emissions on ambient air quality would be higher
9 than those of engine exhaust emissions.

10
11 For most construction projects, soil disturbance during the site preparation phase, which
12 involves the intense use of heavy equipment over a short time period, has the greatest potential
13 for air emissions and adverse air quality impacts (through the release of large amounts of fugitive
14 dust). In addition, soil disturbance from heavy equipment used for access road construction
15 and/or recontouring of land results in a greater potential for emissions and adverse air quality
16 impacts. However, the construction of solar facilities would generally occur in desert
17 environments with relatively flat, hard surfaces, and thus site preparation might be minimal.
18 Therefore, air emissions during the construction phase, such as from the erection of structures
19 and equipment installation, could be higher than those from the site preparation phase (Beacon
20 Solar, LLC 2008).

21
22 Under unfavorable dispersion conditions, infrequent high concentrations of PM₁₀ or
23 PM_{2.5} (particulate matter with a mean aerodynamic of 10 µm or less, or 2.5 µm or less,
24 respectively) could exceed the standards at the site boundaries. However, for solar facilities
25 located in remote areas (which is expected to be the case for most facilities), construction
26 activities would probably contribute minimally to concentrations of air pollutants at the nearest
27 residence or business. In addition, most state condition construction permits by requiring that
28 mitigation measures to reduce fugitive dust emissions be employed.

29
30 Particularly in areas with highly erodible soils, such as sandy soils (see Sec. 5.7.1),
31 fugitive dust from construction could cause unavoidable impacts for the duration of the site
32 preparation and construction phases (2 to 4 years). In areas with more stable soils, e.g., areas
33 covered with nonerodible elements such as stones or vegetation, dust emissions would be
34 comparatively less. Fugitive dust emissions would be caused by site preparation, construction
35 activities, and wind erosion and would cause unavoidable localized impacts. Construction
36 activities would be limited to a portion of the site at any time and would occur during daytime
37 when conditions generally favor dispersion of dust, both of which would reduce impacts.
38 However, the large total area disturbed during construction could be exposed to wind erosion.
39 Stabilizing soils in an area at the completion of construction would reduce these emissions.
40 However, given that stabilization is never fully effective and particularly if disturbed soils cannot
41 be stabilized, wind erosion from disturbed areas could continue throughout the remainder of the
42 construction period and beyond into the operation and reclamation phases, particularly in case of
43 the highly erodible soils. Direct emissions from construction activities and the persistent wind
44 erosion from disturbed soils remaining after completion of construction need to be addressed in
45 site-specific assessments during the ROW application process to assess the severity of these
46 impacts.

5.11.1.3 Operations

In general, air emissions associated with generating electricity from solar technologies are negligible. Parabolic trough and power tower technologies may combust some fossil fuels during start-up to prevent freezing the HTF. Other technologies do not use fossil fuels routinely.

Solar facilities would generate very low levels of air emissions directly from the solar fields. Emissions from the solar fields would include fugitive dust and engine exhaust emissions from vehicles and heavy equipment associated with regular site inspections, infrequent maintenance activities (e.g., mirror washing, replacement of broken mirrors), and wind erosion from bare grounds and access roads. The types of emission sources and pollutants would be similar to those during construction, but the amounts would be small and insignificant.

For parabolic trough and solar power tower technologies only, power block emissions would include those from small-scale boilers for processing (e.g., for maintaining HTF temperatures) and from wet-cooling towers, if in use. Process boilers would emit typical combustion-related criteria pollutants and HAPs, and cooling towers would emit small amounts of particulate matter (PM)⁵ as drift, although drift eliminators could be used to minimize emissions. Other combustion sources would include space-heating boilers, diesel-fueled emergency power generators (typically operating only a few hours per month for preventive maintenance purposes), and emergency fire-water pump engines. Storage tanks, including fuel tanks, would emit VOCs and a small amount of HAPs. Engine exhaust from commuter, delivery, and support vehicular traffic would also contribute emissions within and around the solar facility. These air emissions during operation would be minimal in comparison with those from fossil fuel-fired power plants.

Fugitive dust emissions from wind erosion and vehicle travel could cause impacts during operations. In areas with highly erodible soils, such as sandy soils (see Section 5.7.1), wind erosion of disturbed soils could affect particulate air quality. In areas where soils are more stable, for example, areas with nonerodible elements such as stones or vegetation, or where disturbed soils have been stabilized, fugitive emissions would be comparatively less. Based on the large area that could be disturbed and that the fact that stabilization is never fully effective, wind erosion during operation needs to be addressed in site-specific assessments during the ROW application process to assess the severity of these impacts. Traffic from workers, deliveries, and support is expected to be minimal during operations, with correspondingly small emissions. Emissions could be reduced by treating or surfacing roads and parking areas, particularly in areas with highly erodible soils, and by requiring vehicles to use roadways whenever possible. Although not large, emissions from vehicle travel should be addressed as a component of the site-specific assessments.

⁵ After the evaporation of drift droplets, PM is formed by the crystallization of dissolved solids, which consist of mineral matter, chemicals used as biocides, corrosion/scale inhibitors, and the like.

1 **5.11.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**
2

3 Decommissioning would include the dismantling of solar facilities and support facilities,
4 such as buildings/structures and mechanical/electrical installations; disposal of debris; grading;
5 and revegetation as needed. Activities for decommissioning would be similar to those used for
6 construction but on a more limited scale. Potential impacts on ambient air quality would be
7 correspondingly less than those for construction activities. The area disturbed during
8 decommissioning/reclamation could be exposed to wind erosion. Stabilizing disturbed soils
9 would reduce these emissions. However, given that stabilization is never fully effective and
10 particularly if disturbed soils cannot be stabilized, wind erosion from disturbed areas could
11 continue after decommissioning/reclamation, particularly in case of the highly erodible soils.
12 The potential for persistent wind erosion from disturbed soils needs to be addressed in site-
13 specific assessments during the ROW application process to assess the severity of these impacts.
14

15
16 **5.11.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads**
17

18 The construction of transmission lines within a designated ROW to connect new solar
19 projects to the nearest regional grid, and upgrading of existing lines, would result in measurable
20 air emissions. The general sequence of activities for placing electricity transmission lines would
21 involve surveying, land clearing (grubbing and tree removal), construction of access roads,
22 drilling or excavation for support structures and concrete footings, and backfilling.
23

24 Tower structures would be carried to the site by truck in sections, assembled in laydown
25 areas, and lifted into place with a crane. In limited circumstances, helicopters can be used for
26 transmission line construction. To minimize fugitive dust emissions from helicopter operations,
27 paved or vegetated areas near a major highway could be selected as staging areas, and if feasible,
28 water spraying could be used on the area where the tower was being erected. Typically, the
29 helicopter would be operating at a height above 100 ft (30 m) at the erection site. Dust emissions
30 would be less those associated with landings and takeoffs, for which dust begins to be raised
31 at operating heights below about 50 ft (15 m), and would also be less than those raised by long-
32 distance truck traffic on unpaved roads. As in other construction activities, most of these
33 activities would include fugitive dust emissions from soil disturbance and engine exhaust
34 emissions from heavy equipment and commuter/delivery/support vehicles. Standard dust control
35 measures (e.g., frequent water spraying on disturbed areas) would be implemented. Since most
36 new facilities would be located within a few miles and some up to 25 mi (40 km) of existing
37 transmission lines, transmission line construction could be performed in a short time period. In
38 addition, construction sites along the transmission line ROWs would move continuously, so no
39 air impacts would occur in a particular area for a prolonged period. Thus the potential impacts
40 on ambient air quality would be minor and temporary.
41

42 The operations phase associated with transmission lines would generate criteria
43 pollutants, VOCs, GHGs, and HAPs from activities such as periodic site inspection. Vehicles
44 and other gasoline-powered equipment would be required to perform vegetation maintenance
45 within the ROW. Other maintenance activities would include the repair or replacement of
46 tower/pole components or conductors/insulators, painting of towers/poles, and emergency

1 response (e.g., during power outages) as needed. In addition, transmission lines could produce
2 minute amounts of O₃ and NO_x associated with corona discharge (i.e., the breakdown of air near
3 high-voltage conductors). Corona discharge is most noticeable for high-voltage lines during rain
4 or fog conditions when the ambient O₃ concentration is typically at its minimum. All these
5 emissions during the operation phase would be quite small, and therefore potential impacts on
6 ambient air quality would be negligible.

7
8 Impacts from decommissioning and reclamation would be similar to those discussed in
9 Section 5.11.1.4 but on a more limited scale. Potential impacts on ambient air quality would be
10 correspondingly less than those for construction activities. The potential for persistent wind
11 erosion from disturbed soils, especially in areas with highly erodible soils, needs to be addressed
12 in site-specific assessments during the ROW application process to assess the severity of these
13 impacts.

14 15 16 **5.11.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

17
18 Although utility-scale solar facilities use various technologies, the construction activities
19 and heavy equipment used would be similar. Important variables determining the impacts of
20 facility construction on ambient air quality include power generation capacity, land area of a
21 facility, the construction period, topographic features of the site (including terrain and
22 vegetation), soil characteristics (including content of fine particles, crustiness, and soil strength),
23 length of required transmission to the nearest grid and natural gas supply pipeline, local
24 meteorological conditions (especially wind and precipitation), and distance to the site boundaries
25 and nearest sensitive human receptors. Descriptions of construction activities, heavy equipment
26 used, air pollutants emitted, and potential air impacts during the construction period are
27 discussed in Section 5.11.1.2.

28
29 Whatever solar technology is used, emissions from solar facilities during operations
30 would include fugitive dust and engine exhaust from site inspection and maintenance and repair
31 activities for the solar field. These emissions would include a small amount of criteria pollutants,
32 VOCs, GHGs, and HAPs (see Section 5.11.4 for GHGs). Commuter/delivery/support vehicles
33 within and around the solar facility would be another common source of emissions for all solar
34 technologies. These emissions would be intermittent and small, and fugitive dust emission
35 control measures would be implemented in accordance with applicable laws, ordinances,
36 regulations, and standards. As stated in Section 5.12.1, these emissions would have minor and
37 intermittent impacts on ambient air quality.

38
39 The reduction or displacement of electricity generation in fossil-fuel-fired power plants
40 by electricity from solar energy facilities could reduce overall emissions of combustion-related
41 pollutants. To gain some perspective on the potential for reductions, Table 5.11-1 compares the
42 annual emissions associated with the generation of 1 MWh of electricity in solar and fossil fuel-
43 fired facilities. Fossil energy emissions were estimated on the basis of total annual emissions and
44 the annual power generation for all types of fossil fuel-fired power plants currently in operation
45 in the six-state study area (EPA 2009b). Solar facility emissions were assumed to be negligible.
46 Emissions displaced by a particular solar facility could be bounded by multiplying the facility's

1 annual output by the factors in Table 5.11-1. The
 2 actual magnitude of emissions displaced would
 3 depend on many factors influencing the generation
 4 and distribution of electricity. Estimates based on the
 5 tabulated values approximate the maximum that
 6 could be achieved.

7
 8
 9 **5.11.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power**
 10 **Tower**

11
 12 Parabolic trough and power tower solar
 13 facilities include a solar field and power block as
 14 well as ancillary facilities, such as administration
 15 buildings and storage tanks. The power block of
 16 these solar facilities containing the STG and other
 17 related power-generating and management
 18 equipment is virtually identical in both form and function to the power block of fossil fuel and
 19 nuclear power plants that also use steam to produce electricity. For solar facilities during normal
 20 facility operation, criteria pollutants, VOCs, and HAPs would be emitted from small-scale
 21 natural gas-fired boilers used for start-up, HTF freeze protection, space heating, the emergency
 22 diesel generator, and fire-water pump engines. The wet-cooling tower, if in use, would emit a
 23 small amount of PM as drift, and storage tanks would emit VOCs and a minute amount of HAPs.
 24 Because of the relatively low vapor pressure of the HTF and diesel and the low VOC content
 25 of the natural gas pipeline (containing mostly non-VOC methane and ethane), fugitive VOC
 26 emissions from tanks, pumps, seals, flanges, and valves of the piping would be expected to
 27 be negligible.

28
 29 All combustion sources should meet applicable emission limitations and air pollution
 30 control requirements as specified in the permit. For example, each boiler would be equipped
 31 with low-NO_x burners for NO_x control, and CO would be controlled by using good combustion
 32 practices. Particulate and VOC emissions would be minimized through the use of natural gas as
 33 the fuel. For a facility with no TES, power production would occur only during daytime hours
 34 when the air dispersion is typically favorable. With TES, a facility could operate during less
 35 favorable dispersion conditions (e.g., calm and stable nighttime hours), possibly resulting in
 36 pollutant concentrations higher than those during daytime hours at the site fence line. However,
 37 air emissions from the power block during normal operation of a parabolic trough or power
 38 tower facility would be relatively small and thus would not contribute much to concentrations at
 39 the site boundary and the nearest residence. Therefore, potential impacts on ambient air quality
 40 associated with the operation of parabolic trough or power tower facilities would be minimal.

41
 42 A trough or tower facility could displace considerable amounts of criteria pollutants and
 43 HAP emissions that would otherwise have been generated from fossil fuel power plants. For this
 44 analysis, a production capacity of 400 MW and a capacity factor of 20% were assumed for
 45 trough and tower facilities. As a proportion of emissions from other sources of electric power
 46 production in the six-state study area, operation of a single 400-MW parabolic trough or tower

**TABLE 5.11-1 Annual per MWhr
 Emissions from Combustion-Related
 Power Generation**

Combustion Emissions (kg/yr per MWhr) ^a			
SO ₂	NO _x	Hg	CO ₂
0.69	1.0	8.0 × 10 ⁻⁶	716

^a Composite emission factors for six-state study area based on individual state composites weighted by the power generated in each state (EPA 2009b).

1 facility with a capacity factor of 20% would result in avoided air emissions of 0.21% of SO₂,
2 NO_x, and Hg, by using the factors shown in Table 5.11-1 and the fossil emissions shown in
3 Table 4.4.2-1. When compared with emissions from all sources (not only electricity production),
4 power production from one of these facilities would displace 0.09% and 0.03% of SO₂ and NO_x
5 emissions in the six-state study area, respectively. Fossil fuel-fired power plants in Colorado,
6 Nevada, New Mexico, and Utah account for more than 90% of each state's power generation,
7 while noncombustion power plants (e.g., nuclear, hydro, and/or renewable energy) in Arizona
8 and California account for about 32% and 47%, respectively. Reductions of combustion-
9 associated emissions would occur by siting solar facilities in any of the six states.

11 **5.11.2.2 Dish Engine**

12
13
14 The solar dish engine is unique among CSP technologies in that it generates electricity
15 through the action of an external heat engine rather than through the production of steam.
16 However, there are no unique emission sources for criteria pollutants, VOCs, and HAPs from
17 dish engine facilities in comparison with other solar technologies, and the power block, a
18 primary emission source for trough and tower facilities, is eliminated (thus eliminating emissions
19 from boilers and cooling towers). Minor emissions from emergency diesel-fired generators and
20 fire-water pump engines operating on an intermittent basis, fugitive VOCs from piping and
21 tanks, and fugitive dust and engine exhaust emissions of vehicles would occur at dish engine
22 facilities. Air emissions during operations would be small and would not contribute much to
23 concentrations at the site boundary or at the nearest residence; therefore, impacts on ambient air
24 quality would be negligible.

25
26 Displaced emissions as a proportion of emissions from other sources of electric power
27 production in the six-state study area would depend on the output of a given dish engine facility
28 and would be proportional on a megawatt-hour basis to those presented above for a 400-MW
29 solar trough or power tower facility.

31 **5.11.2.3 PV Systems**

32
33
34 Although PV technology is fundamentally different from the other solar technologies
35 assessed (converting sunlight directly into electricity using solar cells and not using a power
36 block), emission sources and rates from a utility-scale PV facility would be about the same as
37 those from other solar facilities with similar power production capacities, particularly those from
38 solar dish engine facilities, which also do not include a power block. Therefore, potential impacts
39 on ambient air quality associated with operation of a PV facility would be negligible.

40
41 Displaced emissions as a proportion of emissions from other sources of electric power
42 production in the six-state study area would depend on the output of a given PV facility and
43 would be proportional on a megawatt-hour basis to those presented above for a 400-MW solar
44 trough or power tower facility.

1 **5.11.2.4 Albedo Effects of Solar Technologies**
2
3

4 **5.11.2.4.1 PV Systems.** The deployment of PV panels would effect a change in the
5 albedo, or the fraction of solar radiation reflected back into space by an area of the earth’s
6 surface. On a large scale, such a change could conceivably affect the radiative balance of the
7 earth’s surface, and thus contribute to global warming, by slightly reducing the amount of
8 sunlight reflected back to outer space, as the panels absorb more and reflect less solar energy
9 than the underlying ground. Historical changes in earth-surface albedo, both positive and
10 negative, have occurred from a number of other human-induced changes, for example, from the
11 conversion of forests to farmland or from the construction of roads and buildings. The size of
12 the effect from deployment of PV technologies, however, would be small compared to these
13 historical effects and, with respect to global warming, would be more than compensated for by
14 displaced fossil fuel CO₂ emissions, as discussed in the following paragraphs.
15

16 Typical surface albedo values range from 0.05 for asphalt to 0.95 for fresh snow, with a
17 global mean planetary albedo of about 0.3 (Jacobson 1999). An albedo for desert, where most
18 solar facilities are located, ranges from 0.2 to 0.4, meaning that 20 to 40% of incident radiation is
19 reflected back into space. Dark-colored sunlight-absorbing photovoltaic panels, by comparison,
20 typically reflect less than about 10% of incident solar radiation (albedo <0.1).
21

22 A recent study discussed potential impacts of the Earth’s albedo modification on climate
23 change associated with widespread deployment of photovoltaics (Nemet 2009). By 2100,
24 radiative forcing⁶ of the albedo effect due to photovoltaics is predicted to range from about
25 0.003 to 0.029 W/m². At the same time, solar energy, including that from PV, would displace a
26 considerable amount of GHG emissions, mainly CO₂, from fossil fuels, such as coal or natural
27 gas. Radiative forcing from displacement of GHG emissions from solar energy is estimated to
28 range from –0.102 to –1.03 W/m² (negative values indicate a cooling effect). For comparison,
29 radiative forcing caused by anthropogenic GHG emissions since preindustrial times is about
30 2.6 W/m², and the albedo effect from previous land use changes is estimated at about
31 –0.2 W/m². Therefore, climatic benefits resulting from widespread deployment of photovoltaics
32 for fossil fuels far outweigh (more than 30 times larger) the unfavorable effects due to the small
33 change in the Earth’s albedo.
34
35

36 **5.11.2.4.2 Other Solar Technologies.** Reflective surfaces used in other solar
37 technologies have higher albedos than PV, as collectors concentrate reflected solar energy on a
38 secondary surface (i.e., power tower, solar dish engine, or solar trough receivers), while more
39 sunlight is reflected back to the sky than from the original land surface. Deployment of solar
40 technologies other than PV could have small positive effects on climate stability, in addition to
41 benefits from displacement of GHG emissions. However, the total area available for solar energy

⁶ Radiative forcing is defined as the radiative imbalance (expressed in watts per square meters or W/m²) in the climate system at the top of the atmosphere caused by the addition of a GHG (or other change). A positive radiative frequency tends to warm the Earth’s surface, while a negative radiative frequency tends to cool the surface.

1 development on BLM lands is small compared to the areas assumed in the above study (about
2 0.4 to 3.5%). Thus, radiative forcing effects from solar energy development on BLM lands and
3 any associated effects on climate change would be much smaller than the values estimated in the
4 study.
5
6

7 **5.11.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures** 8

9 Most solar facilities would be located in desert environments. Fugitive dust emissions
10 from vehicle traffic on unpaved roads and/or from soil-disturbing activities would be the greatest
11 concern with respect to air quality impacts, especially during construction. These fugitive
12 dust emissions and other combustion-related emissions would need to be controlled through
13 stipulations included in the ROW authorization and other permitting processes. The emissions
14 would need to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards. Many of
15 the mitigation measures recommended below have been adapted from those discussed in the
16 following references: BrightSource Energy, Inc. (2007), Beacon Solar, LLC (2008), and Stirling
17 Energy Systems (SES) Solar Two, LLC (2008).
18

19 A project- and location-specific Dust Abatement Plan should be prepared for all solar
20 facilities. Water spraying, which is widely used as a dust control measure, is sometimes not cost-
21 effective, for example, in water-deprived locations. Paving also is not justifiable for low-volume
22 traffic roads within and around a solar facility. Gravel can be used to reduce fugitive dust from
23 roads. Another solution for controlling dust is to apply a dust suppressant, although this is not a
24 permanent solution. Currently, a wide variety of dust suppressants are commercially available.
25 Selection of the proper dust abatement program should be based on road conditions,
26 environmental impacts, and long-term cost. Primary factors for road conditions include number
27 of vehicles, number of wheels, vehicle speed, vehicle weight, particle size distribution of road
28 surface material, degree of road compaction, and meteorological conditions (e.g., wind speed,
29 humidity, and precipitation) (Bolander and Yamada 1999). Dust palliatives could migrate due to
30 careless application, runoff, leaching, resuspension of loose materials after abrasion by vehicles,
31 adhesion to tires, and so on. Environmental concerns associated with the application of dust
32 palliatives include potential impacts on surface water and groundwater quality, the freshwater
33 aquatic environment, and plant communities. Potential environmental impacts on these receptors
34 would depend on soil permeability and depth of groundwater and on the composition,
35 persistency, and toxicity of the chemicals. Bolander and Yamada (1999) discuss in detail the
36 types of dust palliatives, dust palliative selection and application tips, and environmental
37 impacts.
38
39

40 **5.11.3.1 Siting and Design** 41

- 42 • All heavy equipment should meet emission standards specified in the state
43 code of regulations, and routine preventive maintenance, including tune-ups
44 to meet the manufacturer's specification, should be implemented to ensure
45 efficient combustion and minimal emissions. Newer and cleaner equipment
46 that meets more stringent emission controls should be leased or purchased.
47

5.11.3.2 General Multiphase Measures

- Access roads, on-site roads, and parking lots should be surfaced with aggregate with hardness sufficient to prevent vehicles from crushing the aggregate and thus causing dust or compacted soil conditions. Paving could also be used on access roads and parking lots. Alternatively, chemical dust suppressants or durable polymeric soil stabilizers should be used on these locations. The choice of dust suppression measures should consider the potential impacts on wildlife from the windborne dispersal of fugitive dust containing dust suppressants and the potential impact on future reclamation.
- All unpaved roads, disturbed areas (e.g., areas of scraping, excavation, backfilling, grading, and compacting), and loose materials generated during project activities should be watered as frequently as necessary to minimize fugitive dust generation. In water-deprived locations, water spraying should be limited to active disturbance areas only and non-water-based dust control measures should be implemented in areas with intermittent use or use that is not heavy, such as stockpiles or access roads.
- Machinery should use air emission-control devices as required by federal, state, and local regulations or ordinances.
- On-site vehicle use should be reduced to the extent feasible.
- Travel should be limited to stabilized roads.
- The main access road to the main power block and the main maintenance building area should be paved.
- Speed limits (e.g., 10 mph [16 km/h]) within the construction site should be posted with visible signs and enforced to minimize airborne fugitive dust.
- All vehicles that transport loose materials as they travel on public roads should be covered, and their loads should be sufficiently wet and kept below the freeboard of the truck.
- Workers should be trained to comply with the speed limit, use good engineering practices, minimize the drop height of materials, and minimize the number and extent of disturbed areas. The project developer should enforce these requirements.
- Wind fences should be installed around disturbed areas that could affect the area beyond the site boundaries (e.g., nearby residences).
- All soil disturbance activities and travel on unpaved roads should be suspended during periods of high winds. A critical site-specific wind speed

1 should be established on the basis of soil properties determined during site
2 characterization, and monitoring of the wind speed would be required at the
3 site during construction, operation, and reclamation.
4

- 5 • Any stockpiles created should be kept on-site, with an upslope barrier in place
6 to divert runoff. Stockpiles should be sprayed with water, covered with
7 tarpaulins, and/or treated with appropriate dust suppressants, especially in
8 preparation for high wind or storm conditions. Compatible native vegetative
9 plantings may also be used to limit dust generation from stockpiles that will
10 be inactive for a relatively long period. Chemical dust suppressants that emit
11 VOCs should be avoided within or near ozone nonattainment areas.
12
- 13 • All diesel engines used in the facility should be fueled only with ultra-low-
14 sulfur diesel with a sulfur content of 15 parts per million (ppm) or less.
15
- 16 • The idling time of diesel equipment should be limited to no more than
17 10 minutes unless idling must be maintained for proper operation
18 (e.g., drilling, hoisting, and trenching).
19
- 20 • Potential environmental impacts from the use of dust palliatives should be
21 minimized by taking all necessary measures to keep the chemicals out of
22 sensitive soil and streams. In addition, the application of dust palliatives
23 should comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Dust
24 palliatives must meet the requirements of the applicable transmission system
25 operator (e.g., Western Area Power Administration construction standards
26 prohibit the use of oil as a dust suppressant [Western 2008]).
27
28

29 **5.11.3.3 Construction**

- 30
- 31 • Access to the construction site and staging areas should be limited to
32 authorized vehicles only through the designated treated roads.
33
- 34 • Construction should be staged to limit the exposed area at any time,
35 whenever practical.
36
- 37 • Tires of all construction-related vehicles should be inspected and cleaned as
38 necessary so they are free of dirt before they enter paved public roadways.
39
- 40 • Visible trackout or runoff dirt on public roadways from the construction site
41 should be cleaned (e.g., through street vacuum sweeping).
42
- 43 • Topsoil from all excavations and construction activities should be salvaged
44 and reapplied during reclamation or, where feasible, used for interim
45 reclamation by being reapplied to construction areas not needed for facility
46 operation as soon as activities in that area have ceased.
47

- Because of low winds and stable atmospheric conditions occurring in the early morning from late fall to early spring, the highest 24-hr concentrations of particulate matter during construction would be attributable to activities occurring during those hours. Thus, soil disturbance activities should be eliminated or minimized under these atmospheric conditions, particularly for construction activities occurring near facility boundaries.
- All soil-disturbing activities and travel on unpaved roads under high-wind events should be limited.

5.11.3.4 Operations

Typically, a utility-scale solar facility would have few emission sources during normal operations, as discussed in Section 5.11.1.3. However, the following mitigation measures are appropriate:

- All combustion sources should comply with state emission standards (e.g., best available control technology requirements).
- For portions of facilities that are maintained to be free of vegetation during operations, the dust control mitigation measures that were used to limit fugitive dust emissions during the construction phase should be implemented to minimize fugitive dust emissions from bare surfaces and unpaved access roads.
- Alternative fuel, electric, or latest-model-year vehicles should be used, when available, as facility service vehicles.

5.11.3.5 Decommissioning/Reclamation

Decommissioning activities are generally the reverse of construction activities, so the mitigation measures applied during construction should also be applied during decommissioning.

5.11.3.6 Transmission Lines and Roads

Most mitigation measures applied to the construction, operation, and decommissioning activities discussed above also should be implemented during the entire life of transmission lines. An additional mitigation measure would include accessing the transmission lines from public roads and designated routes to the maximum extent possible in order to minimize fugitive dust emissions.

5.11.4 Impacts of Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Although the scientific understanding of climate change is evolving, the IPCC's Fourth Assessment Report (IPCC 2007) states that the warming of the earth's climate is unequivocal and that it is very likely attributable to increases in atmospheric GHGs caused by human activities (anthropogenic). This report indicates that changes in many physical and biological systems (e.g., increases in global temperatures, more frequent heat waves, rising sea levels, coastal flooding, loss of wildlife habitat, spread of infectious disease, and other potential environmental impacts) are linked to changes in the climate system and that some changes may be irreversible.

EPA's Mandatory Greenhouse Gases (GHG) Reporting Rule (74 FR 56260, October 20, 2009) mandates the reporting of annual GHG emissions for more than 10,000 facilities that account for about 85% of the national GHG emissions. The rule focuses on large emitters of GHG, including power generation facilities, and other industrial entities. Facilities that emit GHG from certain sources—such as the production of cement, aluminum, and lime—are required to comply with the rule regardless of emission rate. Other GHG sources must report only if the facility's GHG emissions exceed 25,000 metric tons (MT) of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO₂e). Solar energy facilities are expected to have small GHG emissions and would not be required to report under this rule.

A potential benefit from the operation of solar facilities would include the reduction of GHG emissions if a fossil fuel power plant would otherwise be in operation to supply the same amount of electricity. The reduction or displacement of electricity generation in fossil fuel power plants by electricity from solar energy facilities could reduce overall emissions of combustion-related pollutants. The actual magnitude of emissions displaced would depend on many factors determining the generation and distribution of electricity.

As discussed in Section 5.11.1.2, composite emission factors were estimated on the basis of total annual power generation and associated GHG emissions for all types of fossil fuel power plants currently in operation in the six-state study area (EPA 2009b). CO₂ emissions represent the majority of these emissions. On the basis of the composite emission factor for CO₂, an estimated 716 kg (1,578 lb) of CO₂ would be displaced annually per megawatt-hour of solar energy produced (Table 5.11-1). During the period 1996 to 2005, CO₂ emissions accounted for about 83% of the total GHG emissions in terms of CO₂ equivalent (Section 4.4.3). Therefore, total GHG emissions would likely be about 20% more than CO₂ emissions discussed below.

Operation of a hypothetical 400-MW solar energy facility with a capacity factor of 20% could result in avoidance of up to 0.21% of CO₂ emissions from electric power facilities and 0.07% of CO₂ emissions from all source categories in the six-state study area. Fossil fuel power plants in Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, and Utah account for more than 90% of each of these state's power generation, while noncombustion power plants (e.g., nuclear, hydro, and/or renewable energy) in Arizona and California account for relatively higher amounts of power generation (about 32% and 47%, respectively). Reductions in GHG emissions would result from siting solar facilities in any of the six states.

1 Recent research indicates that the carbon storage capacity of desert plants and soils
2 could be comparable to that of temperate forests and grasslands (Wohlfahrt et al. 2008). These
3 researchers quantified the net CO₂ consumed by an ecosystem's biomass (i.e., from shrubs
4 and from microscopic organisms living in the soil). The annual removal of GHGs from the
5 atmosphere was about 100 g/m² of carbon, with the majority being consumed during spring
6 months. Because this amount of CO₂ is not being stored in desert plants alone, however, they
7 suggested that a significant portion could be stored in the biological crusts, such as in blue-green
8 algae, lichens, and mosses, which cover most desert soils. Their results suggest that arid biomes
9 covering more than 30% of the earth's land surface may be playing a much larger role in global
10 carbon cycling and in modulating atmospheric CO₂ levels than previously thought.

11
12 On the basis of this research, an assessment was performed of the potential adverse effect
13 of CO₂ added to the atmosphere due to loss of desert plants and crustal matter associated with
14 utility-scale solar facilities, compared with the benefit of avoided CO₂ emissions. Potential loss
15 of CO₂ storage capacity associated with clearing of the desert surface for the solar facility was
16 estimated. A land area of about 5 to 9 acres (0.020 to 0.036 km²) per MW was assumed to be
17 cleared, and a capacity factor of 20% for the solar facilities was assumed. The annual removal of
18 GHGs from the atmosphere by plants and microscopic organisms was assumed to be 100 g/m² of
19 carbon (Wohlfahrt et al. 2008).

20
21 The resulting loss of CO₂ storage capacity was estimated to be about 1.6 ton/acre/yr
22 (0.37 kg/m²/yr). This storage loss would be about 0.6 to 1.1% of CO₂ emissions avoided by
23 operation of a solar facility, based on a combustion-related composite CO₂ emission factor
24 averaged over six southwestern states. As a consequence, CO₂ removal from operation of a solar
25 facility would be expected to be far more beneficial than the CO₂ storage capacity lost by
26 clearing of vegetation from the desert, from the standpoint of GHG emission reductions.

27
28 The offsets or reductions that would result from the use of solar technology to produce
29 electricity would reduce the contribution to global climate change and the potential
30 environmental impacts described in the opening paragraph of this section.

31 32 33 **5.12 VISUAL RESOURCES**

34
35 Because of the experiential nature of visual resources, the human response to visual
36 changes in the landscape cannot be quantified, even though the visual changes associated with a
37 proposed utility-scale solar energy development can be described (Hankinson 1999). There is,
38 however, some commonality in individuals' experiences of visual resources, and while it may
39 not be possible to quantify subjective experience and values, it is possible to systematically
40 examine and characterize commonly held visual values and to reach consensus about visual
41 impacts and their trade-offs. The BLM's Visual Resource Management (VRM) procedures
42 provide a means of describing visual impacts systematically and of evaluating their impact on
43 the scenic qualities of affected landscapes, so that defensible decisions about the relative worth
44 and disposition of visual resources relative to competing resource demands can be made
45 (BLM 1984). (See the text box for factors that influence individuals' perceptions of visual
46 impacts and that are considered within the BLM's VRM system.)

1 The BLM is responsible for ensuring that the scenic values of BLM-administered
2 public lands are considered before allowing uses that may have negative visual impacts. BLM
3 accomplishes this through its VRM system. The VRM system includes systematic processes
4 for inventorying scenic values on BLM-administered lands, establishing visual resource
5 management objectives for those values through the Resource Management Plan (RMP) process,
6 and evaluating proposed activities to determine whether they conform with the management
7 objectives. The primary components of BLM's VRM system include visual resource inventory
8 (VRI), VRM class designation, and visual contrast rating.
9

- 10 • *VRI*. BLM's VRI process provides BLM managers with a means for
11 determining visual values for a tract of land. The inventory includes the
12 following three components: scenic quality evaluation, sensitivity level
13 analysis, and delineation of distance zones. These inventory components
14 provide systematic processes for rating the visual appeal of a tract of land,
15 measuring public concern for scenic quality, and determining whether the
16 tract of land is visible from travel routes or observation points. On the basis
17 of the results, BLM-administered lands are placed into one of four visual
18 resource inventory classes. These inventory classes represent the relative
19 value of the visual resources. Class I and II are the most valued; Class III
20 represents a moderate value; and Class IV represents the least relative
21 value. Class I is reserved for specially designated areas, such as national
22 wildernesses and other congressionally and administratively designated areas
23 where decisions have been made to preserve a natural landscape. Class II is
24 the highest rating for lands without special designation. The VRI class values
25 may be affected by visual impacts associated with land management activities,
26 such as utility-scale solar energy development. More information about VRI
27 methodology is available in Section 5.7 and in *Visual Resource Inventory*,
28 BLM Manual Handbook 8410-1 (BLM 1986a).
29
- 30 • *VRM class designation*. The results of the VRI become an important
31 component of BLM's RMP for the area. The RMP establishes how the public
32 lands will be used and allocated for different purposes, and the VRI classes
33 provide the basis for considering visual values in the RMP land use allocation
34 process. When a land use allocation is made, the area's visual resources are
35 then assigned to VRM classes with established management objectives,
36 including the degree of contrast resulting from a project or management
37 activity permissible for that VRM classification. BLM activities must conform
38 to the VRM objectives that apply to the project area as established in the RMP
39 process. The management objectives for the VRM classes are as follows:
40
 - 41 – Class I objective is to preserve the existing character of the landscape. The
42 level of change to the characteristic landscape should be very low and
43 must not attract attention.
44
 - 45 – Class II objective is to retain the existing character of the landscape. The
46 level of change to the characteristic landscape should be low. Management

Factors That Influence an Individual's Perception of Visual Impacts

Visibility Factors: Circumstances or activities that eliminate views of the impact area or impacting feature will reduce the level of perceived visual impact. Intervening topography, vegetation, or structures that effectively screen views can greatly reduce impacts of even large visual changes. Conversely, projects placed at higher elevations relative to viewers, particularly along ridgelines, may be conspicuously visible over larger areas, and thus have greater visual impact. Viewer elevation and aspect can also affect impact visibility by increasing or decreasing the viewable area and reducing or increasing screening effectiveness.

View Duration: Impacts that are viewed for a long period of time are generally judged to be more severe than those viewed briefly. For example, a transmission line that closely parallels a hiking trail may be in continuous view of hikers for several hours and would have a greater perceived visual impact than the same transmission line crossed by a perpendicular highway, which would be viewed relatively briefly by drivers and would have a smaller perceived visual impact.

Viewer Distance and Angle: Viewer distance from the affected area is a key factor in determining the level of impact. The BLM's VRM system defines distance zones—foreground-middleground (less than 3 to 5 mi [5 to 8 km]), background (5 to 15 mi [8 to 24 km]), and seldom seen (beyond 15 mi [24 km])—with perceived impact diminishing as distance between the viewer and the impact increases (BLM 1986a). Viewer angle relative to the impact may also affect perceived visual impact; when people view landscapes from angles approaching 90° (e.g., views of canyon walls or steep mountain slopes), the landscapes may be scrutinized more closely than those viewed from low angles (e.g., views of plains and other low-relief areas). An elevated viewpoint, such as when viewing a project located on a valley floor from nearby mountains, can also lead to increased visual impacts, because more surface area of the project is visible from the elevated viewer position.

Landscape Setting: Landscape setting provides the context for judging the degree of contrast in form, line, color, and texture between the proposed project and the existing landscape, as well as the appropriateness of the project to the landscape. Because of their physical properties, some landscapes are perceived by most viewers to have intrinsically higher scenic value than other landscapes, and physical landscape properties also determine the visual absorption capacity of the landscape (i.e., the degree to which the landscape can absorb visual impacts without serious degradation in perceived scenic quality). Scenic integrity describes the degree of "intactness" of a landscape, which is related to the existing amount of visual disturbance present. Landscapes with higher scenic integrity are generally regarded as more sensitive to visual disturbances. A development project in a pristine, high-value scenic landscape with low visual absorption capacity typically is more conspicuous and is perceived as having greater visual impact than if that same project were present in an industrialized landscape of low scenic value where similar projects were already visible. Special landscapes (also called special areas) have special meanings to some viewers because of unique scenic, cultural, or ecological values and are therefore perceived as being more sensitive to visual disturbances. Other landscapes are regarded as more sensitive to visual disturbances, because they are near or adjacent to high-value landscapes, such as national parks, monuments, wildlife refuges, or scenic/historic trails. Rarity of the landscape setting may also affect visual impact assessment; impacts on landscape settings that are relatively rare within a given region may be of greater concern than impacts on a landscape setting that is regionally very common.

Seasonal and Lighting Conditions: Seasonal and lighting conditions that affect contrast may affect perceived visual impact. The presence of snow cover, fall-winter coloration of foliage, and leaf drop may drastically alter color and texture properties of vegetation and soil, thereby altering visual contrasts between a proposed project and the landscape. Sun angle that changes by season and time of day affects shadow casting and color saturation, which, in turn, affect both perceived scenic beauty and contrast.

Number of Viewers: The BLM's VRM system considers impacts to be generally more acceptable in areas that are seldom seen and, conversely, less acceptable in areas that are heavily used and/or viewed.

Continued on next page.

Factors That Influence an Individual's Perception of Visual Impacts (Cont.)

Viewer Activity, Sensitivity, and Cultural Factors: The type of activity a viewer is engaged in when viewing a visual impact may affect his or her perception of impact level. Recreationists, particularly hikers and others who may visit an area with the specific goal of scenic appreciation, are generally more sensitive to visual impacts than workers (e.g., oil and gas workers). Some individuals and groups are also inherently more sensitive to visual impacts than others as a result of educational and social background, life experiences, and other cultural factors.

Sources: BLM (1984, 1986a,b); USFS (1995).

activities may be seen but must not attract the attention of the casual observer. Any changes must repeat the basic elements of form, line, color, and texture found in the predominant natural landscape features.

- Class III objective is to partially retain the existing character of the landscape. The level of change to the characteristic landscape should be moderate. Management activities may attract attention but should not dominate the view of the casual observer. Changes should repeat the basic elements of form, line, color, and texture found in the predominant natural landscape features.
- Class IV objective is to provide for management activities that require major modification of the existing character of the landscape. The level of change to the characteristic landscape can be high.

More information about the BLM VRM program is available in Section 5.7 and in *Visual Resource Management*, BLM Manual Handbook 8400 (BLM 1984).

- *Visual contrast rating.* The BLM's VRM system defines visual impact as the contrast observers perceive between existing landscapes and proposed projects and activities. (See text box for factors that influence an individual's perception of visual impacts and that are considered within the BLM's VRM system.) The BLM's contrast rating system (BLM 1986b) specifies a systematic process for determining the nature and extent of visual contrasts that may result from a proposed land use activity and for determining whether those levels of contrast are consistent with the VRM class destination for the area. Contrasts between an existing landscape and a proposed project or activity are expressed in terms of the landscape elements of form, line, color, and texture. These basic design elements are routinely used by landscape designers to describe and evaluate landscape aesthetics. They have been incorporated into the BLM's VRM system to lend objectivity, integrity, and consistency to the process of assessing visual impacts of proposed projects and activities on BLM-administered lands.

1 Visual impacts can be either positive or negative, depending on the type and degree of
2 visual contrasts introduced to an existing landscape. Where modifications repeat the general
3 forms, lines, colors, and textures of the existing landscape, the degree of visual contrast is lower,
4 and the impacts are generally perceived less negatively. Where modification introduces
5 pronounced changes in form, line, color, and texture, the degree of contrast is greater, and
6 impacts are often perceived more negatively.
7

8 While visual impacts have been identified as a concern for utility-scale solar energy
9 projects (Torres-Sibille et al. 2008; NRC 1996), little scholarly research is available that formally
10 addresses this topic. The following description of visual characteristics of solar facilities
11 indicates that utility-scale solar energy projects introduce a variety of strongly geometric lines
12 and forms and artificial-appearing colors and textures into the landscape that might strongly
13 contrast with most natural-appearing landscapes, depending on viewer location and landscape
14 setting. However, it cannot be assumed that the impacts that might occur would be perceived
15 negatively by all viewers.
16

17 In the case of utility-scale wind energy development, studies on visual impacts of
18 offshore and onshore wind energy developments have indicated that wind power enjoys strong
19 support among the public (Global Strategy Group 2007; Warren et al. 2005; SEI 2003), and
20 unlike most large-scale energy facilities, wind turbines are in some cases viewed as a positive
21 visual impact by significant portions of the public (Minnesota Project 2005; Warren et al. 2005;
22 SEI 2003). Surveys have indicated that solar energy is generally viewed favorably by the public,
23 because it is regarded as a nonpolluting, renewable resource (SEIA 2008), and it may be that,
24 similar to wind energy projects, utility-scale solar energy development projects would be viewed
25 less negatively or positively in terms of visual impacts as a result; however, there is no available
26 research to confirm this possibility.
27

28 Visual changes associated with utility-scale solar energy development can be produced
29 through a range of direct and indirect actions or activities, including:
30

- 31 • Vegetation and landform alterations;
- 32
- 33 • Additions of structures, including solar collector/reflector arrays, buildings,
34 and other ancillary facilities;
- 35
- 36 • Additions or upgrades to roads;
- 37
- 38 • Additions or upgrades to utilities and/or ROWs, for example, expansion of
39 ROW width, addition of electric transmission lines, or upgrading of
40 transmission voltage rating;
- 41
- 42 • Vehicular and worker activity;
- 43
- 44 • Dust, water vapor plumes, and other visible emissions; and
- 45
- 46 • Light pollution.
47

1 Site-specific impact assessment is needed to systematically and thoroughly assess visual
2 impact levels for a particular project. Without precise information about the location of a project,
3 a relatively complete and accurate description of its major components and their layout, and
4 information about the number and types of viewers, it is not possible to assess precisely the
5 visual impacts associated with the facility. However, if the general nature of the facility is
6 known, as well as the general possible location of facilities, a more generalized but still useful
7 assessment of the possible visual impacts can be made by describing the range of expected visual
8 changes and discussing contrasts typically associated with these changes. In addition, a general
9 analysis can be used to identify sensitive resources that may be at risk if a future project is sited
10 in a particular area.

11
12 The impact analysis for solar facilities in this PEIS uses distance zones specified by the
13 BLM's VRM system to identify potentially sensitive visual resources that might be affected if
14 they are within view of a solar energy project. The distance between the viewer and the project
15 elements that are the source of visual contrast is a critical element in determining the level of
16 perceived impact. The BLM's VRM system specifies three distance zones in its visual resource
17 inventory process:

- 18 • *Foreground-middleground* (0 to 5 mi [0 to 8 km]). This zone includes areas
19 where management activities can be seen in detail. This zone has the highest
20 visibility; visual changes are more noticeable than at farther distances and are
21 more likely to trigger public concern.
- 22 • *Background* (5 to 15 mi [8 to 24 km]). This zone includes the area beyond the
23 foreground-middleground up to 15 mi [24 km] and includes the area where
24 some detail beyond the form or outline of the project is visible.
- 25 • *Seldom seen* (beyond 15 mi [24 km]). This zone includes areas beyond 15 mi
26 [24 km] or where only the form or outline of the project can be seen or the
27 project cannot be seen at all (BLM 1986a).

28
29 The geographical information system- (GIS-) based impact analyses used for this PEIS
30 identified potentially sensitive visual resource areas for which some portions are either within the
31 potential development area under an alternative examined in the PEIS or within 25 mi (40 km)
32 distance from the leasing area. Assuming an unobstructed view of the project, viewers in these
33 areas would be likely to perceive some level of visual impact from the project. It is expected that
34 resources within the foreground-middleground distance would incur more impacts than those
35 areas within the background or seldom-seen distance. Beyond the background distance,
36 individual projects could be visible but would likely occupy a small visual angle and create
37 relatively low levels of visual contrast.

38
39 The Summary Level Assessment of Potential Environmental Impacts by Alternative in
40 Chapter 6 of the PEIS did not account for topography; in many cases, intervening terrain might
41 obstruct all or part of the view of a project from a given location (e.g., a canyon or river bottom).
42 The analysis shows areas that might be affected, but the actual number of affected areas is likely
43 less than that indicated by the analysis. A more precise visibility analysis would be conducted
44
45
46

1 when a site-specific environmental analysis is performed for a particular project, at which point
2 more precise spatial data would be available. The analyses conducted for the PEIS were limited
3 to data available in GIS format at the time of analysis; it is recognized that additional scenic
4 resources exist at the national, state, and local levels. While the GIS is capable of extremely high
5 spatial accuracy, it is limited by the accuracy of the data used in the analysis, which were
6 obtained from many sources and are subject to error.
7

8 Detailed visual impact analyses were conducted for the 24 proposed SEZs; the analyses
9 were based on the creation of viewshed maps for each SEZ. A viewshed is an area of landscape
10 that is visible to the human eye from a fixed vantage point. The viewshed analyses determined
11 the potential visibility of the SEZ from the BLM and other lands within 25 mi (40 km) of the
12 SEZs. The viewshed analyses incorporated topographic relief to determine for which areas views
13 of the SEZ would be eliminated or restricted by topographic screening, and multiple viewsheds
14 for each SEZ were created to reflect the varying heights of the different solar technologies
15 analyzed in this PEIS. The viewshed analyses did not account for vegetation height or existing
16 structures that might screen views; however, with few exceptions, the desert lands surrounding
17 the SEZs are devoid of vegetation of sufficient height or density to effectively screen views.
18 These exceptions are noted in the analyses. Viewshed analysis at the site- and project-specific
19 level would include screening vegetation and structures as appropriate.
20

21 The SEZ analyses include discussion of potential impacts on BLM and other lands visible
22 within 25 mi (40 km) of the SEZs. The visual impact analysis conducted for this PEIS assumes
23 that the level of project contrast with the existing landscape is a measure of the impact magnitude
24 rather than an assessment or determination of the positive or negative visual quality of the
25 project. As noted by the BLM and the California Energy Commission (BLM and CEC 2009),
26 these two measures are not the same. With respect to visual quality, utility-scale solar energy
27 facilities vary widely in their visual characteristics, individual project layouts, and locational
28 circumstances; however, utility-scale solar receiver fields typically present very large arrays of
29 repeating visual elements with strong regular geometry, and their placement on the landscape
30 usually presents a high degree of visual symmetry. Compared with many other industrial
31 developments (e.g., fossil fuel plants, mines, or manufacturing facilities), solar energy facilities
32 generally exhibit strong visual unity and simplicity, attributes generally associated with positive
33 visual quality, even though they may introduce strong visual contrasts into natural-appearing
34 landscapes. In some cases, some viewers might find some utility-scale solar energy facilities to
35 be attractive or interesting to view because of the facilities' strong visual unity and simplicity or
36 other factors, such as striking and novel light effects from reflections from ambient dust or the
37 polished solar receiver surfaces; however, systematic research studies on this topic are not
38 available. Other elements of a solar facility, such as STGs, roads, substations, and transmission
39 lines, generally do not have the strong visual symmetry and regular geometry of solar collector
40 arrays, and their presence could detract from the project's simplicity, regular geometry, and
41 visual unity, potentially increasing negative perceptions of the facility.
42

43 The following impact analysis provides a general description of the visual changes likely
44 to occur as a result of site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning/
45 reclamation of solar energy projects (and associated facilities).
46

1 Regardless of the technologies employed for solar energy collection and electricity
2 production, utility-scale solar energy facilities involve substantial amounts of land disturbance.
3 The presence and operation of large-scale facilities and equipment would introduce major visual
4 changes into nonindustrialized landscapes and could create strong visual contrasts in line, form,
5 color, and texture. Where visible to observers within the foreground-middleground distance,
6 facilities would normally be expected to attract attention and in many cases would be expected to
7 dominate the view. Impacts at longer distances could still be substantial, depending on project
8 size and type, viewer location, and other visibility factors. Mitigation measures such as painting
9 the structures in earth tones and using nonreflective surfaces would reduce color contrasts;
10 however, the strong, regular geometry of the solar collector/reflector arrays, combined with the
11 large size of the facilities, and in some instances the presence of glint and glare from reflective
12 surfaces associated with some solar facilities would preclude repeating of the form, color, and
13 texture of the predominant natural landscape features in nonindustrialized landscapes, and strong
14 visual contrast would result. This would be especially true when the facilities were viewed from
15 elevated locations, where the large areal extent of the facilities would be more apparent. While
16 some of the lesser elements of a solar energy project might be compatible with VRM Class III or
17 Class II objectives as viewed from nearby key observation points (KOPs), the siting of the major
18 facility elements would be expected to be compatible with Class IV objectives only, unless
19 careful siting hid them from view. Sensitive visual resource areas close to the major facility
20 components with open lines of sight to the major facilities could be subject to large impacts from
21 the visual contrasts that would result, particularly if the distance to the facilities were short or the
22 viewpoints in the sensitive visual resource areas were elevated with respect to the solar facilities.
23 These impacts might be incompatible with the visual objectives for these areas.

24
25 Beyond the impacts of a single solar facility, in some locations viewscapes could include
26 multiple projects with large solar arrays that vary in size, layout, and collector type. Depending
27 on the circumstances, the variety of project sizes, layouts, and associated visual impacts could
28 exceed the visual absorption capability of the landscape, resulting in “visual clutter” that would
29 detract from the scenic qualities of the viewed landscape. There could also be glare visible from
30 multiple facilities simultaneously, which could increase negative perceptions of visual impacts
31 from the facilities, and in some situations could be distracting, or cause visual discomfort that
32 could make portions of the landscape difficult to view for extended periods.

33
34 While visual impacts associated with site characterization, construction, operation, and
35 decommissioning/reclamation of solar energy projects considered in this PEIS differ in some
36 important aspects on the basis of the particular solar energy technologies employed, many
37 impacts are common to the technologies and development approaches. Direct visual impacts
38 associated with construction, operation, and decommissioning/reclamation of utility-scale solar
39 energy projects can be divided into generally temporary impacts associated with activities that
40 occur during the construction and decommissioning/reclamation phases of the projects, and
41 longer term impacts that result from the presence of and operation of the facilities themselves.
42 Impacts common to solar energy development regardless of the solar energy technology
43 employed are presented below, followed by impacts specific to each of the utility-scale solar
44 energy technologies analyzed in this PEIS.

1 **5.12.1 Common Impacts**

2
3
4 **5.12.1.1 Site Characterization**

5
6 Potential visual impacts that could result from site characterization activities include
7 contrasts in form, line, color, and texture resulting from vegetation clearing, if required for site
8 characterization activities such as meteorological tower construction; the presence of trucks and
9 other vehicles and equipment, with associated occasional, short-duration road traffic and parking,
10 and associated dust; the presence of workers; and the presence of idle or dismantled equipment,
11 and litter, if allowed to remain on the site. Ruts, windblown dust, and visible vegetation damage
12 may occur from cross-country vehicle traffic if existing or new roads are not utilized for site
13 characterization activities. If road upgrading or new road construction is required for site
14 characterization activities, visual contrasts may be introduced, depending on the routes relative
15 to surface contours and the widths, lengths, and surface treatments of the roads. Improper road
16 maintenance could lead to the growth of invasive species or erosion, both of which could
17 introduce undesirable contrasts in line, color, and texture, primarily for foreground and
18 near-midground views. Site characterization visual impacts are generally temporary; however,
19 impacts due to road construction, erosion, or other landform altering or vegetation clearing in
20 arid environments may be visible for extended periods.

21
22
23 **5.12.1.2 Construction**

24
25 Potential visual impacts that could result from construction activities include contrasts in
26 form, line, color, and texture resulting from vegetation clearing of the solar field and other areas
27 such as building pads (with associated debris); road building/upgrading; construction and use of
28 staging and laydown areas; solar energy collector and support facility construction; vehicle,
29 equipment, and worker presence and activity; and associated vegetation and ground disturbances,
30 dust, and emissions. Construction visual impacts would vary in frequency and duration
31 throughout the course of construction, which for a utility-scale project may last several years.

32
33
34 **5.12.1.2.1 Vegetation Clearing.** Construction for the solar field requires clearing of
35 vegetation, large rocks, and other objects. The nature and extent of clearing are affected by the
36 requirements of the project, the types of vegetation, and other objects to be cleared. Vegetation
37 clearing and topographic grading would be required for the construction of access roads,
38 maintenance roads, and roads to support facilities (e.g., electric substations). The removal of
39 vegetation would result in contrasts in color and texture, because the varied colors and textures
40 of vegetation would be replaced by the more uniform color and texture of bare soil, and could
41 also introduce contrasts in form and line, depending on the type of vegetation cleared and nature
42 of the cleared surface. Typically, vegetation-clearing activities would create additional visual
43 impacts if refuse materials are not disposed of off-site, mulched, or otherwise concealed.

1 **5.12.1.2.2 Road Building-Upgrading.** As noted previously, construction of new
2 temporary and permanent access roads and/or upgrading of existing roads to support project
3 construction and maintenance activities would be required. Road development may introduce
4 strong visual contrasts to the landscape, depending on the routes relative to surface contours and
5 the widths, lengths, and surface treatments of the roads. Construction of access roads would have
6 some associated residual impacts (e.g., vegetation disturbance) that could be evident for some
7 years afterward, with a gradual diminishing of impacts over time.
8
9

10 **5.12.1.2.3 Construction Laydown Areas.** Construction of new solar energy facilities
11 would require construction laydown areas for stockpiling and storage of equipment and materials
12 needed during construction. Construction laydown areas might be several hundred acres in size.
13 For solar facilities, a construction laydown area would include a staging area with a construction
14 yard that serves as an assembly point for construction crews and includes offices, storage trailers,
15 and fuel tanks. The nature and extent of visual impacts associated with construction laydown
16 areas would depend in part on the size of the laydown area and the nature of required clearing
17 and grading, and on the types and amounts of materials stored at the staging areas. Some newly
18 constructed laydown areas could be converted into permanent facilities for facility maintenance,
19 while others would be reclaimed immediately after completion of construction.
20
21

22 **5.12.1.2.4 Solar Energy Collectors and Support Facilities.** Construction of solar
23 energy collectors and a variety of support facilities would also be required for utility-scale solar
24 energy facilities, as well as electricity transmission systems. Solar energy collectors and support
25 facilities vary by solar energy technology, and specific descriptions and potential impacts for
26 each technology are discussed in Section 5.12.2. Support facilities include buildings and tanks
27 and may include evaporation ponds, depending on the solar technology employed. Construction
28 activities associated with the collectors and support facilities may include clearing, grading, soil
29 compacting, and surfacing, in addition to constructing the collectors, buildings, and fences.
30
31

32 **5.12.1.2.5 Workers, Vehicles, and Equipment.** The various construction activities
33 described above require work crews, vehicles, and equipment that would add to visual impacts
34 during construction. Small-vehicle traffic for worker access and large-equipment traffic
35 (e.g., trucks, graders, excavators, and cranes) would be expected for road and building
36 construction, site preparation, and solar collector installation. Both kinds of traffic would
37 produce visible activity and dust in dry soils. Suspension and visibility of dust would be
38 influenced by vehicle speeds, road surface materials, and weather conditions. Temporary
39 parking for vehicles would be needed at or near work locations. Unplanned and unmonitored
40 parking could likely expand these areas, producing visual contrast by suspended dust and loss
41 of vegetation. Construction activities would proceed in phases, with several crews moving
42 through a given area in succession, giving rise to brief periods of intense construction activity
43 (and associated visual impacts) followed by periods of inactivity. Cranes and other construction
44 equipment would produce emissions while in operation and could thus create visible exhaust
45 plumes.
46
47

1 **5.12.1.2.6 Other Visual Impacts from Construction.** Ground disturbance would result
2 in visual impacts that would produce contrasts of color, form, texture, and line. Any excavating
3 that might be required for building foundations and ancillary structures, trenching to bury
4 pipelines or cables, grading and surfacing roads, clearing and leveling staging areas, and
5 stockpiling soil and spoils (if not removed) would (1) damage or remove vegetation, (2) expose
6 bare soil, and (3) suspend dust. Soil stockpiles could be visible for the duration of construction.
7 Soil scars, exposed slope faces, eroded areas, and areas of compacted soil could result from
8 excavation, leveling, and equipment and vehicle movement. Invasive species may colonize
9 disturbed and stockpiled soils and compacted areas. These species may be introduced naturally;
10 in seeds, plants, or soils introduced for intermediate restoration; or by vehicles. In some
11 situations, the presence of invasive species may introduce contrasts with naturally occurring
12 vegetation, primarily in color and texture. The presence of workers and construction activities
13 could also result in litter and debris that could create negative visual impacts within and around
14 work sites. Site monitoring and restoration activities could reduce many of these impacts.

15
16 Other construction activities could include bracing and cutting existing fences and
17 constructing new fences to contain livestock; providing temporary walks, passageways, fences,
18 or other structures to prevent interference with traffic; and providing lighting in areas where
19 work might be conducted at night.

20 21 22 **5.12.1.3 Operations**

23
24 The operation and maintenance of solar energy projects and associated electricity
25 transmission lines, roads, and ROWs would have potentially substantial long-term visual effects.
26 Some impacts are common to utility-scale solar energy projects, regardless of solar technology
27 employed; however, the solar energy collectors and associated structures differ in terms of visual
28 impacts. Power tower projects generally have larger visual impacts than the other technologies
29 analyzed in this PEIS because of the relatively tall and brightly illuminated receiver towers. PV
30 projects generally have lower visual impacts than the other technologies because of the low
31 profile of the collector arrays and the lower reflectivity of the PV panels, when compared to the
32 highly reflective mirrors used by the other technologies. However, all utility-scale solar facilities
33 could create strong visual contrasts for nearby viewers. The following discussion includes
34 impacts common to the various solar energy technologies, while impacts that are significantly
35 different between the technologies are discussed separately in Section 5.12.2. Site operation
36 impacts would generally occur throughout the life of the facility, with some impacts
37 (e.g., impacts resulting from land forming and vegetation clearing) potentially continuing many
38 years beyond the lifetime of the project.

39
40
41 **5.12.1.3.1 Solar Field.** The dimensions of the cleared area for the solar field for a
42 given project would depend on the solar technology employed and on other project-specific
43 characteristics and would be determined at a project-specific level; in general, however, it would
44 be expected to be in the range of 5 to 9 acres/MW (0.02 to 0.04 km²/MW). Visual impacts
45 associated with solar field clearing include the potential loss of vegetative screening, which
46 would result in the opening of views; potentially significant changes in form, line, color, and

1 texture for viewers close to the solar field; and potentially significant changes in line and color
2 for viewers with distant views of the solar field. In general, the impacts would be greater in
3 more heavily vegetated (scrub) areas, where vegetation-clearing impacts are more conspicuous,
4 particularly in areas of strong color contrasts between vegetation and soil; however, in some
5 situations, uncleared vegetation outside the facility might screen views of the cleared areas,
6 reducing visible contrasts. The presence of snow cover might accentuate color contrasts. In
7 sparsely vegetated areas, visual impacts from vegetation clearing would typically be expected to
8 be less, because there would normally be less vegetation removal and there are generally fewer
9 contrast issues associated with vegetation removal in these areas.

10
11 While the opening of views for viewers close to a cleared solar field might be a positive
12 visual impact in some circumstances, the introduction of strong linear and color contrasts in
13 middleground and background views as a result of clearing could potentially have large negative
14 visual impacts, particularly in more heavily vegetated areas where the viewer is elevated, so that
15 large portions of the solar field are visible. In worst-case situations, the impacts could be visible
16 for many miles.

17
18 In addition to form, line, color, and texture contrasts resulting from the exposure of bare
19 soil, vegetation removal could result in windblown dust that could create visual contrasts and
20 visible movement of dust clouds, obscure views of nearby landscape features, and degrade
21 general visibility of both day and night skies.

22
23 In naturally vegetated areas, where bare soils become exposed (generally associated with
24 construction activities), reclamation efforts would include reseeding these areas. Good mitigation
25 practice would dictate reseeding with native plants (or a mix of native and non-native plants
26 where necessary to ensure successful revegetation), which would minimize visual contrasts, but
27 depending on circumstances, in the arid environments included in this PEIS, a number of years
28 might pass before contrasts between reseeded and uncleared areas would no longer be noticeable.
29 If a lack of proper management led to the growth of invasive species in the reseeded areas,
30 noticeable color and texture contrasts might remain indefinitely. The unsuccessful reclamation of
31 cleared areas may also result in soil erosion, ruts, gullies, or blowouts and could cause long-term
32 negative visual impacts.

33
34 Other cleared areas would include maintenance roads and facility access roads
35 (e.g., electric substations or pump stations). Some support facilities would be surrounded by
36 cleared areas. Visual impacts associated with these cleared areas would include the potential loss
37 of vegetative screening, which would result in the opening of views and potentially significant
38 changes in form, line, color, and texture for viewers close to the cleared area. Clearing for roads
39 might be subject to some of the linear contrast concerns mentioned above for ROWs. However,
40 impacts would normally be far less severe; mainline facility maintenance roads would generally
41 be within the cleared ROW and, in most cases, would not add substantially to the impact, while
42 access roads would generally be shorter. In both cases, the cleared area would be relatively
43 narrow, especially compared with typical electricity transmission line ROW clearings.

1 **5.12.1.3.2 Solar Collectors and Support Facilities.** Solar energy collectors and some
2 support facilities vary by solar energy technology, and specific descriptions and potential
3 impacts for each technology are discussed in Section 5.12.2. Operational activities associated
4 with the collectors and support facilities include routine maintenance, such as washing of solar
5 collector surfaces, road and building maintenance, and repairs.
6

7 Buildings common to all solar energy projects regardless of technology include a
8 control-administrative building, a warehouse-shop building, a security building or gatehouse,
9 and a fire-water pump building. These structures would normally be constructed of sheet metal,
10 concrete, or cinder blocks and would be expected to range from approximately 20 to 40 ft
11 (6.1 to 12.2 m) in height.
12

13 All utility-scale solar energy facilities would also include various tanks for water and
14 other chemicals (e.g., gasoline or diesel fuel, potable water). Solar energy projects would
15 normally be fenced around the outside perimeter and might include additional fencing around
16 certain support facilities. Landscaping plantings might be included around the control building,
17 or possibly for visual screening in certain situations.
18

19 These built structures would introduce complex, rectilinear geometric forms and lines and
20 artificial-looking textures and colors into the landscape that would likely contrast markedly with
21 natural-appearing landscapes. Most buildings and some tanks would be of sufficient height to
22 protrude above the collector arrays as viewed from outside the facility and would likely contrast
23 with the collector arrays in terms of form, line, and color.
24

25 Except for PV systems, utility-scale solar energy collectors include highly reflective
26 surfaces that are used to reflect solar radiation. In addition to the collector/reflector arrays,
27 facilities would normally include other components that may have reflective surfaces, such as
28 array support structures, STG components, piping, fencing, transmission towers and lines, etc.
29 Under certain viewing conditions, these reflective surfaces can give rise to specular reflections
30 (glint and glare) that may be visible as spots of intensely bright light on the reflective surface or
31 as flashes of bright light to moving observers. Additionally, power tower receivers can be a
32 source of diffuse reflections. In some situations, these reflections could be visible for long
33 distances, and could constitute a major source of visual impacts from utility-scale solar facilities.
34 PV facilities can also give rise to glinting and glare that can be visible for long distances, but
35 effects for PV facilities would be expected to be lower than those for trough, power tower, and
36 solar dish systems. Specular and diffuse reflections are discussed in more detail in the
37 technology-specific impacts descriptions in Section 5.12.2.
38
39

40 **5.12.1.3.3 Roads.** In many cases, construction access roads would not be needed during
41 operations and would be reclaimed after construction. In some cases, certain roads would remain,
42 such as the permanent maintenance roads and the permanent facility access roads. Maintenance
43 roads (where needed) would generally be dirt or gravel roads, while some facility access roads
44 might be paved. In addition to being cleared of vegetation, roads may introduce strong visual
45 contrasts to the landscape, depending on the routes relative to surface contours and the widths,
46 lengths, and surface treatments of the roads. Improper road maintenance could lead to the growth

1 of invasive species or erosion, both of which could introduce undesirable contrasts in line, color,
2 and texture, primarily for foreground and near-middleground views.
3
4

5 **5.12.1.3.4 Lighting.** Solar energy facilities would include exterior lighting around
6 buildings, parking areas, and other work areas. Security and other lighting around and on support
7 structures (e.g., the control building) could contribute to light pollution. Maintenance activities
8 conducted at night, such as mirror or panel washing, might require vehicle-mounted lights, which
9 could also contribute to light pollution. Light pollution impacts associated with utility-scale solar
10 facilities include skyglow, light trespass, and glare.
11

12 *Skyglow* is a brightening of the night sky caused by both natural and man-made factors.
13 Skyglow decreases a person's ability to see dark night skies and stars, which is an important
14 recreational activity in many parts of the southwestern United States, including BLM- and non-
15 BLM lands within or near the six-state study area. Skyglow effects can be visible for long
16 distances. Outdoor artificial lighting can contribute to skyglow by directing light directly
17 upwards into the night sky and also through reflection of light from the ground and other
18 illuminated surfaces.
19

20 *Light trespass* is the casting of light into areas where it is unneeded or unwanted, such as
21 when light designed to illuminate an industrial facility falls into nearby residential areas. Poorly
22 placed and aimed lighting can result in spill light that falls outside the area needing illumination.
23

24 *Glare* is the visual sensation caused by excessive and uncontrolled brightness and, in the
25 context of outdoor lighting, is generally associated with direct views of a strong light source.
26 Poorly placed and aimed lighting can cause glare, as can the use of excessively bright lighting.
27

28 These light pollution impacts from solar facilities could be reduced by shielding and/or
29 other mitigation measures (see Section 5.12.3.1); however, any degree of lighting would
30 produce some off-site light pollution, which might be particularly noticeable in dark nighttime
31 sky conditions typical of the rural/natural settings within the six-state-study area.
32

33 For facilities with tall structures and for electric transmission towers associated with solar
34 facilities, FAA guidelines for marking and lighting facilities could require aircraft warning lights
35 that flash white during the day and at twilight and red at night (FAA 2007), or alternatively, red
36 or white strobe lights flashing during the day and/or at night. Daylight lighting might be avoided
37 in some cases by painting the tower orange and white according to FAA guidelines, but this
38 practice could result in large increases in visual contrast for the tower during the day. Terrain,
39 weather, and other location factors allow for adjustments to the manner in which FAA
40 requirements are applied. FAA-compliant aircraft warning lights would be required for power
41 tower receivers (or other structures) 200 ft (61 m) tall or higher and might be required in some
42 circumstances for lower height structures.
43

44 The presence of aircraft warning lights could greatly increase visibility of the facilities
45 and associated transmission lines at night in some locations, because the flashing red warning
46 lights or strobes could be visible for long distances. In the dark nighttime sky conditions typical

1 of the predominantly rural/natural settings within the six-state study area, the warning lights
2 could potentially cause large visual impacts, especially if few similar light sources were present
3 in the area. Because of intermittent operation, however, marker beacons would not likely
4 contribute significantly to skyglow. White lights in daylight conditions would likely be less
5 obtrusive.

6
7 AVWSs are all-weather, day and night, low-voltage, radar-based obstacle avoidance
8 systems that activate obstruction lighting and audio signals to alert pilots of potential collisions
9 with obstacles such as power lines, wind turbines, bridges, and towers. The obstruction lights and
10 audio warnings are inactive when there is no air traffic in the area of the obstruction. AVWS
11 systems hold significant promise for reducing the night-sky impacts associated with aircraft
12 warning lights on power towers because they would greatly reduce the duration of lighting use
13 on power towers. Use of AVWS could be particularly effective in remote areas, where dark night
14 skies are particularly valued, and where air traffic would generally be expected to be low in
15 volume.

16
17 The FAA announced its approval for the use of AVWS for obstruction lighting on a case-
18 by-case basis in June 2009 (FAA 2009). While AVWS has not yet been utilized for utility-scale
19 solar projects, the deployment of these systems will likely substantially reduce potential night-
20 sky impacts associated with solar power towers (and any other solar facility components
21 requiring aircraft warning lighting) in the future.

22 23 24 **5.12.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

25
26 During decommissioning/reclamation, the immediate visual impacts would be similar to
27 those encountered during construction but likely of shorter duration. These impacts likely would
28 include road redevelopment, removal of aboveground structures and equipment, the presence of
29 workers and equipment with associated dust and possibly other emissions and litter, and the
30 presence of idle or dismantled equipment, if allowed to remain on-site. Deconstruction activities
31 would involve heavy equipment, support facilities, and lighting. The associated visual impacts
32 would be substantially the same as those in the construction phase but of shorter duration.
33 Decommissioning likely would be an intermittent or phased activity persisting over extended
34 periods of time and would include the presence of workers, vehicles, and temporary fencing at
35 the work site.

36
37 Restoring a decommissioned site to pre-project conditions would also entail recontouring,
38 grading, scarifying, seeding, and planting, and perhaps stabilizing disturbed surfaces. This might
39 not be possible in all cases; that is, the contours of restored areas might not always be identical to
40 pre-project conditions. In the arid conditions generally found in the six-state study area where
41 utility-scale solar energy development is likely to occur, newly disturbed soils might create
42 visual contrasts that could persist for many seasons before revegetation would begin to disguise
43 past activity. Invasive species might colonize reclaimed areas, likely producing contrasts of color
44 and texture. If a lack of proper management led to the growth of invasive species in the reseeded
45 areas, noticeable color and texture contrasts might remain indefinitely. The unsuccessful

1 reclamation of cleared areas could also result in soil erosion, ruts, gullies, or blowouts, which
2 could cause long-term negative visual impacts.

5 **5.12.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads**

7 Construction and operation of electric transmission lines and upgrades to existing lines
8 would be required for utility-scale solar energy development. However, the projected linear
9 extent of the transmission facilities and voltage rating (and therefore tower size and substation
10 size) would vary by project. Visual impacts associated with construction, operation, and
11 decommissioning of the electric transmission facilities, as well as with line upgrades, would
12 include temporary impacts associated with activities that would occur during the construction
13 and decommissioning phases of the projects, and longer term impacts that would result from
14 construction and operation of the facilities themselves.

16 Potential visual impacts that could result from construction activities include ROW
17 clearing with associated debris; road building and upgrading; construction and use of staging
18 areas and laydown areas; mainline and support facility construction; blasting of cavities for
19 tower foundations; vehicular, equipment, and worker presence and activity; and associated
20 vegetation and ground disturbances, dust, and emissions. During decommissioning (only to occur
21 if transmission facilities were not still being used to carry other electrical loads), visual impacts
22 would be similar to those encountered during construction but likely of shorter duration and
23 generally occurring in reverse order from construction impacts.

25 Construction of an ROW typically requires clearing or selective removal of vegetation,
26 large rocks, and other objects. Vegetation clearing and topographic grading would be required
27 for construction of access roads, maintenance roads, and roads to support facilities (e.g., electric
28 substations). Vegetation-clearing activities could cause visual impacts by creating contrasts in
29 form, line, color, and texture with existing natural landscapes, depending on site-specific factors
30 such as existing vegetation. Road development might introduce strong visual contrasts into the
31 landscape depending on the route relative to surface contours and the width, length, and surface
32 treatment of the roads. Construction access roads would be reclaimed after construction ended,
33 but some visual impacts (e.g., vegetation disturbance) associated with them might be evident for
34 some years afterward, gradually diminishing over time. Staging areas and laydown areas would
35 be required for stockpiling and storing equipment and materials needed during construction.
36 These areas may require vegetation clearing, may cover 2 to 30 acres (0.01 to 0.12 km²), and
37 may be placed at intervals of several miles along an ROW.

39 Transmission line construction activities include clearing, leveling, and excavation at
40 tower sites as well as assembly and erection of towers followed by cable pulling. These activities
41 would potentially have substantial but temporary visual impacts. Except for substations, because
42 transmission facilities are linear, construction activities would generally proceed as a “rolling
43 assembly line,” with a work crew gradually moving through an area at varying rates depending
44 on circumstances.

1 The width of cleared area for the permanent ROW for a given project would be
2 determined at a project-specific level. Cleared ROWs might open up landscape views, especially
3 down the length of the ROW, and introduce potentially significant changes in form, line, color,
4 and texture. While the opening of views for viewers close to a cleared ROW might in some
5 circumstances be a positive visual impact, the introduction of strong linear and color contrasts
6 from clearing of ROWs in mid-ground and background views could create large negative visual
7 impacts, particularly in heavily vegetated or forested areas where either the viewer or the ROW
8 is elevated such that long stretches of ROW are visible. Viewing angle could also be an
9 important factor in determining the perceived visual impact in these settings. In worst-case
10 situations, the impacts could be visible for many miles. Various design and mitigation measures
11 could be used to avoid or reduce impacts in these situations.
12

13 Where visible, electric transmission and distribution towers could create potentially large
14 visual impacts. Towers for utility-scale solar energy projects would generally range from 70 to
15 125 ft (21 to 38 m) in height. Towers would be constructed of metal, wood, or concrete and
16 could be monopole or lattice structures. Transmission towers of both monopole and steel
17 lattice construction are shown in Figure 5.12-1. The tower structures, conductors, insulators,
18 aeronautical safety markings, and lights would all create visual impacts. Electric transmission
19 towers would create vertical lines in the landscape, and the conductors would create horizontal
20 lines that would be visible depending on viewing distance and lighting conditions. In the open
21 landscapes present in much of the Southwest and under favorable viewing conditions, the towers
22 and conductors might be easily visible for several miles, especially if skylined, that is, placed
23 along ridgelines. A variety of mitigation measures could be used to reduce impacts from these
24 structures, but because of their size, in many circumstances it is difficult to avoid some level of
25 visual impact except at very long distances. A transmission line's visual presence would last
26 from construction throughout the life of the project.
27

28 Electric transmission projects have associated ancillary structures that would contribute
29 to perceived visual impacts. Electrical substations are located at the start and end points of
30 transmission lines and would be required at locations where line voltage is changed. Substations
31 vary in size and configuration but may be several acres in size; they are cleared of vegetation and
32 typically surfaced with gravel. They are normally fenced, may include security lighting, and are
33 reached by a permanent access road. Substations include a variety of visually complex structures,
34 such as conductors, fencing, lighting, and other features, that result in an "industrial" appearance,
35 with generally rectilinear geometry and potentially reflective surfaces. Substation facilities
36 typically introduce strong visual contrasts in line, form, texture, and color where they are located
37 in nonindustrial surroundings, particularly for nearby viewers. The industrial look of a typical
38 substation, together with the substantial height of its structures (up to 40 ft [12 m] or more) and
39 its large areal extent, may result in large negatively perceived visual impacts for nearby viewers.
40

41 As noted above, electric transmission towers associated with solar facilities could require
42 aircraft warning lights. The presence of aircraft warning lights could greatly increase visibility of
43 the transmission structures at night in some locations, because the lights could be visible for long
44 distances. In the dark nighttime sky conditions typical of the predominantly rural/natural settings
45 within the six-state study area, the warning lights could potentially cause large visual impacts,
46 especially if few similar light sources were present in the area.



1
2 **FIGURE 5.12-1 Transmission Towers: Lattice (left) and Monopole (right) (Source: Argonne 2007)**

3
4
5 **5.12.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

6
7 While the solar energy technologies analyzed in this PEIS have many common elements,
8 such as large cleared areas with arrays of solar energy collectors, roads, support facilities, fences,
9 and lighting, there are some important differences among the technologies that affect the
10 potential visual impacts associated with utility-scale development utilizing these technologies.
11 Differences among solar technologies that have the greatest potential to affect visual impacts
12 include the type of solar energy collection equipment employed, and the presence or absence of
13 STGs and associated facilities and processes for steam and water management. The following
14 sections discuss potential visual impacts for parabolic trough systems, CLFR systems, power
15 tower, dish engine, and PV power systems.

16
17
18 **5.12.2.1 Parabolic Trough**

19
20 A utility-scale parabolic trough system would typically occupy about 2,000 acres
21 (8 km²), depending on the project's power output, with about half of that area occupied by the

1 solar field, which would be cleared of vegetation and contain numerous rows of parabolic trough
2 solar collectors, with the rows running north to south.
3
4

5 **5.12.2.1.1 Solar Collector Arrays.** The collectors consist of large curved reflectors; a
6 receiver (in essence a steel tube encased by a glass tube) a few feet above the reflector and
7 oriented parallel to the long axis of the reflector; supporting structures for both the reflector and
8 the receiver; and additional pipes to transport HTF to and from the solar collectors. The height of
9 the trough assembly (including ground clearance) would generally be between 18.2 and 24.5 ft
10 (5.6 and 7.5 m), with taller arrays possible in the future as the technology matures (Moss 2009).
11 A single-axis tracking system would allow the reflectors to tilt from east to west to track the
12 sun's apparent movement across the sky, which would result in changes in orientation of the
13 reflector over the course of a day. Several rows of parabolic trough collectors at a utility-scale
14 solar energy project are shown in Figure 5.12-2.
15

16 The reflecting surface of the collector assembly is essentially a mirror and, as such, is
17 highly reflective. Under certain conditions, when viewed from certain angles, specular reflection
18 might result in glint or glare from these surfaces (Ho et al. 2010). The glint and glare can be
19 observed from viewpoints either perpendicular to, or parallel to, the trough arrays. Depending on
20 the angle of mirror tilt, the mirrors may also reflect the sky, clouds, vegetation, soil, and other
21 landscape elements around the facility, which can cause dramatic differences in apparent color
22 of the array (Sullivan et al. 2010). Diffuse and specular reflections from receiver tubes are also
23 potential sources of glint and glare (ALUC 2010), as well as a variety of other visual effects
24 (see discussion below). Other collector array components would primarily be metal and would
25 also reflect light; however, reflectivity of these surfaces could be lessened through mitigation
26 measures specifying low-reflectivity coatings.
27

28 As viewed from most ground-level locations outside the solar energy facility, because the
29 facilities are located in flat landscapes, the solar collector array would generally be seen behind
30 fencing and would present a very long, low horizontal profile. If seen from sufficiently far away,
31 the solar collector array might be difficult to see or might appear as a thin line of contrasting
32 color along the horizon. Depending on distance and viewing angle, the visual "line" of collectors
33 might be broken by the buildings, tanks, condensers, and vapor plumes from the cooling tower(s)
34 that would be of sufficient height to be visible above the collector array; in some situations, these
35 elements can contribute substantially to visual contrasts from the facilities.
36

37 In flat landscapes and viewed from long distances, the line of collectors would tend to
38 repeat the line of the horizon. This effect is evident in Figure 5.12-3. The viewpoint is slightly
39 elevated relative to the facility; however, the strong horizontal line of the solar collector array is
40 evident. For nearby viewers, the form and visual texture of the collectors would be visible, and
41 the regular geometry of the collectors and their regular spacing, along with the hard reflective
42 surfaces, would contrast with the natural forms, lines, and colors of the landscape. Depending on
43 the colors used for the nonreflective surfaces of the collectors, color contrasts might be apparent
44 as well.
45



1
2
3
4
5
6

FIGURE 5.12-2 Trough Collectors for the Parabolic Trough Facility, Kramer Junction, California (in addition to CSP, the facility also includes a natural gas-fired turbine located in the facility's power block; see background right) (Source: Hosoya et al. 2008)



7
8
9

FIGURE 5.12-3 Solar Field for Parabolic Trough Facility, Kramer Junction, California (Credit: Argonne National Laboratory)



1
2 **FIGURE 5.12-5 Distant View of Parabolic Trough Facility (Credit: Argonne National Laboratory)**
3

4
5 create contrast levels visible for long distances. These contrasts could likely be reduced by
6 painting the support structures to blend with the background, using nonreflective coatings, and
7 by applying similar mitigation measures.
8

9 Tracking the apparent movement of the sun across the sky, the collectors would slowly
10 rotate from east to west, and their appearance would change over the course of the day.
11 Reflections from sunlight on the reflective surfaces and other surfaces could give rise to glinting,
12 glare, and other visual effects that would also vary depending on mirror orientation, sun angle,
13 viewing angle, viewer distance, and other visibility factors. Ho et al. (2010) provides
14 methodology for quantitative assessment of glare for parabolic trough facilities. Systematic field-
15 based studies of glare and other visual effects from solar trough facilities are not available, but
16 Sullivan et al. (2010) visited solar trough facilities in Nevada and California to observe their
17 general visual characteristics and found that facilities exhibited highly dynamic visual
18 characteristics, including glare, color changes, geometric patterns of lines and points of light, and
19 scintillations. Environmental studies for current solar trough applications have also discussed
20 glare effects from trough facilities (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008; BLM and CEC 2010a), in some
21 cases based in part on observations from the same facilities observed by Sullivan et al. (2010).
22

23 Sullivan et al. (2010) observed strong glare from two solar trough facilities during site
24 visits in April 2010. Glare was observed from the front, sides, and tops of parabolic trough arrays
25 from mid-morning through mid-afternoon, at distances ranging from 0.1 to approximately 3.6 mi

1 (0.16 to 5.8 km) from the facilities. Glare was observed from viewpoints approximately level
2 with the facilities as well as elevated viewpoints, with the strongest glare observed from an
3 elevated viewpoint at approximately 2.0 mi (3.2 km) distant from the facility, facing the trough
4 array front from the east at mid-afternoon, as shown in Figure 5.12-6. In this instance, glare from
5 the facility was strong enough to cause flash blindness and visual discomfort after a brief glance
6 and prevented viewers from looking directly at the facility for more than a few seconds. Glare
7 effects were highly dependent on precise viewer location, with glare varying widely as viewers
8 moved short distances along the front of the facility.
9

10 In addition to glare, Sullivan et al. observed a variety of other visual effects from some
11 viewing locations at various times, including geometric patterns of points of light on the tops and
12 sides of the collector arrays, which sometimes scintillated actively, with or without viewer
13 movement. Other effects observed included prominent bands of light running perpendicular to
14 the trough rows, as shown in Figure 5.12-7. These light sources were believed to be associated
15 with reflections from HTF tubes visible in gaps between adjacent mirrors. The associated
16 scintillations that were observed strongly attracted visual attention, but the light sources were
17 insufficiently bright to cause visual discomfort, and were regarded as novel visual phenomena
18 that could be perceived as positive visual impacts by some viewers.
19

20 The apparent color of one facility's trough array ranged from black to silvery white
21 but sometimes appeared gray, blue, or even green, depending in part on mirror orientation. A
22 400-acre (1.6-km²) facility was clearly visible at 12 mi (19 km) in particular lighting conditions
23
24



25
26 **FIGURE 5.12-6 Glare from Parabolic Trough Facility at Distance of 2.0 mi (3.2 km)**
27 **(Credit: Argonne National Laboratory)**



1

2 **FIGURE 5.12-7 Visual Effects from Parabolic Trough Facility (Left and Right Center)**
3 **(Credit: Argonne National Laboratory)**

4

5

6 but nearly indistinguishable from the background from 7 mi (11 km) under different visibility
7 conditions and viewing angle. Strong reflections were also observed from control buildings,
8 STGs, and associated facilities, and plumes from gas boilers and cooling towers also contributed
9 substantially to observed visual impacts in some situations. The power block was plainly visible
10 from slightly elevated positions at approximately 8.5 mi (13.7 km) from the facility.

11

12 These results, though not conclusive, suggest that the visual effects associated with
13 parabolic trough solar facilities can be complex, dynamic, and project-specific and that trough
14 facilities may cause strong glare visible for several miles (at least), under a variety of viewing
15 conditions and settings, and at various times of day. These findings might also be applicable to
16 other types of solar facilities with highly polished surfaces, but further studies are needed.

17

18

19 **5.12.2.1.2 Power Block and Ancillary Facilities.**

20

21

22 **STG and Support Equipment**

23

24 Solar energy projects utilizing parabolic trough technology require the use of STGs and
25 support equipment for generating steam, generating electricity from the steam, steam cooling,
26 recycling, and transporting water and steam. Facilities associated with STGs include a building
27 for housing the STG, a cooling tower, condensers, tanks for water and other chemicals, pipes for
28 steam and water transport, and one or more evaporation ponds. Depending on surface treatment,
29 these structures may cause reflections visible for long distances, but mitigation measures could
30 substantially reduce these impacts.

31

1 The STG building (approximately 60 ft [18.3 m] in height), condensers (approximately
2 115 ft [35 m] in height), and cooling tower (approximately 40 ft [12.2 m] in height) would be
3 sufficiently large and/or tall to be noticeably higher than the collector array, and thus would be
4 visible in most views of the facility. In certain circumstances, a water vapor plume could be
5 visible extending from the cooling tower or from gas boiler stacks; no plume would be present in
6 some viewing situations (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008); generally under hotter and drier conditions.
7 Figure 5.12-8, a photograph of the power plant at a commercial parabolic trough solar energy
8 facility, shows several buildings, a cooling tower with plume, and water tanks. Sullivan et al.
9 (2010) observed that plumes and other power blocks contributed substantially to visual contrasts
10 from solar trough facilities at short distances with low angle views where the facilities projected
11 above the collector array and the plume is clearly visible.
12
13

14 Thermal Energy Storage (TES) Facilities

15

16 If the facility included TES, additional structures would be present on-site. These
17 structures would include large vertical (40 to 50 ft [24.4 to 30.5 m]) and horizontal tanks for
18 storage of salts or other HTFs, pumps, heat exchangers, and additional piping for fluid transport.
19
20



21
22 **FIGURE 5.12-8 Power Plant at Commercial-Scale Parabolic Trough Facility (Credit: Sandia**
23 **National Laboratories; Source: NREL 2009a)**
24
25

1 **Natural Gas Boilers and Other Facilities**
2

3 Parabolic trough projects would normally include one or more natural gas boilers and a
4 diesel-fueled generator. The boilers could create visible plumes. In some cases, this equipment
5 might be housed inside buildings and would therefore not be visible from outside the project
6 facility.
7

8
9 **5.12.2.2 Compact Linear Fresnel Reflector**
10

11 Potential visual impacts from solar energy projects utilizing CLFR technology would be
12 very similar to the impacts expected for parabolic trough systems; however, the solar energy
13 collectors differ in some respects, and the system makes steam directly, rather than using HTF,
14 resulting in some reduction in ancillary facilities. The Fresnel reflectors utilized for CLFR
15 systems are typically lower in height than parabolic trough collectors, so that the vertical profile
16 of the reflecting surface array is slightly lower; however, the receiver could be as high or higher
17 than that for a standard parabolic trough system. Figure 5.12-9 is a close-up of a portion of a
18 commercial CLFR array. The lack of HTF would result in fewer fluid storage tanks and related
19 ancillary equipment such as natural gas boilers, which might reduce “visual clutter” associated
20 with these facilities if they would otherwise have been located outside of a building.
21

22
23 **5.12.2.3 Power Tower**
24

25 Like parabolic trough systems, power tower systems utilize HTF to transfer heat to steam
26 that is used to operate an STG to make electricity. Visual impacts associated with the STG and
27
28



29
30 **FIGURE 5.12-9 Commercial CLFR Solar Array**
31 **(Source: DOE 2009)**

1 support equipment and TES, natural gas boilers, and other facilities are similar for the two
2 systems. However, power tower systems use a significantly different approach to solar energy
3 collection than parabolic trough or CLFR systems, and the visual impacts associated with the
4 power tower solar energy collection facilities are greater than for either the parabolic trough or
5 CLFR systems.

6
7 Power tower systems utilize receivers typically positioned at the tops of one or more
8 towers located at the centers of arrays of heliostats, which are large, nearly flat mirrors. Power
9 tower projects would be expected to occupy significantly more land per megawatt of rated power
10 output than parabolic trough or CLFR projects, with utility-scale power tower projects expected
11 to require about 3,600 acres (15 km²), depending on power output.

12
13
14 **5.12.2.3.1 Heliostats.** Heliostats can take a variety of shapes and sizes but would
15 generally consist of large, nearly flat mirrors on a pedestal or other support structure. Heliostats
16 could be mounted singly or in arrays. Figure 5.12-10 shows an array of mounted heliostats;
17 however, not all heliostat arrays would necessarily be as large as the one shown in the figure.
18 Large numbers of heliostats or heliostat arrays would be placed in locations around the tower to
19 reflect sunlight onto the receiver. The heliostats would be placed in a more or less geometric
20 pattern (i.e., curved or straight rows), creating a strong horizontal line when viewed from far
21 away and a repeating pattern of structures when viewed close-up.



24
25 **FIGURE 5.12-10 Heliostats for a Solar Power**
26 **Tower (Credit: W. Getz; Source: NREL 2009b)**

1 The reflecting surface of the heliostat is essentially a mirror and, as such, is a highly
2 reflective surface. Where visible, mirror faces could display highly variable surface color and
3 brightness. Viewed from certain angles, specular reflection might result in glint or glare from
4 these surfaces, particularly from elevated viewpoints. Heliostats would in most cases surround
5 the power tower receiver on all sides, often in a circular configuration. When this heliostat
6 configuration is used, some portion of the heliostat field would face viewers regardless of their
7 direction of view, which could increase the potential for glinting and glare from the heliostats.
8 The heliostat supports would be primarily metal and would also reflect light; however,
9 reflectivity of these surfaces could be lessened through mitigation measures specifying low-
10 reflectivity coatings.

11
12 The Ivanpah Solar Electric Generating System Draft EIS (BLM and CEC 2009) analysis
13 found that solar radiation and light reflected from the proposed project’s heliostats could cause a
14 significant human health and safety hazard to observers in vehicles on adjacent roadways or air
15 traffic flying above the site. The analysis also found that the project’s heliostats could cause a
16 distraction of drivers, leading to road hazards, and of pilots of aircraft flying over the site.

17
18
19 **5.12.2.3.2 Towers.** The towers used for power tower solar energy collection are very tall
20 structures with a wide range of possible heights. Tower heights for operational and currently
21 proposed power towers range from approximately 150 to 650 ft (46 to 198 m), and even taller
22 structures are likely in the future as the technology matures (Kolb 2009). At these heights, they
23 would project well above the heliostats and any other facilities on the project site and would be
24 expected to be visible for long distances under normal circumstances. The form, color, and
25 surface treatment would vary by project. The height and strong vertical line of the tower would
26 contrast sharply with the generally horizontal line of the collector array and also with the
27 generally flat landscapes in which utility-scale solar energy projects would be located.
28 Figure 5.12-11 shows a power tower and surrounding heliostats from the Solucar PS10
29
30



31
32 **FIGURE 5.12-11 Solucar (Spain) Solar Power Tower and**
33 **Heliostats, with Visible Dust Particle “Tent”**(Source: Flickr 2009)

1 commercial solar facility in Sanlúcar la Mayor, near Seville, Spain, and Figure 5.12-12 shows
2 power tower receivers and heliostats for the eSolar Sierra Suntower facility near Lancaster,
3 California.

4
5 In addition to visual impacts from the tower structure, the sunlight focused on the tower's
6 receiver by the heliostats during normal operations would cause parts of the receiver to appear
7 to glow with sufficient intensity to be visible for long distances; however, the apparent glow
8 is actually diffuse reflected sunlight. This effect is evident in Figure 5.12-12, and the tower
9 receivers can appear brilliantly white at close distances (Sullivan et al. 2010). The Ivanpah Solar
10 Electric Generating System Draft EIS (BLM and CEC 2009) found that the solar receiver units
11 on the solar power towers for the proposed projects would generate conspicuously bright levels
12 of glare, although they did not constitute a health hazard.

13
14 In addition, during certain times of the day from certain angles, the reflection of sunlight
15 on ambient dust particles in the air could sometimes result in the appearance of light streaming
16 down from the tower in a luminous, transparent, tent-like form. This effect is evident in
17 Figure 5.12-11.

18
19 Systematic field-based studies of glare and other visual effects from solar power tower
20 facilities are not available, but Sullivan et al. (2010) observed the eSolar Sierra Suntower
21 power tower facility in Lancaster, California, over a period of several days in April 2010. The
22 facility includes two 5-MW power tower receivers atop 175-ft (53.3-m) towers, shown in
23 Figure 5.12-12. The light from the power tower receivers was faintly visible at a distance of
24 19.5 mi (31.4 km) under very hazy conditions and was visible from a far greater distance than
25 the rest of the facility, though the heliostat field was screened from view by intervening terrain
26 and/or fencing. The receiver light was steady, without twinkling or other scintillations.



29
30 **FIGURE 5.12-12 Solar Power Towers and Heliostats at the eSolar Sierra**
31 **Suntower Facility in Lancaster, California (Source: eSolar 2010)**

1 The power towers were judged to strongly attract visual attention at a distance of
2 approximately 7 mi (11 km), with details of tower structures visible at approximately 5 mi
3 (8 km) and some visual discomfort after prolonged viewing at approximately 4 mi (6.4 km).
4 Under cloudy conditions, with unlit receivers, the tower structures were visible at a distance of
5 approximately 13 mi (21 km). Note that power towers could be up to 650 ft (198.1 m) tall and
6 of much higher power output than the Sierra Sun Towers observed in this study. This would
7 cause them to be brighter than the eSolar Sierra Suntowers (Ho 2010) and presumably visible at
8 greater distances than the Sierra Suntowers, potentially substantially greater distances.

9
10 For power towers more than 200 ft (61 m) tall, FAA guidelines for marking and lighting
11 facilities could require aircraft warning lights that flash white during the day and at twilight and
12 red at night (FAA 2007) or, alternatively, red or white strobe lights that flash during the day
13 and/or at night. Daylight lighting might be avoided in some cases by painting the power tower
14 orange and white according to FAA guidelines, but this practice could result in large increases in
15 visual contrast for the tower during the day. Terrain, weather, and other location factors allow for
16 adjustments to the manner in which FAA requirements are applied.

17
18 At night, the presence of aircraft warning lights could greatly increase visibility of
19 power towers in some locations, as the flashing red warning lights could be visible for long
20 distances. In the dark nighttime sky conditions typical of the predominantly rural/natural
21 settings within the PEIS region of analysis, the warning lights could potentially cause large
22 visual impacts, especially if few similar light sources were present in the area. White lights in
23 daylight conditions would likely be less obtrusive.

24 25 26 **5.12.2.4 Dish Engine**

27
28 Unlike parabolic trough, CLFR, and power tower systems, dish engine systems do not
29 use STGs for steam-powered electricity generation. Thus, they do not require the variety of
30 buildings, tanks, evaporating ponds, and other facilities associated with STGs, HTFs, and
31 cooling water and steam management. The absence of STGs and related facilities would
32 substantially reduce the visual impacts associated with those facilities, including potential
33 water vapor plumes from a cooling tower, which would not be present. Like the other systems,
34 however, a dish engine project would include an administration building, a maintenance
35 building, a component assembly building, guardhouse and other small structures, some tanks for
36 water and other fluids, and electrical components. Except for the larger buildings, few, if any, of
37 these facilities would likely be of sufficient height to be visible from ground level outside of the
38 facility, because they would be screened by the dish engine units.

39
40 Solar dish engine units resemble backyard satellite dishes but are much larger. With the
41 support pedestal, dish engine units would be expected to be approximately 38 ft (11.5 m) high
42 and nearly as wide, with larger units possible for future projects as the technology matures
43 (Andraka 2009). Tens of thousands of the units might be used for a utility-scale facility, and a
44 large dish engine project would occupy several thousand acres. Units would be placed in evenly
45 spaced rows, creating a strong horizontal line when viewed from far away and a repeating pattern
46 of structures when viewed close-up. Because of the 38-ft (11.5-m) solar dish height, rows of

1 solar dishes have greater potential than the other solar technologies discussed in this PEIS for
2 blocking views for nearby viewers. The large surfaces of the dishes may reflect the sky and
3 clouds, potentially creating strong color contrasts with the surrounding landscape, particularly
4 for elevated viewers. This effect is evident in Figure 5.12-13, which shows several solar dish
5 engines.
6

7 The reflecting surface of the solar dish engine is essentially a mirror and as such is a
8 highly reflective surface. Viewed from certain angles, reflections from the mirrors might result in
9 glint or glare from these surfaces, particularly from elevated viewpoints. In certain conditions
10 (discussed below) direct specular reflections could be visible from the mirrors, and while direct
11 specular reflections would be blocked by the power conversion units (PCUs) under normal
12 operating conditions, the mirrors could also show very bright reflections in the portions of the
13 mirror visible around the PCUs. In addition, as a result of the intense sunlight focused on it by
14 the mirror, diffuse reflection of sunlight on the PCU itself could be visible from some
15 viewpoints. The Calico Solar Project Draft EIS (BLM and CEC 2010b) found that the
16 SunCatcher solar dish engines proposed for use in that project could in some situations pose a
17 visual hazard to motorists on nearby roadways and travelers on a nearby railway as well.
18

19 In a glint and glare study conducted for the proposed Imperial Valley Solar Project,
20 Power Engineers (2010) found that direct specular reflection from the solar dishes (defined in
21 the study as “glint”) would not occur when the dishes were in their normal tracking position, but
22 could occur when mirrors were in night stow to operational transitions; moving into wind stow
23 position; malfunctioning; or when performing offset tracking during times with cloud cover. The
24 study noted that in some instances, glint could potentially also be visible for viewers in elevated
25 locations when mirrors were in wind stow position. The study found that a flashing effect could
26 occur for drivers viewing rows of the solar dishes while driving past the facility, but only when
27 the dishes were in offset tracking mode or in night stow to operational transition in the morning,
28
29



30
31 **FIGURE 5.12-13 20-kW Solar Dish Engine Units in Alice Springs,**
32 **Australia (Credit: R. McConnell; Source: NREL 2009c)**

1 and would be a relatively rare occurrence. When glinting occurred, it was visible in the
2 uppermost portion of the dish mirrors.

3
4 The study also found that when the dishes were in normal tracking mode, bright diffuse
5 reflections (defined in the study as “glare”) could be visible on the PCUs. The reflections could
6 be visible during normal operations when the dishes were viewed from behind or from the side.

7
8 The study found that at this facility, a 20-ft (6-m) slatted fence placed around the facility
9 would be ineffective as a mitigation measure for most of the conditions noted above, but that
10 changing the angle of the mirrors during offset tracking mode, as well as adjusting some stow
11 tracking positions could reduce or eliminate glinting effects.

12
13 In addition to impacts from mirror reflections, the solar dish pedestals would be primarily
14 metal and would also reflect light; however, reflectivity of these surfaces could be lessened
15 through mitigation measures specifying low-reflectivity coatings.

16 17 18 **5.12.2.5 PV Systems**

19
20 Like solar dish systems, solar PV projects do not use STGs for steam-powered electricity
21 generation, and, therefore, do not require the variety of buildings, tanks, evaporating ponds, and
22 other facilities associated with STGs, HTFs, and cooling water and steam management. The
23 absence of STGs and related facilities would reduce the visual impacts associated with those
24 facilities, including potential water vapor plumes from a cooling tower, which would not be
25 present. Like the other systems, however, a PV project would include an administration building,
26 a maintenance building, a component assembly building, guardhouse and other small structures,
27 some tanks for water and other fluids, and electrical components. Because PV panels are
28 generally low to the ground, usually less than 10 ft (3.0 m), most buildings, some tanks, and
29 possibly other facilities would protrude above the collectors and would be visible from outside
30 the facility. Dual tracking panels or concentrating PV collectors might be somewhat taller
31 (15 ft [4.6 m] or more) and would screen slightly more of the other facilities. Figures 5.12-14
32 and 5.12-15 show panel arrays; Figure 5.12-15 includes human figures to facilitate scale
33 comparison.

34
35 PV facilities contain PV panels in rectangular arrays mounted on either simple fixed
36 mounts that tilt the panels toward the midday sun or more complex sun-tracking systems that
37 might add slightly to the visual impact, depending on the technology employed and its
38 configuration. Concentrating PV collectors are generally larger and taller than conventional
39 PV panels, and because precise tracking of the sun is essential to obtain the best performance,
40 concentrating PV collectors use more advanced tracking systems that, in some cases, may add to
41 the visual complexity of the system. In general, the low profile of the solar panels would reduce
42 their visibility (relative to the other solar technologies analyzed in this PEIS) when viewed from
43 low viewing angles, especially from longer distances. When viewed from elevated positions,
44 more of the facility would be visible, and the regular geometry of the panel arrays would be more
45 apparent, resulting in substantially larger visual impacts.



1
2
3
4
5

FIGURE 5.12-14 PV Panels, Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada (Credit: Argonne National Laboratory)



6
7
8
9

FIGURE 5.12-15 PV Panels, Sacramento Municipal Utility District, Hedge Substation (Credit: Sacramento Municipal Utility District; Source: NREL 2009d)

1 Unlike the other solar energy systems analyzed in this PEIS, PV panel surfaces are not
2 designed to reflect light, and being significantly less reflective than the mirrored surfaces of the
3 solar collectors for the other technologies, they would likely reduce the potential for glint and
4 glare; however, the panels and other components do reflect light that could result in glinting,
5 glare, and other visual effects that would also vary depending on mirror orientation, sun angle,
6 viewing angle, viewer distance, and other visibility factors. In a manner similar to parabolic
7 trough facilities (see discussion in Section 5.12.2.1.1), PV facilities may vary substantially in
8 their appearance, depending on viewer location and other visibility factors. Chiabrando et al.
9 (2009) discuss glare impacts associated with a hillside PV facility in Italy and provide a
10 methodology for calculating glare from PV panels.

11
12 Sullivan et al. (2010) observed glare from a slightly elevated viewpoint at a distance of
13 approximately 2 mi (3.2 km) from panels and ancillary components at a partially built PV facility
14 in Nevada. The observations were made at approximately 6 p.m. from a viewing location east of
15 the facility, during a site visit in April 2010. In addition, the apparent color of the panels varied
16 from black to gray to silvery white, depending on viewer location and other visibility factors.

17
18 Vieira (2010) reported repeated instances of short-duration glinting/glare from a small
19 (approximately 100-acre [0.4-km²]) PV facility in the San Luis Valley in southern Colorado.
20 The viewing location was approximately 20 mi (32 km) east of the facility, and the glare was
21 observed during the morning. Vieira reported that the glare “attracted visual attention and was
22 momentarily annoying.”

23 24 25 **5.12.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

26
27 The nature, extent, and magnitude of visual impacts from utility-scale solar facilities will
28 vary on a site-specific basis and depend on the specific phase of the project (e.g., construction or
29 operation). Similarly, visual impact mitigation measures will vary on a site-specific basis and
30 depend on the specific phase of the project.

31
32 The BLM and DOI, as well as other federal agencies such as the USFS, have established
33 mitigation measures for visual impacts of energy production, transmission, roads, and other
34 forms of development on federal lands of the western United States. Several of their publications
35 (BLM 1984, 1985, 1986a,b, 1992, 2006b, 2008b; DOI and USDA 2006; USFS 1975, 1977,
36 2001) were the primary sources for the mitigation measures listed in this section. Additional
37 mitigation measures were identified in Stirling Energy Systems’ Application for Certification,
38 submitted to the BLM (SES Solar Two, LLC 2008). These publications describe additional
39 mitigation measures and provide related information.

40
41 This section presents potential mitigation measures applicable to utility-scale solar energy
42 projects and associated electricity transmission projects and potential mitigation measures
43 specific to electricity transmission projects. Solar energy development and related activities
44 proposed on BLM-administered lands and connected actions should abide by VRM policies
45 and procedures defined in Visual Resource Management Manual M-8400 and handbooks,
46 Visual Resource Inventory H- 8410-1, and Visual Resource Contrast Rating H-8431-1. Other

1 policy requirements and clarifications are available in Instructional Memorandums 98-164 and
2 2009-167 (BLM 1998, 2009b).

5 **5.12.3.1 Siting and Design**

7 The greatest potential for visual impact mitigation associated with a utility-scale solar
8 energy project and associated electricity transmission facilities occurs as a result of decisions
9 made during the siting and design of the project. Visual impacts can be substantially reduced
10 or avoided by careful project siting.

12 The BLM RMPs designate VRM Classes I–IV, which establish objectives for managing
13 allowable levels of visual change to the landscape. Solar development and related activities are
14 required to meet the VRM Class objectives. Project developers should consult the VRM Class
15 designations and associated management objectives during the early phases of project planning,
16 including those related to project due diligence, site selection, planning, and design. It is the
17 developer’s responsibility to conduct an early investigation into the respective project’s
18 compatibility with the VRM Class objectives, and the potential that these objectives can be met
19 by applying thoughtful and creative design principles. Project developers should document and
20 demonstrate how the visual management objectives were factored into the various phases of
21 project planning and decision rationale.

23 The BLM Visual Resource Inventory (VRI) class values, including those for Scenic
24 Quality, Sensitivity, and Distance Zones, should also be factored into the project planning,
25 design, and decision making. Project developers should demonstrate how the visual values
26 influence project design and document how impacts on these values are minimized through
27 consideration for the proposed project location and its relationship to the surrounding viewshed.
28 This information should be included as a part of the critical due diligence information considered
29 when determining and selecting solar development sites and ROW boundaries. ROW location,
30 size, and boundary determinations should consider terrain characteristics and opportunities for
31 full or partial project concealment by recessing the project into the landscape terrain.

33 Project developers should consult with the BLM in the early phases of project planning
34 to help determine the proposed project’s potential conformance to the applicable RMP’s VRM
35 Class designation and other potential constraints, thus avoiding costly unforeseen planning
36 implications and re-design.

38 A qualified and licensed professional landscape architect with demonstrated experience
39 with the BLM’s VRM policies and procedures should be a part of the developer’s and the BLM’s
40 respective planning teams evaluating visual resource issues as project siting options are
41 considered. The visual issues should be addressed throughout the planning and design process
42 and the final project plans should reflect intended methods for mitigating visual impacts.

44 The appropriate BLM field office and locally based public should be consulted to provide
45 input on identifying important visual resources in the project area and on the siting and design
46 process. The public should be involved and informed about the visual site design elements of the

1 proposed solar energy facilities. Possible approaches include conducting public forums for
2 disseminating information, offering organized tours of operating solar energy development
3 projects, and using computer and visualization simulations in public presentations.
4

5 Project developers should also consult on viewshed protection objectives and practices
6 with the respective land management agencies that have been assigned administrative
7 responsibility for landscapes having special designations, such as Wilderness Areas, National
8 Scenic and Historic Trails, Wild and Scenic Rivers, etc., and National Parks and National
9 Wildlife Refuges located within the project's viewshed. Developers should demonstrate a
10 concerted effort to reconcile conflicts while recognizing that the BLM retains authority for final
11 decisions determining project approval and conditions.
12

13 The following are specific to National Historic Trails, but possibly pertain to other
14 specially designated lands, such as Wild and Scenic Rivers, Wilderness Areas, National Parks,
15 and National Wildlife Refuges:
16

- 17 • For applications that include artifacts and remnants of a National Historic
18 Trail, are located within the viewshed of a National Historic Trail's designated
19 centerline, or include or are within the viewshed of a trail eligible for listing
20 on the *National Register of Historic Places* (NRHP) by virtue of its important
21 historical or cultural values and integrity of setting, the applicant should
22 evaluate the potential visual impacts on the trail associated with the proposed
23 project; minimize, avoid, or mitigate adverse effects through the Section 106
24 consultation process; and identify appropriate mitigation measures for
25 inclusion as stipulations in the Plan of Development (POD). This requirement
26 does not supersede or amend National Historic Trails requirements cited in
27 other sections, but is in addition to and supportive of them.
28
- 29 • Because the landscape setting observed from units of the National Park
30 system, national historic sites, national trails, and Tribal cultural resources
31 may be a part of the historic context contributing to the historic significance of
32 the site or trail, project siting should avoid locating facilities that would alter
33 the visual setting in a way that would reduce the historic significance or
34 function, even if compliant with VRM objectives. This requirement does not
35 supersede or amend national historic sites, national trails, and Tribal cultural
36 resources requirements cited in other sections, but is in addition to and
37 supportive of them.
38

39 Project developers should obtain engineering-design-quality topographical data and use
40 digital terrain-mapping tools at a landscape-viewshed scale for project location selection, site
41 planning and design, visual impact analysis, and visual impact mitigation planning and design.
42 Visual mitigation planning and design should be performed through field assessments, applied
43 global positioning system (GPS) technology, photo documentation, use of computer-aided design
44 and development software, three-dimensional GIS modeling software, and imaging software to
45 depict visual simulations to reflect a full range of visual resource mitigation measures. The
46 digital terrain-mapping tools should be applied at a resolution and contour interval suitable for

1 site design and accurate placement of proposed developments into the digital viewshed. Visual
2 simulations should be prepared and evaluated in accordance with *Visual Resource Contrast*
3 *Rating* in BLM Handbook H-8431-1 (BLM 1986b) and other agency directives, to create
4 spatially accurate depictions of the appearance of proposed facilities. Simulations should depict
5 proposed project facilities from key observation points (KOPs) and other visual resource-
6 sensitive locations.

7
8 The siting and design of solar facilities, structures, roads, and other project elements
9 should explore and document design considerations for repeating the natural form, line, color,
10 and texture of the existing landscape in accordance and compliance with the VRM class
11 objectives.

12
13 The full range of visual BMPs should be considered, and plans should incorporate all
14 pertinent BMPs. Visual resource monitoring and compliance strategies should be included as a
15 part of the project mitigation plans to cover the construction, operation, and decommissioning
16 phases.

17
18 Conformance with VRM objectives should be determined through the use of the BLM
19 contrast rating procedures defined in *Visual Resource Contrast Rating* in BLM Handbook
20 H-8431-1 (BLM 1986b). Visual contrast rating mitigation of visual impacts should abide by the
21 requirements outlined in the handbook and other BLM directives. Plans for facilities determined
22 not to be in conformance with VRM objectives should not be approved or should be redesigned
23 in order to meet the VRM objectives, and updated visual simulations should be prepared.
24 Revised project plans and simulations should be re-evaluated using the Contrast Rating
25 procedures and repeated until the proposed action is found to be in conformance.

26
27 KOPs should be selected by first determining the extent of the viewshed by using the
28 viewshed modeling tools previously cited. The viewshed modeling should illustrate the areas
29 from where proposed facilities may be seen out to 25 mi (40 km)—line-of-sight measured from
30 the top elevations of facilities out to 5.5 ft (1.7 m) above the ground terrain. From within the
31 areas, KOPs would then be selected at places where people would be expected—at roads, trails,
32 campgrounds, recreationally active river corridors, residential areas, etc. For the purpose of
33 conducting a visual contrast rating evaluation, the number of KOPs would be reduced to those
34 that serve as the best representations for demonstrating conformance to the respective VRM class
35 objectives. The BLM must approve KOP selections, and the BLM reserves the right to require
36 additional KOPs to further determine the extent of visual impact and conformance to VRM class
37 objectives.

38
39 Visual design elements should be integrated into the construction plans, details, shop
40 drawings and specifications; these should include, but not limited to, grubbing and clearing,
41 vegetation thinning and clearing, grading, revegetation, drainage, and structural plans. Visual
42 design elements within the plans should be measureable and monitored while under construction,
43 while operational, and when decommissioned. The plans should include a monitoring and
44 compliance plan that establishes the monitoring requirements and thresholds for acceptable
45 performance. The contrast rating procedures should also be integrated as field-measuring
46 compliance tools during operation and after decommissioning.

1 The following specific project siting measures can help reduce visual impacts of solar
2 energy development projects and associated, but independent facilities. Project planning and
3 designs should demonstrate the relevance and application of all BLM visual BMPs to the specific
4 project, including, but not limited the following considerations.
5
6

7 **Viewshed-Based Site Selection and Siting**

8

- 9 • Project developers should exhaust opportunities to minimize visual dominance
10 of projects by siting projects outside the viewsheds of KOPs, or by siting them
11 as far away as possible, diminishing dominance by maximizing visible
12 separation with distance.
13
- 14 • Facility siting should incorporate measures to minimize the profile of all
15 facility-related structures to reduce visibility and visual dominance within
16 the viewshed, particularly for facilities proposed within the foreground/
17 middleground distance zone (0 to 5 mi [0 to 8 km]) of sensitive viewing
18 locations with extended viewing opportunities and/or moving viewpoints,
19 including, but not limited to National Scenic Byways, All-American Roads,
20 State Scenic Byways and BLM Backcountry Byways, SRMAs, trails,
21 residential areas, etc.
22
- 23 • Siting should take advantage of both topography and vegetation as screening
24 or partial screening devices to interrupt and restrict the views of projects from
25 KOPs and visually sensitive areas.
26
- 27 • Locating of facilities near visually prominent landscape features (e.g., knobs
28 and waterfalls) that naturally draws an observer’s attention should be avoided.
29
- 30 • Visual “skylining” should be avoided by placing structures, transmission
31 lines, and other facilities away from ridgelines, summits, or other locations
32 where they would silhouette against the sky from important viewing locations.
33 Siting should take advantage of opportunities to use topography as a backdrop
34 for views of facilities and structures to avoid skylining. Alternatives should be
35 evaluated, and the least visually intrusive option should be selected when
36 linear facilities (e.g., transmission lines) cross over ridgelines.
37
- 38 • Siting of linear features (e.g., ROWs and roads) should follow natural land
39 contours rather than straight lines, particularly up slopes. Fall-line cuts should
40 be avoided. Following natural contours echoes the lines found in the natural
41 landscape and often reduces cut-and-fill requirements; straight lines can
42 introduce conspicuous linear contrasts that appear unnatural.
43
- 44 • Linear developments (e.g., transmission lines, pipelines, and roads) should
45 follow the edges of natural clearings or natural lines of transition between
46 vegetation type, topography, etc. (where they would be less conspicuous),
47 rather than passing through the center of clearings.

Reduction of Surface Disturbance, Grading and Edge Treatments

- In visually sensitive areas, air transport capability shall be used to mobilize equipment and materials for clearing, grading, and erecting transmission towers, thereby preserving the natural landscape conditions between tower locations and reducing the need for permanent and/or temporary access roads.
- Vegetation and ground disturbance should be minimized and take advantage of existing clearings.
- Structures and roads should be designed and located to minimize and balance cuts and fills. Retaining walls, binwalls, half bridges, and tunnels should be used to reduce cut-and-fill.
- Road-cut slopes should be rounded, and the cut-and-fill pitch should be varied to reduce contrasts in form and line; the slope should be varied to preserve specimen trees and nonhazardous rock outcroppings.
- Natural or previously excavated bedrock landforms should be sculpted and shaped when excavation of these landforms is required. Percent backslope, benches and vertical variations should be integrated into a final landform that repeats the natural shapes, forms, textures, and lines of the surrounding landscape. The earthen landform should be integrated and transitioned into the excavated bedrock landform. Sculpted rock face angles, bench formations, and backslopes need to adhere to the natural bedding planes of the natural bedrock geology. Half-case drill traces from presplit blasting should not remain evident in the final rock face. The color contrast from the excavated rock faces should be removed by color treating with a rock stain. Native vegetation (where feasible), or a mix of native and non-native species (if necessary to ensure successful revegetation) should be re-established with the benches and cavities created within the created bedrock formation.
- Where screening topography and vegetation are absent or minimal, natural-looking earthwork landforms, vegetative, or architectural screening should be used to minimize visual impacts. The shape and height of earthwork landforms must be adapted to the surrounding landscape, and must consider distance and viewing angle from KOPs in order to ensure that the earthworks are visually unobtrusive.
- Openings in vegetation for facilities, structures, roads, etc., should be feathered and shaped to repeat the size, shape, and characteristics of naturally occurring openings.
- Topsoil from the site should be stripped, stockpiled, and stabilized before excavating earth for facility construction.

- 1 • All electrical collector lines and pipelines should be buried in a manner that
2 minimizes additional surface disturbance (e.g., along roads or other paths of
3 surface disturbance).
4
5

6 **5.12.3.2 Building and Structural Materials**

7

8 Visual impacts associated with solar energy and electricity transmission projects should
9 be mitigated by choosing appropriate building and structural materials and surface treatments
10 (i.e., paints or coatings designed to reduce contrast and reflectivity). A careful study of the site
11 should be performed to identify appropriate colors and textures for materials; both summer and
12 winter appearance should be considered as well as seasons of peak visitor use. Massing and scale
13 of structures and the architectural character appropriate to the region where a solar facility is to
14 be located should be considered (USFS 2001). Architectural character considerations should
15 include integration of vertical and horizontal relief variation to create shadow lines that diminish
16 the overall visual scale and dominance of facilities. The choice of colors should be based on the
17 appearance at typical viewing distances and consider the entire landscape around the proposed
18 development. Appropriate colors for smooth surfaces often need to be two to three shades darker
19 than the background color to compensate for shadows that darken most textured natural surfaces.
20 The BLM Standard Environmental Color Chart CC-001 and guidance should be referenced when
21 selecting colors (BLM 2008d).
22

23 Specific mitigation measures include the following:

- 24
- 25 • Materials and surface treatments should repeat and/or blend with the existing
26 form, line, color, and texture of the landscape.
27
 - 28 • Appropriately colored materials should be selected for structures, or
29 appropriate stains/coatings should be applied to blend with the project's
30 backdrop.
31
 - 32 • Solar panel backs should be color-treated to reduce visual contrast with the
33 landscape setting.
34
 - 35 • Solar towers should be color-treated to reduce visual contrast.
36
 - 37 • Materials, coatings, or paints having little or no reflectivity should be used
38 whenever possible.
39
 - 40 • Grouped structures should all be painted the same color to reduce visual
41 complexity and color contrast.
42
 - 43 • Multiple color camouflage technology applications should be considered for
44 projects within sensitive viewsheds and with visibility distance between
45 0.25 and 2 mi (0.40 and 3.20 km). BLM guidance on the use of color to
46 mitigate visual impacts should be consulted (BLM 2008d).
47

- 1 • Aboveground pipelines should be painted or coated to match their
2 surroundings.
- 3
- 4 • Consideration should be given to the appropriate choice of monopoles vs.
5 lattice towers for a given landscape setting. Monopoles may reduce visual
6 impacts more effectively than lattice towers in foreground and midground
7 views within built or partially built environments, while lattice towers tend to
8 be more appropriate for less-developed rural landscapes where the latticework
9 would be more transparent against background textures and colors.

10 11 12 **Glint and Glare**

- 13
- 14 • Solar facilities should be sited and designed properly to eliminate glint and
15 glare effects on roadway users, nearby residences, commercial areas, or other
16 highly sensitive viewing locations, or to reduce them to the lowest achievable
17 levels. Regardless of the solar technology proposed, a study to accurately
18 assess and quantify potential glint and glare effects and to determine the
19 potential health, safety, and visual impacts associated with glint and glare
20 should be conducted. The assessment should be conducted by qualified
21 individuals using appropriate and commonly accepted software and
22 procedures. The assessment results must be made available to the BLM in
23 advance of project approval. If the project design is changed during the siting
24 and design process such that substantial changes to glint and glare effects may
25 occur, glint and glare effects should be recalculated, and the study results
26 made available to BLM.
- 27
- 28 • Mirrors/heliostats should be deployed and operated to avoid high-intensity
29 light (glare) being reflected toward off-site ground receptors. Where off-site
30 glare is unavoidable and project site/off-site spatial relationships favor
31 effective results, fencing with privacy slats or similar screening materials
32 should be employed.
- 33
- 34 • Electricity transmission-distribution projects should utilize nonspecular
35 conductors and nonreflective coatings on insulators.
- 36
- 37

38 **Night-Sky Protection**

- 39
- 40 • A lighting plan should be prepared that documents how lighting will be
41 designed and installed to minimize night-sky impacts during facility
42 construction and operations. Lighting for facilities should not exceed the
43 minimum number of lights and brightness required for safety and security, and
44 should not cause excessive reflected glare. Low-pressure sodium light sources
45 should be used to reduce light pollution. Full cut-off luminaires should be
46 used to minimize uplighting. Lights should be directed downward or toward

1 the area to be illuminated. Light fixtures should not spill light beyond the
2 project boundary. Lights in highly illuminated areas that are not occupied on a
3 continuous basis should have switches, timer switches, or motion detectors so
4 that the lights operate only when the area is occupied. Where feasible, vehicle-
5 mounted lights should be used for night maintenance activities. Wherever
6 feasible, consistent with safety and security, lighting should be kept off when
7 not in use. The lighting plan should include a process for promptly addressing
8 and mitigating complaints about potential lighting impacts.

- 9
10 • To minimize night-sky impacts from hazard navigation lighting associated
11 with solar facilities, the applicant should use AVWS technology for any
12 structures exceeding 200 ft (61 m) in height. If the FAA denies a permit for
13 use of AVWS, the applicant should limit lighting to the minimum required to
14 meet FAA safety requirements. The use of red or white strobe lights should be
15 prohibited unless the BLM approves its use, because of conflicting mitigation
16 requirements.
- 17
18 • The use of signs and project construction signs should be minimized.
19 Necessary signs should be made of non-glare materials and utilize unobtrusive
20 colors. The reverse sides of signs and mounts should be painted or coated
21 using the most suitable color selected from the BLM Standard Environmental
22 Color Chart (BLM 2008d) to reduce color contrasts with the existing
23 landscape; however, placement and design of any signs required by safety
24 regulations must conform to regulatory requirements.
- 25
26 • Commercial symbols or signs and associated lighting on buildings or other
27 structures should be prohibited.

30 **5.12.3.3 General Multiphase Measures**

- 31
32 • “Good housekeeping” procedures should be developed to ensure that the site
33 is kept clean of debris, garbage, fugitive trash or waste, and graffiti; to
34 prohibit scrap heaps and dumps; and to minimize storage yards. Mitigation
35 measures for effective waste management should be employed.

38 **5.12.3.4 Construction**

39
40 A pre-construction meeting with BLM landscape architects or other designated
41 visual/scenic resource specialists should be held before construction begins to coordinate on the
42 VRM mitigation strategy and confirm the compliance-checking schedule and procedures. Final
43 design and construction documents will be reviewed for completeness with regard to the visual
44 mitigation elements, assuring that requirements and commitments are adequately addressed. The
45 construction documents should include, but not be limited to grading, drainage, revegetation,
46 vegetation clearing, and feathering plans, and they must demonstrate how VRM objectives will
47 be met, monitored, and measured for conformance.

1 Project developers should integrate interim/final reclamation VRM mitigation elements
2 early in the construction process, these may include treatments such as thinning and feathering
3 vegetation along project edges, enhanced contour grading, salvaging landscape materials from
4 within construction areas, special revegetation requirements, etc. Developers should coordinate
5 with BLM in advance to have BLM landscape architects or other designated visual/scenic
6 resource specialists on-site during construction to work on implementing visual resource
7 requirements and BMPs.
8

9 Visual impacts associated with construction activities can be partially mitigated by
10 implementing the following mitigation measures, where feasible:
11

- 12 • Project developers should reduce visual impacts during construction by
13 clearly delineating construction boundaries and minimizing areas of surface
14 disturbance; preserving existing, native vegetation to the greatest extent
15 possible; utilizing undulating surface-disturbance edges; stripping, salvaging,
16 and replacing topsoil; using contoured grading; controlling erosion; using dust
17 suppression techniques; and restoring exposed soils to their original contour
18 and vegetation.
19
- 20 • A Decommissioning and Site Reclamation Plan should be in place prior to
21 construction. Reclamation of the construction site should begin immediately
22 after construction to reduce the likelihood of visual contrasts associated with
23 erosion and invasive weed infestation and to reduce the visibility of
24 temporarily disturbed areas as quickly as possible.
25
- 26 • Visual impact mitigation objectives and activities should be discussed with
27 equipment operators before construction activities begin.
28
- 29 • Existing rocks, vegetation, and drainage patterns should be preserved to the
30 maximum extent possible.
31
- 32 • Brush-beating or mowing or using protective surface matting rather than
33 removing vegetation should be employed where feasible.
34
- 35 • Slash from vegetation removal should be mulched and spread to cover fresh
36 soil disturbances as part of the revegetation plan. Slash piles should not be left
37 in sensitive viewing areas.
38
- 39 • All areas of disturbed soil should be reclaimed by using weed-free native
40 grasses, forbs, and shrubs representative of the surrounding and intact native
41 vegetation composition and/or using non-native species, if necessary to ensure
42 successful revegetation.
43
- 44 • The visual color contrast of graveled surfaces should be reduced with
45 approved color treatment practices.
46

- 1 • Horizontal and vertical pipeline bending should be used in place of cut-and-
2 fill activities where feasible.
- 3
- 4 • Road-cut slopes should be rounded, and the cut-and-fill pitch should be varied
5 to reduce contrasts in form and line. The slope should be varied to preserve
6 specimen trees and nonhazardous rock outcroppings.
- 7
- 8 • Topsoil from cut-and-fill activities should be segregated and spread on freshly
9 disturbed areas to reduce color contrast and aid rapid revegetation. Topsoil
10 piles should not be left in sensitive viewing areas.
- 11
- 12 • Excess fill material should not be disposed of downslope to avoid creating
13 color contrast with existing vegetation and soils.
- 14
- 15 • Excess cut-and-fill materials should be hauled in or out to minimize ground
16 disturbance and impacts from fill piles.
- 17
- 18 • Natural or previously excavated bedrock landforms should be sculpted and
19 shaped when excavation of these landforms is required, and landforms
20 should conform to the requirements listed and further described under
21 Section A.2.2.13.1, Siting and Design. Half-case drill traces from presplit
22 blasting should not remain evident in the final rock face. The color contrast
23 from the excavated rock faces should be removed by color-treating with a
24 rock stain. Native vegetation (where feasible, or a mix of native and non-
25 native species if necessary to ensure successful revegetation) should be
26 re-established with the benches and cavities created within the created
27 bedrock formation.
- 28
- 29 • Communication and other local utility cables should be buried where feasible.
- 30
- 31 • Culvert ends should be painted or coated to reduce color contrasts with the
32 existing landscape.
- 33
- 34 • No paint or permanent discoloring agents should be applied to rocks or
35 vegetation to indicate surveyor construction activity limits.
- 36
- 37 • All stakes and flagging should be removed from the construction area and
38 disposed of in an approved facility.
- 39

40 **5.12.3.5 Operations**

41
42
43 Terms and conditions for VRM mitigation compliance should be maintained and
44 monitored for compliance with visual objectives, adaptive management adjustments, and
45 modifications as necessary and approved by the BLM landscape architect or other designated
46 visual/scenic resource specialist.
47

1 Visual impacts associated with operation and maintenance activities could be partially
2 mitigated by implementing the following measures, where applicable:
3

- 4 • The project developer should maintain revegetated surfaces until a self-
5 sustaining stand of vegetation is re-established and visually adapted to the
6 undisturbed surrounding vegetation. No new disturbance should be created
7 during operations without completion of a VRM analysis and approval by the
8 authorized officer.
9
- 10 • Interim restoration should be undertaken during the operating life of the
11 project as soon as possible after disturbances.
12
- 13 • Maintenance activities should include dust abatement (in arid environments)
14 and noxious weed control.
15
- 16 • Road maintenance activities should avoid blading existing forbs and grasses in
17 ditches and adjacent to roads.
18
- 19 • Painted facilities should be kept in good repair and repainted when color fades
20 or flakes.
21
- 22 • Color-treated solar panel/mirror backs/supports should be kept in good repair,
23 and retreated when color fades and flakes.
24
25

26 **5.12.3.6 Decommissioning/Reclamation** 27

28 A Decommissioning and Site Reclamation Plan, covering visual impact mitigation
29 measures, should be in place prior to construction, and reclamation activities should be
30 undertaken as soon as possible after disturbances occur and be maintained throughout the life
31 of the project. The following decommissioning/reclamation activities/practices can partially
32 mitigate visual impacts associated with solar energy development, where feasible:
33

- 34 • Predevelopment visual conditions, and the inventoried visual quality rating
35 (A, B, C) and integrity should be reviewed, and the visual elements of
36 form, line, color, and texture should be restored to pre-development visual
37 compatibility or to that of the surrounding landscape setting conditions,
38 whichever achieves the better visual quality and most ecologically sound
39 outcome.
40
- 41 • A Decommissioning and Site Reclamation Plan should be developed,
42 approved by the BLM, and implemented. The plan should require that all
43 aboveground and near-ground structures be removed. Some structures
44 should only be removed to a level below the ground surface that will allow
45 reclamation/restoration. Topsoil from all decommissioning activities should
46 be salvaged and reapplied during final reclamation. The plan should include

1 provisions for monitoring and determining compliance with the project's
2 visual mitigation and reclamation objectives.

- 3
- 4 • Soil borrow areas, cut-and-fill slopes, berms, water bars, and other disturbed
5 areas should be contoured to approximate naturally occurring slopes, thereby
6 avoiding form and line contrasts with the existing landscapes. Contouring to
7 a rough texture would trap seed and discourage off-road travel, thereby
8 reducing associated visual impacts.
- 9
- 10 • Cut slopes should be randomly scarified and roughened to reduce texture
11 contrasts with existing landscapes and aid in revegetation.
- 12
- 13 • A combination of seeding, planting of nursery stock, transplanting of local
14 vegetation within the proposed disturbance areas, and staging of construction
15 enabling direct transplanting should be considered. Where feasible, native
16 vegetation should be used for revegetating to establish a composition
17 consistent with the form, line, color, and texture of the surrounding
18 undisturbed landscape.
- 19
- 20 • Stockpiled topsoil should be reapplied to disturbed areas, and the areas
21 should be revegetated by using a mix of native species selected for visual
22 compatibility with existing vegetation, where applicable, or by using a mix of
23 native and non-native species if necessary to ensure successful revegetation.
- 24
- 25 • Gravel and other surface treatments should be removed or buried.
- 26
- 27 • Rocks, brush, and forest debris should be restored whenever possible to
28 approximate pre-existing visual conditions.
- 29
- 30 • Edges of revegetated areas should be feathered to reduce form and line
31 contrasts with the existing landscapes.
- 32
- 33 • A decommissioning VRM monitoring and compliance plan should be
34 prepared by the operator and approved by the BLM that establishes the
35 schedule and terms for monitoring and the conditions and methods of
36 measurement for determining compliance.
- 37

38

39 **5.12.3.7 Use of Off-Site Mitigation Measures**

40

- 41 • In addition to mitigation measures that directly reduce the visual resource
42 impacts of solar energy and associated facilities, the off-site mitigation of
43 visual impacts may be an option in some situations. Off-site mitigation should
44 be considered in situations where nonconforming proposed actions may
45 lead to changing the VRM Class objectives through an RMP amendment.
46 Unavoidable visual impacts may then be mitigated by a correction or
47 remediation of a nonconforming existing condition resulting from a

1 different proposed action located within the same viewshed for impacts of
2 approximately equal magnitude, and within the same or a more protective
3 VRM class. The off-site mitigation serves as a means to offset and recover
4 the loss of visual landscape integrity. For example, off-site mitigation could
5 include reclaiming unnecessary roads, removing abandoned buildings,
6 reclaiming abandoned mine sites, putting utility lines underground,
7 rehabilitating and revegetating existing erosion or disturbed areas, or
8 establishing scenic conservation easements. In situations where off-site
9 mitigation opportunities are absent within the same viewshed, then different
10 viewsheds that need mitigation of visual impacts because they could affect
11 highly sensitive visual resources (e.g., along National Scenic and Historic
12 Trails, Wild and Scenic River corridors, Scenic or Backcountry Byways, etc.)
13 may be considered. BLM policy guidance on off-site mitigation procedures is
14 contained in BLM Instruction Memorandum No. 2008-204, *Offsite Mitigation*
15 (BLM 2008f).
16
17

18 **5.13 ACOUSTIC ENVIRONMENT (NOISE)**

19
20 Solar energy facilities could produce noise impacts on nearby residents in the areas where
21 they are built. Construction noise impacts would be short term and distinct from noise impacts
22 from facility operations. The following subsections discuss the common and technology-specific
23 impacts that could occur due to noise from solar development and potentially applicable
24 mitigation measures.
25

26 **5.13.1 Common Impacts**

27 **5.13.1.1 Site Characterization**

28
29
30 Typically, potential noise impacts from site characterization activities would be
31 negligible, because these activities are short term and generate minimum noise and can be
32 conducted with a small crew and small equipment. In some instances, deep soil corings to obtain
33 information necessary for the design of substantial structure foundations (e.g., power towers) or
34 extensive drilling for installation of monitoring/sampling wells and piezometers for on-site
35 groundwater characterization may be required. These activities could generate substantial noise,
36 and they also could require larger equipment with larger access road requirements. However,
37 potential noise impacts of these site characterization activities on neighboring communities
38 would be much lower than those of construction activities. Also, developers might elect to delay
39 these types of site characterization activities that would result in more extensive impacts until the
40 construction phase of development, since they may not have a critical role in determining facility
41 design or establishing Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs).
42
43
44
45
46

1 **5.13.1.2 Construction**
2

3 Construction activities would involve a number of separate operations, as described in
4 Section 3.2.2.
5

6 Major heavy equipment used in the site preparation phase would include chain saws,
7 chippers, dozers, scrapers, end loaders, trucks, cranes, rock drills, and equipment for blasting if
8 required. The major equipment used in the construction phase would include cranes, end loaders,
9 backhoes, dozers, trucks, and a temporary concrete batch plant if substantial amounts of concrete
10 are needed and/or premixed concrete is unavailable from nearby vendors (e.g., for foundations
11 for a solar power tower or the power block).
12

13 Sources of noise would be from a variety of standard construction activities. Noise
14 levels from construction would vary with the level of activity, number of pieces of equipment
15 operating, and the location and type of activity. For typical construction projects, noise levels
16 would be highest during the site preparation phase, that is, the early phase of construction when
17 most of the noisy and heavy equipment would be used for land clearing, grading, and road
18 construction over a short time period. However, the construction of solar facilities generally
19 occurs in desert environments with relatively flat, hard surfaces, and thus minimum site
20 preparation might be needed. Accordingly, noise levels during the site preparation period could
21 be lower than those during the construction period (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008).
22

23 During construction, the commuter/delivery/support vehicular traffic around the facility
24 and along the traffic routes would generate intermittent noise. However, the contribution to noise
25 from these sources would be limited to the immediate vicinity of the traffic route and would be
26 minor in comparison with the contribution from continuous noise sources, such as dozers.
27

28 In general, the dominant noise source for most construction equipment is the diesel
29 engine if used without sufficient muffling. However, in cases where pile driving and/or
30 pavement breaking would be involved, these noises would dominate. Average noise levels for
31 typical construction equipment range from 74 dBA for a roller to 101 dBA for a pile driver at a
32 distance of 50 ft (15 m) from a source (Hanson et al. 2006). Except for pile drivers and rock
33 drills, most construction equipment has noise levels ranging from 75 to 90 dBA at a distance of
34 50 ft (15 m).
35

36 The highest noise levels would likely occur from construction in the power block area.
37 Noise levels near the construction site would be highest around or at more than 95 dBA.
38 Considering geometric spreading and ground effects, as explained in Section 4.5.1, noise levels
39 would attenuate to about 40 dBA at a distance of 1.2 mi (1.9 km) from the construction site. This
40 noise level is typical of daytime rural background levels. In addition, mid- and high-frequency
41 noises (e.g., those generated from construction activities) are significantly attenuated by
42 atmospheric absorption under high-temperature and low-humidity conditions that would be
43 typical for utility-scale solar facilities; thus, noise attenuation to background levels would occur
44 at distances of less than 1.2 mi (1.9 km) from the construction site. Most construction activities
45 would occur during the day, when noise is better tolerated, than at night because of the masking
46 effects of background noise. Nighttime noise levels would drop to the background levels of a
47 rural environment, because construction activities would cease.
48

1 Typically, construction activities would last about 2 to 3 years, or 4 at most, for
2 most solar facilities, and best engineering practices for construction noise control would be
3 implemented in accordance with applicable laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards.
4 Assuming that utility-scale solar facilities would be located in remote and sparsely populated
5 areas, potential noise impacts on surrounding communities would be minor and temporary in
6 nature. Site-specific assessment of noise impacts from construction activities would be required
7 as a part of ROW application processing.
8

9 Depending on the equipment and methods employed, varying degrees of ground-borne
10 vibration would occur in the immediate vicinity of construction sites. Except for dish engine
11 facilities, no major vibration-causing construction equipment (e.g., pile drivers or rock drills)
12 would be used in constructing solar facilities (see Section 5.13.2.2 for discussion of potential
13 vibration impacts from pile driver use during construction of dish engine facilities). As a rule, for
14 solar energy facilities located in relatively remote areas far from vibration-sensitive structures,
15 potential vibration impacts on surrounding communities and vibration-sensitive structures would
16 likely be negligible. For example, the vibration level at receptors beyond 230 ft (70 m) from a
17 vibratory roller (94 VdB at 25 ft [7.6 m]) would diminish below the threshold of perception of
18 65 VdB for humans, as discussed in Section 4.5.2 (Hanson et al. 2006). A site-specific
19 assessment of vibration impacts from construction activities would be required as a part of ROW
20 application processing.
21
22

23 **5.13.1.3 Operations**

24

25 Noise-generating activities common to all types of solar facilities include those from site
26 inspection; maintenance and repair (e.g., mirror washing, replacement of broken mirrors) at the
27 solar field; commuter/support/delivery vehicles within and around the solar facility; and
28 control/administrative buildings, warehouses, other auxiliary buildings/structures. Diesel-fired
29 emergency power generators and fire-water pump engines would be another source of noise, but
30 their operations would be limited to several hours per month.
31

32 Noise sources from the solar field of solar facilities would include those from solar
33 tracking devices and vehicular traffic for inspection, maintenance, and repair. Typically, tracking
34 devices make little noise and are relatively unobtrusive. The individual dish engines are an
35 additional source of noise that should be considered with the Stirling solar dish engine
36 technology. Electricity is generated in situ; this source is discussed further in Section 5.13.2.2.
37 In general, the noise-generating activities in the solar field area of solar facilities are usually
38 minimal, with the possible exception of the Stirling solar dish engine technology.
39

40 Noise sources in common regardless of solar technology are transformers, which are
41 typically located in the power block area or near the site boundary. The primary transformer
42 noise is a constant low-frequency humming tone with a fundamental frequency of 120 Hz and
43 even harmonics of line frequency of 60 Hz, such as 240 Hz, 360 Hz, and up to 1,200 Hz or
44 higher, primarily because of the vibration of its core (Wood 1992). The core's tonal noise should
45 be uniform in all directions and continuous when in operation. In addition, cooling fans and oil
46 pumps at large transformers produce broadband noise from the cooling system fan and pump
47 when in operation; however, this noise is usually less noticeable than tonal noise. The number

1 and capacity of transformer(s) and their configurations could vary by many factors (e.g., solar
2 technology, facility design, redundancy, and PPA). The following analysis shows the distance at
3 which noise from a transformer for a solar facility with the largest capacity would be reduced to
4 the background level. The average A-weighted core sound level at a distance of 150 m (492 ft)
5 from a transformer would be about 51 dBA for 938 million volt-amperes (MVA), assuming a
6 power factor of 0.8 for a solar plant of 750 MW (Wood 1992), which is the upper limit of power
7 generation being analyzed. For geometric spreading only, the noise level at a distance of about
8 1,800 ft (550 m) would be about 40 dBA, typical of the daytime rural background level. For
9 other attenuation mechanisms, such as ground effects and air absorption and/or for facilities with
10 capacities of less than 750 MW, daytime rural background levels would occur at distances of less
11 than 1,800 ft (550 m) from the site.
12

13 In general, the primary noise sources for a solar facility are located in the power block
14 area, which is typically located at the center of the facility. Stationary and steady noise sources
15 from a power block (limited to parabolic trough and solar power tower technologies only) would
16 include STGs, various pumps for circulating water and HTFs, small-scale boilers to maintain a
17 minimum temperature of HTF during power downtime, and a heat-rejection system such as wet-
18 cooling towers or air-cooled condensers. Periodic short-term noise increases would occur during
19 start-up or shutdown, load transition, or opening of steam relief valves. Noise levels from the
20 power block would be attenuated considerably at the site boundaries, to about 30 to 40 dBA, and
21 much more at the nearest communities (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008). These noises would be
22 limited to daytime hours only for “solar only” facilities, when noise is better tolerated than at
23 night. Therefore, potential noise impacts on neighboring communities associated with the power
24 block areas of parabolic trough and power tower facilities would be expected to be minor. TES
25 systems, when used, could provide up to 6 more hours of power after sundown and extend the
26 duration of above-background noise levels during that time due to low background levels and/or
27 downward bending of noise to the surface caused by temperature inversion on a clear, calm day.
28 A site-specific assessment of noise impacts from operations would be required as a part of ROW
29 application processing.
30

31 During operation, no major equipment that can cause ground vibration would be used.
32 All equipment would be designed to minimize the vibrations caused by the imbalance of moving
33 parts. If needed, vibration-monitoring systems, which are designed to ensure that the equipment
34 remains balanced, would be installed in the equipment. In addition, no sensitive structures are
35 typically located close enough to sustain physical damage, considering that the locations of most
36 solar facilities are in remote, sparsely populated desert environments. Therefore, potential
37 vibration impacts on surrounding communities and vibration-sensitive structures during
38 operation of any solar facility would be minimal.
39

40 41 **5.13.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation** 42

43 Decommissioning requires many of the same procedures and equipment used in
44 traditional construction. Decommissioning would include dismantling of solar facilities and
45 support facilities such as buildings/structures and mechanical/electrical installations, disposal
46 of debris, grading, and revegetation as needed. Activities for decommissioning would be
47 similar to those for construction but on a more limited scale. Potential noise impacts on
48

1 surrounding communities would be correspondingly less than those for construction activities.
2 Decommissioning activities would last for a short period, and their potential impacts would be
3 minor and temporary in nature. The same mitigation measures adopted during the construction
4 phase could also be implemented during the decommissioning phase.
5

6 As for noise, potential vibration impacts on surrounding communities and vibration-
7 sensitive structures during decommissioning of any solar facility would be less than those during
8 construction and thus minimal.
9

10 **5.13.1.5 Transmission Lines and Roads**

11
12
13 The general sequence of construction activities for electric transmission lines is described
14 in Section 3.2.5. Potential noise impacts during construction of transmission corridors and during
15 line upgrade activities would occur during ground disturbance and excavation to clear the
16 ROWs, from installation of access roads and structures (e.g., transmission line towers,
17 substations, or pipelines), and from installation of the support structures and lines. As in
18 construction of a solar facility, major noise sources would be heavy equipment, such as dozers or
19 graders to level the foundation area, and vehicular traffic, such as heavy trucks. Depending on
20 environmental and/or logistical factors (e.g., rugged, mountainous terrain), helicopters could be
21 used for transport and erection of steel lattice towers and/or poles. This helicopter operation
22 could significantly reduce the construction period and total noise exposure, although short-term
23 noise levels would be higher when in operation.
24

25 Most construction activities would occur during the day, when noise is better tolerated,
26 than at night because of the masking effects of background noise. Nighttime noise levels would
27 drop to background levels. Since most new facilities would be located within a few miles and
28 some up to 25 mi (40 km) of existing transmission lines, transmission line construction could be
29 performed in a short time period. In addition, construction sites along the transmission line
30 ROWs would move continuously, and no particular area would be exposed to noise for a
31 prolonged period. Thus the potential noise impacts on surrounding communities along the
32 transmission line ROW, if any, would be minor and temporary.
33

34 During operation of the transmission lines, there is a potential for noise impacts from
35 corona discharge, which relates to the electrical breakdown of air into charged particles caused
36 by the electrical field at the surface of conductors. Corona discharge is affected by ambient
37 weather conditions, such as humidity, air density, wind, and precipitation, and by irregularities
38 on the energized surfaces. Corona-generated audible and high-frequency noise from transmission
39 lines is generally characterized as having a crackling, popping, or hissing noise but does not
40 have any significant adverse effects on humans, except for potential annoyance. Modern
41 transmission lines are designed, constructed, and maintained so that they operate below the
42 corona-inception voltage during dry conditions, meaning that the lines generate a minimum of
43 corona-related noise. During rainfall events (when corona discharge is highest), the noise level at
44 100 ft (30 m) from the center of a 250-kV and a 500-kV transmission line tower would be about
45 36 and 47 dBA, respectively (Lee et al. 1996). The noise level at a distance of 300 ft (91 m)
46 would be about 31 and 42 dBA, respectively. However, noise from corona discharge during fair

1 weather conditions may be generally indistinguishable from background noise when the
2 background noise levels are similar or higher.

3
4 A preliminary study by Pearsons et al. (1979) indicated that corona noise needed to be
5 10 dBA lower in intensity than other environmental noises judged equally as annoying because
6 of its more annoying high-frequency components. However, at long distances, noise attenuation
7 by air absorption is significant, especially at high frequencies, thus corona noise decreases faster
8 than other environmental noise sources that are dominated by lower frequencies. Accordingly,
9 corona noise is easily lost in background noise within short distances from transmission lines.

10
11 Proposed sites for solar facilities in the six-state study area are in arid, desert
12 environments and thus corona-generated audible noise would occur infrequently. Most of the
13 areas adjacent to the proposed sites are undeveloped and sparsely populated. Except for very
14 quiet locations, corona noise would likely not be discernable beyond 0.25 mi (0.4 km) from a
15 transmission line.

16
17 As discussed in Section 5.13.1.4, activities for decommissioning would be similar to
18 those for construction but on a more limited scale and duration. Decommissioning activities
19 would last for a short period, and their potential impacts would be minor and temporary.

20
21 During the life of transmission lines (i.e., construction, operation, and decommissioning),
22 no major equipment that can cause ground vibration would be used, as discussed in
23 Section 5.13.1.2. In addition, no sensitive structures are typically close enough to sustain
24 physical damage, because most solar facilities are in remote, sparsely populated, desert
25 environment. Therefore, potential vibration impacts on surrounding communities and vibration-
26 sensitive structures during the life of transmission lines would be minimal.

27 28 29 **5.13.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

30
31 General construction activities and heavy equipment used would be similar among the
32 solar technologies. Potential noise impacts of facility construction on nearby communities would
33 vary depending not only on the technology used but also on many other variables—power
34 generation capacity, land area of a facility, construction period, topographic features (including
35 terrain and vegetation), soil characteristics (including crustiness and soil strength), length of
36 required transmission lines to the nearest grid and natural gas supply pipeline, local
37 meteorological conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, and vertical wind and
38 temperature profiles), distance to the site boundaries, and nearest sensitive human receptors.

39
40 In the following sections, potential technology-specific noise impacts for four solar
41 technologies are discussed, including those associated with construction of a solar dish engine
42 facility and operation of four types of solar facilities.

1 **5.13.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power Tower**
2

3 As discussed in Section 5.13.1.3, noise levels around the solar field of parabolic trough
4 and power tower facilities would typically be negligible, but the power block area where steam is
5 generated and converted to electricity would have the highest noise levels. Typical continuous
6 noise sources from the power block of these facilities would include the STG, small-scale boilers
7 to maintain a minimum temperature of the HTF during power downtime, various pumps for
8 circulating water and HTF, and a heat-rejection system such as a wet-cooling tower or air-cooled
9 condenser. Typically, the STG is enclosed, and boilers with inlet fan silencers and pumps are
10 relatively low noise emission sources.
11

12 Wet-cooling towers are outdoors and would generate the highest noise levels, more
13 than 25 dBA higher than any other noise sources at these types of facilities (Beacon Solar,
14 LLC 2008). The sound is generated by the impact of cascading water over a series of horizontal
15 slats by the movement of air by fans, the fan blades moving in the structure, and the motors,
16 gearboxes, or drive belts. The fans and water splash are the major noise sources of induced draft
17 cooling towers (Wang 1979). The fan and water noise can be characterized as relatively low
18 frequency and comparatively high frequency, respectively. Noise levels for dry-cooling systems
19 (i.e., radiators) are somewhat higher than those for wet systems because of the larger fans
20 required, although the water splash noise is eliminated.
21

22 Typically, the solar block area would be located in the center of the solar facility a few
23 thousand feet from the site boundary; thus noise levels would attenuate by about 30 to 40 dBA,
24 to 50 dBA or less, before reaching the site boundaries (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008). Parabolic
25 trough and power tower facilities without TES would be operating during daytime hours only,
26 when noise is tolerated better than at night, because of the masking effects of background noise.
27 Accordingly, significant noise impacts associated with operation of these facilities would
28 typically not be expected at the site boundaries. Noise levels would be expected to be barely
29 discernable or completely inaudible at the nearest neighboring community. For facilities with
30 TES, power generation could continue up to about 6 hours after sundown, possibly resulting in
31 noise levels higher than background levels in neighboring communities due to low background
32 levels and/or downward bending of noise to the surface caused by temperature inversion on a
33 clear, calm day. Potential noise impacts would be evaluated in site-specific environmental
34 assessments for facilities planning to incorporate TES that are located near residential
35 communities and other sensitive human or wildlife receptors.
36
37

38 **5.13.2.2 Dish Engine**
39

40 The Stirling solar dish engine is unique among CSP technologies, because it generates
41 electricity in situ through the action of an external heat engine rather than the production of
42 steam. This type of facility does not need a power block. The major parts of the system are the
43 solar concentrator and the power conversion unit. A large solar dish engine facility would consist
44 of tens of thousands of dish engines, several hundred step-up transformers embedded in the solar
45 field, and a substation.
46

1 The individual dish engines are not very heavy but need to be supported against wind
2 loadings. Typically, dish engines would be installed on a concrete foundation. However, if the
3 subsoil is soft or sandy, the support leg for each of the dish engines would be installed with the
4 use of pile drivers. The drilling depth would typically be shallow, less than 10 ft (3 m). Although
5 pile driving, which occurs periodically and intermittently, can have high noise impacts due to
6 high intensity, in the case of pile driving for dish engine foundations, the impacts would be
7 expected to be at least partially mitigated because of the shallow drilling depth and soft soils.
8 Also, if hydraulic pile drivers, which generate lower noise and vibration levels, are used, the
9 noise impacts would be further mitigated. A site-specific assessment of noise and vibration
10 impacts from construction of dish engine facilities would be required as a part of ROW
11 application processing.

12
13 The major noise source during operation of dish engine facilities would be from up to
14 tens of thousands of Stirling dish engines. Sound levels from a power transformer and a collector
15 step-up transformer are about 17 and 32 dBA lower than that from a dish engine, respectively
16 (SES Solar Two, LLC 2008). Noise sources from a dish engine would include the engine itself,
17 electric generator, cooling system, and air compressor. High-efficiency Stirling engines are
18 often equipped with cooling devices, either an air-cooled fan or a glycol-based, closed-loop
19 coolant/external radiator system functionally identical to the cooling system used in an
20 automobile. The composite noise level of a dish engine would be about 88 to 89 dBA at a
21 distance of 3 ft (0.9 m) (SES Solar Two, LLC 2008). This noise level would be attenuated to
22 about 40 dBA (typical of the rural daytime environment) within 330 ft (100 m) of the dish
23 engine. Dish engines would operate only during daytime hours. The combined noise level from
24 tens of thousands of dish engines operating simultaneously would be significantly high in the
25 immediate vicinity of the facility. Noise levels could be higher than typical rural background
26 levels at considerable distances from the facility. Accordingly, potential noise impacts could be
27 substantial if the nearest community and other sensitive human or wildlife receptors are close to
28 the facility, and thus noise considerations are far more important for siting of a dish engine
29 facility than for other solar facilities.

30 31 32 **5.13.2.3 PV Systems**

33
34 Compared with other solar technologies, PV facilities would have a minimal number of
35 noise sources and low-level noises. For example, PV facilities generate electricity without
36 producing steam; thus there is no power block.

37
38 To dissipate heat from solar module assemblies, passive convection cooling systems or
39 active air- or liquid-cooling systems would be applied. Noise sources for active air-cooling
40 systems would be electric fans, while sources for active liquid-cooling systems would be
41 electrically powered pumps. Other noise sources would include pad-mounted inverters, which
42 convert direct current into alternating current, and transformers serving each PV block, usually
43 consisting of 12 PV modules.

44
45 The audible noise level of an inverter (attributable to the cooling fan) with a rated
46 capacity of 10 kW would be as low as 35 to 40 dBA or lower at a distance of about 3 ft (1 m),

1 but would exceed 50 dBA for some inverters with rated capacities greater than 10 kW
2 (Ishikawa 2002). However, the noise level from these higher capacity inverters would be less
3 than 30 dBA at a distance of 50 ft (15 m). Many inverters would be embedded in the modules of
4 a PV facility. The combined noise level from these inverters is not expected to result in adverse
5 noise impacts at the site boundary or at the nearest residential locations.
6

7 Because of minimal noise-generating activities, noise from a PV facility would be
8 typically expected to be inaudible or barely perceptible at the site boundaries. No configuration
9 for a TES option is practically available for this technology; thus PV facilities would be
10 operating during daytime only.
11

12 13 **5.13.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures** 14

15 The following mitigation measures during construction, operation, and decommissioning
16 are recommended as ways to reduce potential noise impacts on the neighboring communities.
17 Many of the mitigation measures recommended below have been adapted from those discussed
18 in the following references: Beacon Solar, LLC (2008); BrightSource Energy, Inc. (2007); DOI
19 and USDA (2007); SES Solar Two, LLC (2008); Wang (1979); and Wood (1992).
20

21 22 **5.13.3.1 Siting and Design** 23

- 24 • Project developers should take measurements to assess the existing
25 background ambient sound levels both within and outside the project site and
26 compare them with the anticipated noise levels associated with the proposed
27 facility. The ambient measurement protocols of all affected land management
28 agencies should be considered and utilized. Nearby residences and likely
29 sensitive human and wildlife receptor locations should be identified at this
30 time.
31
- 32 • Siting of stationary construction equipment (e.g., compressors and generators)
33 should be as far from nearby residences and other sensitive receptors as the
34 specific project configuration allows.
35
- 36 • Permanent sound-generating facilities (e.g., compressors, pumps) should be
37 sited away from residences and other sensitive receptors. In areas of known
38 conflicts, consideration should be given to the installation of acoustic
39 screening.
40
- 41 • Where feasible, low-noise systems (e.g., for ventilation systems, pumps,
42 generators, compressors, and fans) should be incorporated, and equipment
43 that has no prominent discrete tones should be selected.
44
- 45 • If a wet-cooling tower is to be used, the louvered side should be sited to face
46 away from sensitive human receptors. The cooling tower should be located

1 such that nearby equipment can act as a barrier and further reduce noise.
2 Quieter fans should be selected in the facility design, and fans should be
3 operated at a lower speed, particularly if they are to operate at night. If a high
4 degree of reduction in noise is required, silencers should be used on the fan
5 stacks.
6

- 7 • Noise reduction measures that should be considered include siting noise
8 sources to take advantage of topography and distance and constructing
9 engineered sound barriers and/or berms or sound-insulated buildings, if
10 needed, to reduce potential noise impacts at the locations of nearby sensitive
11 receptors. As an alternative, solar facilities generating higher operational noise
12 (e.g., a solar dish engine facility) could take advantage of higher background
13 noise. For example, they could be sited within an existing noisy area, such as
14 close to a well-traveled highway, where the ambient sounds partially mask the
15 noise from the facility.
16

17 **5.13.3.2 General Multiphase Measures**

- 18 • All equipment should be maintained in good working order in accordance
19 with manufacturers' specifications. For example, suitable mufflers and/or air-
20 inlet silencers should be installed on all internal combustion engines (ICEs)
21 and certain compressor components.
22
- 23 • If residences or sensitive receptors are nearby, noisy equipment, such as
24 turbines and motors, should be placed in enclosures.
25
- 26 • All vehicles traveling within and around the project area should be operated in
27 accordance with posted speed limits to reduce vehicle noise levels.
28
- 29 • Warning signs should be posted in high-noise areas, and a hearing protection
30 program should be implemented for work areas with noise in excess of
31 85 dBA.
32
- 33 • Project developers should realize that complaints about noise may still occur,
34 even when the noise levels from the facility do not exceed regulatory levels.
35 Accordingly, a noise complaint process and hotline for the surrounding
36 communities should be implemented, including documentation, investigation,
37 evaluation, and resolution of all legitimate project-related noise complaints.
38
39
40
41

42 **5.13.3.3 Construction and Decommissioning/Reclamation**

- 43 • Construction and decommissioning activities and construction traffic should
44 be scheduled to minimize disruption to nearby residents and existing
45 operations surrounding the project areas.
46
47

- 1 • If residences or sensitive receptors are nearby, noisy construction and
2 decommissioning activities should be limited to the least noise-sensitive times
3 of day (daytime between 7 a.m. and 7 p.m.) and weekdays. Quieter activities,
4 such as instrumentation or interior installation, could be conducted at any
5 time.
6
- 7 • Whenever feasible, different noisy activities should be scheduled to occur at
8 the same time, since additional sources of noise generally do not increase
9 noise levels at the site boundary by much. That is, less-frequent but noisy
10 activities would generally be less annoying than lower level noise occurring
11 more frequently.
12
- 13 • Noise control measures (e.g., erection of temporary wooden noise barriers)
14 should be implemented if noisy activities are expected near sensitive
15 receptors.
16
- 17 • If noisy activities, such as blasting or pile driving, are required during the
18 construction or decommissioning period, nearby residents should be notified
19 in advance.
20
21

22 **5.13.3.4 Operations**

- 23
- 24 • If noise from a transformer becomes an issue, a new transformer with reduced
25 flux density, which generates noise levels as much as 10 to 20 dB lower than
26 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standard values,
27 could be installed. Alternatively, barrier walls, partial enclosures, or full
28 enclosures could be adopted to shield or contain the transformer noise,
29 depending on the degree of noise control needed.
30
31

32 **5.13.3.5 Transmission Lines and Roads**

33
34 Most mitigation measures applied to the construction, operation, and decommissioning
35 activities discussed above should also be implemented during the entire life of transmission lines.
36 An additional mitigation measure in the case of helicopter use, typically of short duration but
37 with high-level noise, is the following:
38

- 39 • Helicopter flights at low altitude (under 1,500 ft [457 m]) near noise-sensitive
40 receptors should be minimized except at locations where only helicopter
41 activities can perform the task.
42
43

44 **5.14 PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

45
46 Solar energy facilities could produce impacts on paleontological resources in and around
47 the areas where they are built. Impacts would occur primarily during facility construction due to

1 surface disturbance, but indirect impacts from facility operations could also occur. The following
2 subsections discuss the common and technology-specific impacts on such resources from solar
3 development and potentially applicable mitigation measures.
4

5 6 **5.14.1 Common Impacts** 7

8 Significant paleontological resources could be affected by utility-scale solar energy
9 development. The potential for impacts on paleontological resources from solar energy
10 development, including ancillary facilities, such as access roads and transmission lines, is
11 directly related to the location of the project regardless of the technology employed and the
12 amount of land disturbance in areas where paleontological resources could be present. Indirect
13 effects, such as impacts resulting from the erosion of disturbed land surfaces and from increased
14 accessibility to possible site locations, are also considered.
15

16 Impacts on paleontological resources could result in several ways, as described below.
17

- 18 • Complete destruction of the resource and loss of valuable scientific
19 information could result from the clearing, grading, and excavation of the
20 project area and from construction of facilities and associated infrastructure if
21 paleontological resources are located within the development area.
22
- 23 • Degradation and/or destruction of near-surface paleontological resources and
24 their stratigraphic context could result from the alteration of topography;
25 alteration of hydrologic patterns; removal of soils; erosion of soils; runoff into
26 and sedimentation of adjacent areas; and oil or other contaminant spills if
27 near-surface paleontological resources are located on or near the project area.
28 Such degradation could occur both within the project footprint and in areas
29 downslope or downstream. While the erosion of soils could negatively affect
30 near-surface paleontological localities downstream of the project area by
31 potentially eroding materials and portions of sites, the accumulation of
32 sediment could serve to remove from scientific access, but otherwise protect,
33 some localities by increasing the amount of protective cover. Agents of
34 erosion and sedimentation include wind, water, downslope movements, and
35 both human and wildlife activities.
36
- 37 • Increases in human access and subsequent disturbance (e.g., looting and
38 vandalism) of near-surface paleontological resources could result from the
39 establishment of corridors or facilities in otherwise intact and inaccessible
40 areas. Increased human access (including OHV use) exposes paleontological
41 sites to a greater probability of impact from a variety of stressors.
42

43 Paleontological resources are nonrenewable and, once damaged or destroyed, cannot be
44 recovered. Therefore, if a paleontological resource (specimen, assemblage, or site) is damaged or
45 destroyed during utility-scale solar energy development, this scientific resource would become
46 irretrievable. Data recovery and resource removal are ways in which at least some information

1 can be salvaged should a paleontological site be affected, but certain contextual data would be
2 invariably lost. The discovery of otherwise unknown fossils would be beneficial to science and
3 the public good, but only as long as sufficient data can be recorded.
4
5

6 **5.14.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

7

8 The technology-specific factor that could have a possible impact on the paleontological
9 resources assessment is the difference in land requirements of the technologies (see Section 3.1.5
10 for the differences in land requirements per megawatt). However, because all potential impacts
11 on paleontological resources would be determined by site-specific conditions, differences in land
12 requirements would not directly correspond to differences in impacts on paleontological
13 resources at the programmatic level. The magnitude or level of impact would depend on whether
14 the specific location of a proposed utility-scale solar facility contains significant paleontological
15 resources, regardless of the overall size of the facility.
16

17 Differences in water requirements (i.e., water use and discharge) among the technologies
18 are not likely to be a factor in determining levels of impact of surface runoff and possible effects
19 on paleontological resources. However, depending on the source of water for solar technologies
20 using cooling towers or steam generators, drawdown of surface water levels could increase the
21 potential for erosion in some localities and inadvertently expose paleontological resources.
22 Again, these issues would be addressed at a site-specific level of analysis.
23
24

25 **5.14.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

26

27 For all potential impacts, the application of mitigation measures developed in
28 consultation with the BLM could reduce or eliminate (if avoidance of the resource is chosen)
29 the potential for adverse impacts on significant paleontological resources. Coordination between
30 the project developer and the managing agency would be required for all projects before areas
31 are developed. The use of management practices, such as training/education programs to reduce
32 the amount of inadvertent destruction to paleontological sites, could also reduce the occurrences
33 of human-related disturbances to nearby sites. The specifics of these management practices
34 would be established in project-specific coordination between the project developer and the
35 managing agency. BLM Instruction Memorandum (IM) 2009-011 provides guidance for
36 assessing potential impacts on paleontological resources and determining mitigation measures.
37

38 Mitigation measures to reduce impacts on paleontological resources would be required
39 and could include the following, as applicable:
40

- 41 • Project developers should determine whether paleontological resources exist
42 in a project area on the basis of the following: the sedimentary context of the
43 area and its potential to contain paleontological resources (PFYC [potential
44 fossil yield classification] Class, if it is available); a records search of
45 published and unpublished literature for past paleontological finds in the area;
46 coordination with paleontological researchers working locally in potentially

1 affected geographic areas and geologic strata; and/or depending on the extent
2 of existing information, the completion of a paleontological survey.

- 3
- 4 • If paleontological resources are present at the site or if areas with a high
5 potential to contain paleontological material have been identified, a
6 paleontological resources management plan should be developed. This should
7 include a mitigation plan; mitigation may include avoidance, removal of
8 fossils (data recovery), stabilization, monitoring, use of protective barriers and
9 signs, or use of other physical or administrative protection measures. The
10 paleontological resources management plan should also identify measures to
11 prevent potential looting, vandalism, or erosion impacts and address the
12 education of workers and the public to make them aware of the consequences
13 of unauthorized collection of fossils on public land.
- 14
- 15 • If an area has a high potential but no fossils are observed during survey,
16 monitoring by a qualified paleontologist may be required by the managing
17 agency during all excavation and earthmoving activities in the sensitive area.
18 Development of a monitoring plan is recommended.
- 19
- 20 • If fossils are discovered during construction, the managing agency should be
21 notified immediately. Work should be halted at the fossil site and continued
22 elsewhere until a qualified paleontologist can visit the site and make site-
23 specific recommendations for collection or other resource protection. The area
24 of the discovery should be protected to ensure that the fossils are not removed,
25 handled, altered, or damaged.
- 26

27 If these types of mitigation measures are implemented during the initial project design
28 and planning phases and are adhered to throughout the course of development, the potential
29 impacts on paleontological resources discussed under the Section 5.14.1 would be mitigated to
30 the fullest extent possible. Adopting this approach does not mean that there would be no impacts
31 on paleontological resources. The exact nature and magnitude of the impacts would vary from
32 project to project and would need to be examined in detail in future NEPA reviews of site-
33 specific projects.

34 35 36 **5.15 CULTURAL RESOURCES**

37
38 Solar energy facilities could produce diverse impacts on cultural resources in and
39 around the areas where they are built. Impacts could occur during both facility construction
40 and operations. The following subsections discuss the common and technology-specific
41 impacts on cultural resources that could occur from solar development and potentially
42 applicable mitigation measures.

1 **5.15.1 Common Impacts**
2

3 Significant cultural resources, including historic properties listed or eligible for listing
4 on the NRHP, could be affected by utility-scale solar energy development regardless of the
5 technology employed.
6

7 The potential for impacts on cultural resources from solar energy development, including
8 ancillary facilities, such as access roads and transmission lines, is directly related to the amount
9 of land disturbance and the location of the project. Indirect effects, such as impacts on the
10 cultural landscape resulting from the erosion of disturbed land surfaces and from increased
11 accessibility to possible site locations, are also considered.
12

13 Impacts on cultural resources could result in several ways, as described below.
14

- 15 • Complete destruction of historic properties could result from the clearing,
16 grading, and excavation of the project area and from construction of facilities
17 and associated infrastructure if archaeological sites, historic structures, or
18 traditional cultural properties are located within the footprint of the project.
19
- 20 • Degradation and/or destruction of historic properties could result from the
21 alteration of topography, alteration of hydrologic patterns, removal of soils,
22 erosion of soils, runoff into and sedimentation of adjacent areas, and oil or
23 other contaminant spills if sites are located on or near the project area. Such
24 degradation could occur both within the project footprint and in areas
25 downslope or downstream. While the erosion of soils could negatively affect
26 historic properties downstream of the project area by potentially eroding
27 materials and portions of downstream archaeological sites, the accumulation
28 of sediment could serve to protect some downstream sites by increasing the
29 amount of protective cover. Erosion can also destabilize historic structures.
30 Agents of erosion and sedimentation include wind, water, downslope
31 movements, and both human and wildlife activities. Contaminants could
32 affect the ability to conduct an analysis of material present at the site and thus
33 the ability to interpret site components.
34
- 35 • Increases in human access and subsequent disturbance (e.g., looting,
36 vandalism, and trampling) of cultural resources could result from the
37 establishment of corridors or facilities in otherwise intact and inaccessible
38 areas. Increased human access (including OHV use) exposes archaeological
39 sites and historic structures and features to greater probability of impact from
40 a variety of stressors.
41
- 42 • Visual degradation of settings associated with significant cultural resources
43 could result from the presence of a utility-scale solar energy development and
44 associated land disturbances and ancillary facilities. This could affect
45 significant cultural resources for which visual integrity is a component of
46 sites' significance, such as sacred sites and landscapes, historic structures,
47 trails, and historic landscapes.
48

1 Cultural resources are nonrenewable and, once damaged or destroyed, are not
2 recoverable. Therefore, if a cultural resource is damaged or destroyed during solar energy
3 development, this particular cultural location, resource, or object would be irretrievable. For
4 cultural resources that are significant for their scientific value, data recovery is one way in which
5 some information can be salvaged should a cultural resource site be adversely affected by
6 development activity. Certain contextual data would be invariably lost, but new cultural
7 resources information would be made available to the scientific community. Loss of value for
8 education, heritage tourism, or traditional uses is less easily mitigated.

11 **5.15.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

13 The technology-specific factor that could have a possible impact on the cultural resources
14 assessment is the difference in land requirements of the technologies (see Section 3.1.5 for the
15 differences in land requirements per MW). Differences in land requirements, however, would
16 not directly correspond to differences in impacts on cultural resources at the programmatic level.
17 The magnitude or level of impact would depend on whether the specific location of a proposed
18 solar facility contains significant cultural resources, regardless of the overall size of the facility.
19 Programmatic impacts could occur if specific classes of cultural resources are affected. All areas
20 available for solar development are flat valley floors, and aside from trails or other linear features
21 that might cross these valleys, the areas of potential cultural significance, whether prehistoric or
22 historic, will most likely be near dry lake beds, in dune areas, or along washes. Those
23 technologies that can be adjusted to avoid specific areas are less likely to result in an adverse
24 effect on historic properties (e.g., dish engine technology is less position-driven with respect to
25 individual units than some of the other linear technologies or the power tower).

27 The different technologies also result in different viewsheds based on facility height
28 differences. For cultural resources with a visual component, such as a historic trail, where
29 integrity of setting is an important aspect of the resource's significance, technology choice could
30 be a factor in determining whether a resource is adversely affected (see Section 5.12.2).

32 Differences in water requirements (i.e., water use and discharge) among the technologies
33 are not likely to be a factor in determining levels of impact of surface runoff and possible effects
34 on cultural resources. However, depending on the source of water for solar technologies using
35 cooling towers or steam generators, drawdown of surface water levels could increase the
36 potential for erosion in some localities and inadvertently expose cultural resources present along
37 stream banks or lakeshores. These issues would be addressed at the site-specific level of analysis.

40 **5.15.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

42 For all potential impacts, the application of mitigation measures developed in
43 consultation under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) would
44 avoid, reduce, or mitigate the potential for adverse impacts on significant cultural resources.
45 Section 106 consultations between the BLM and the State Historic Preservation Officers
46 (SHPOs), appropriate Tribes, and other consulting parties would be required. Thresholds for the

1 involvement of and review by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) include
2 non-routine interstate and/or interagency programs; undertakings directly and adversely affecting
3 National Historic Landmarks or National Register eligible properties of national significance;
4 and/or highly controversial undertakings, when ACHP review is requested by the managing
5 agency, SHPO, Indian Tribe, local government, or the applicant for a BLM authorization.
6 Ongoing Tribal consultation, in accordance with the NHPA, would help determine areas of
7 sensitivity, appropriate survey and mitigation needs, and other issues of concern, such as access
8 rights or disruption of cultural practices (see Section 5.16.3), and to take those concerns into
9 consideration during project development. The following describes the process the BLM follows
10 to address impacts on historic properties for individual projects.

11
12 Site-specific NEPA analyses and a Section 106 review would be conducted on individual
13 projects. The BLM would require the completion of comprehensive identification (e.g., field
14 inventory), evaluation, protection, and resolution of adverse effects (mitigation) following the
15 policies and procedures contained in the 1997 BLM National Programmatic Agreement (PA)
16 (BLM 1997) and under state protocols.⁷ If significant cultural resources are present at the project
17 location or if there is a high potential for the project area to contain significant cultural resources
18 that could be adversely affected, a formalized agreement may be required to address
19 management and mitigation options (e.g., avoidance, data recovery, monitoring, preventive
20 measures for looting, vandalism, and erosion, and worker education) in the form of various
21 planning documents (e.g., cultural resources monitoring and mitigation plan, cultural data
22 recovery plan, historic properties treatment plan). The agreement should be developed in
23 consultation with the SHPO, appropriate federally recognized Tribes, and any consulting parties.
24 Also, the BLM would continue to implement government-to-government consultation with
25 Tribes and state and local governments on a case-by-case basis.

26
27 The BLM does not approve any ground-disturbing activities that may affect any historic
28 properties, sacred sites or landscapes, and/or resources protected under the NHPA; the American
29 Indian Religious Freedom Act; the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
30 (NAGPRA); E.O. 13007, "Indian Sacred Sites" (*Federal Register*, Volume 61, page 26771,
31 May 24, 1996); or other statutes and E.O.s until it completes its obligations under applicable
32 requirements of the NHPA and other authorities. The BLM may require modification to
33 development proposals to protect such properties, or it may disapprove any activity that is likely
34 to result in adverse effects that cannot be successfully avoided, minimized, or otherwise
35 mitigated.

36
37 The BLM develops specific mitigation measures on a project-by-project basis. Avoidance
38 of the resource is the preferred option. Data recovery is a common option for addressing adverse
39 effects, but it does not eliminate the adverse effect. Mitigation of adverse effects can include
40 many other options, such as monitoring and surveillance to protect sites from looting or
41 vandalism; off-site mitigation; education and interpretive programs, including the use of
42 volunteers; and funding of historic preservation efforts proportionate to the anticipated effects.

⁷ A PA specific to solar development on BLM-administered lands is under development by the BLM, National Council of SHPOs, and ACHP. This paragraph will be replaced with a summary of relevant information from the Solar PA once it is completed.

1 Several mitigation measures for other disciplines (soils, air quality, vegetation, hydrology) to
2 encourage use of previously disturbed lands, prevent erosion, and require use of designated
3 routes only to prevent off-road damage are also appropriate for protecting historic properties, but
4 are not all repeated here (access roads and water control structures would be considered part of
5 the area of potential effects and would require a survey). To protect sacred sites and portions of
6 historic trails that are potentially eligible for listing on the NRHP from visual intrusion and to
7 maintain the integrity of the historic cultural setting, the managing agency could require that
8 surface disturbance be restricted or prohibited within the viewshed of a sacred site or within the
9 viewshed of the trail along those portions of the trail for which eligibility is tied to the visual
10 setting. Mitigation for the demolition of historic structures typically entails detailed architectural
11 records and historical documentation; for the impacts on settings of historic structures, measures
12 such as those for historic trails and sacred sites are appropriate. Ultimately, mitigation strategies
13 would be determined during project-specific consultation.
14

15 Specific mitigation measures to reduce impacts on cultural resources should be required
16 and include the following, as applicable.
17
18

19 **5.15.3.1 Siting and Design**

- 20
21 • The use of previously disturbed lands, rather than pristine lands, should be
22 encouraged.
23
- 24 • The managing agency would consult with the appropriate SHPOs, the ACHP,
25 and affected Native American governments and notify the public early in the
26 planning process to identify issues and areas of concern regarding any
27 proposed solar energy project. Such consultation is required by the NHPA
28 and other authorities.
29
- 30 • Project developers should conduct a records search of published and
31 unpublished literature for past cultural resource finds in the area; coordinate
32 with researchers working locally in the area, and, depending on the extent of
33 existing information, develop a survey design in coordination with the
34 managing agency and SHPO, and complete a Class III cultural resources
35 inventory. The inventory should be conducted according to the standards
36 set forth in the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for
37 Archaeology and Historic Preservation (48 FR 44716), BLM Handbook
38 H-8110: *Guidelines for Identifying Cultural Resources* (BLM 2002), and
39 revised BLM Manual 8110 (BLM 2004). All inventory data should be
40 provided to the managing agency in digitized format that meets applicable
41 accuracy standards, including shape files for surveyed areas.
42
- 43 • A phased sampling strategy, beginning with a Class II inventory to assess
44 various alternative development areas, is recommended prior to the
45 selection of individual project locations. The Class II inventory should
46 meet the standards set forth in the Secretary of Interior's Standards and

1 Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation (48 FR 44716),
2 BLM Handbook H-8110: *Guidelines for Identifying Cultural Resources*
3 (BLM 2002), and revised BLM Manual 8110 (BLM 2004a).
4

- 5 • If significant or NRHP-eligible cultural resources are present at the site and
6 would be adversely affected or if areas with a high potential to contain
7 additional cultural material have been identified, a formalized agreement
8 should be required to address management and mitigation options in the
9 form of various planning documents (such as a monitoring and mitigation
10 plan, data recovery plan, historic treatment plan, etc.). The agreement should
11 be developed in consultation with the SHPO, appropriate federally recognized
12 Tribes, and any consulting parties. The agreement also should identify
13 measures to prevent potential looting/vandalism or erosion impacts and
14 address the education of workers and the public to make them aware of the
15 consequences of unauthorized collection of cultural resources on public land.
16
- 17 • To protect historic properties, sacred sites, and portions of historic trails that
18 are eligible for listing in the NRHP from visual intrusion and to maintain the
19 integrity of the historic cultural setting, the managing agency could require
20 that surface disturbance be restricted or prohibited within the viewshed of a
21 historic property, sacred site, or trail segment for which eligibility is tied to
22 the visual setting. These types of adverse effects will be minimized, avoided,
23 or otherwise resolved (mitigated) through the Section 106 consultation
24 process.
25
26

27 **5.15.3.2 Construction, Operation, and Decommissioning/Reclamation**

28

- 29 • In cases where there is a probability of encountering cultural resources during
30 construction that could not be fully detected during a Class III inventory,
31 cultural field monitors (appropriate for the resource anticipated) should be
32 employed to monitor ground disturbing activities. Development of a
33 monitoring plan is recommended.
34
- 35 • The unexpected discovery of cultural resources during construction should
36 be brought to the attention of the responsible authorized officer immediately.
37 Work should be halted in the vicinity of the find. The area of the find should
38 be protected to ensure that resources are not removed, handled, altered, or
39 damaged while they are being evaluated and to ensure that appropriate
40 mitigation measures are being developed.
41
- 42 • The use of management practices, such as training/education programs for
43 workers and the public, should be implemented to reduce occurrences of
44 human-related disturbances to nearby cultural sites. The specifics of these
45 management practices should be established in project-specific consultations
46 between the applicant and the BLM as well as with the SHPO and Tribes, as
47 appropriate.
48

1 **5.16 NATIVE AMERICAN CONCERNS**

2
3 Solar energy facilities could affect resources of Native American concern in and around
4 the areas where they are built. Impacts could occur from land disturbance during construction
5 and from the location of facilities. The following subsections discuss the common and
6 technology-specific impacts from solar development that could affect such concerns and
7 potentially applicable mitigation measures.
8

9
10 **5.16.1 Common Impacts**

11
12 Native American concerns include trust assets and resources, traditional cultural
13 properties, burial remains, sacred sites or landscapes, ecological balance and environmental
14 protection, water quality and use, human health and safety, economic development and
15 employment, and access to energy resources. As discussed in Section 4.16, these issues and
16 concerns should be viewed and evaluated by using an integrated, holistic approach. Any of
17 these resources can be affected by utility-scale solar energy development, and many of these
18 issues are described in other sections of this PEIS, such as Cultural Resources, Visual
19 Resources, Vegetation, Wildlife and Aquatic Biota, Special Status Species, Water Resources,
20 Socioeconomics, and Environmental Justice. Consultation on this PEIS between the BLM and
21 the potentially affected Tribes is ongoing and is described more fully in Chapter 14; consultation
22 letters and responses are provided in Appendix K.
23

24 The potential for impacts on resources of significance to Native American from solar
25 energy development, including ancillary facilities, such as access roads and transmission lines,
26 in many instances is directly related to the amount of land disturbance and the location of the
27 project. Indirect effects—for example, impacts on water quality and use, the ecosystem in
28 general, and the cultural landscape resulting from the erosion of disturbed land surfaces—are
29 also considered. Impacts on social services, economic development, employment, environmental
30 justice, and human health and safety are discussed elsewhere in this PEIS (Sections 5.17, 5.18,
31 and 5.21).
32

33 Impacts on Native American resources could result in several ways, as described below.

- 34
- 35 • Complete destruction of an important location or habitat type could result
36 from the clearing, grading, and excavation of the project area and from
37 construction of facilities and associated infrastructure if archaeological sites,
38 sacred sites, burials, traditional cultural properties, specific habitat for
39 culturally important plants and wildlife species, and the like are located within
40 the footprint of the project.
41
 - 42 • Degradation and/or destruction of an important location could result from the
43 alteration of topography, alteration of hydrologic patterns, removal of soils,
44 erosion of soils, runoff into and sedimentation of adjacent areas, and oil or
45 other contaminant spills if important sites or habitats are located on or near the
46 project area. Such degradation could occur both within the project footprint

1 and in areas downslope or downstream. While the erosion of soils could
2 negatively affect areas downstream of the project area by potentially eroding
3 materials and portions of sites, the accumulation of sediment could serve to
4 protect some sites by increasing the amount of protective cover.
5

- 6 • Modifications of natural flow systems, including effects on floodplains,
7 wetlands, and riparian areas and possible degradation of surface water quality
8 could occur as a result of construction activities and water withdrawals for a
9 solar energy development project (see Section 5.9).
- 10
- 11 • Increases in human access and subsequent disturbance (e.g., looting,
12 vandalism, and trampling) of resources of significance to Native Americans
13 could result from the establishment of corridors or facilities in otherwise intact
14 and inaccessible areas. Increased human access (including OHV use) exposes
15 plants, animals, archaeological sites, historic structures and features, and other
16 culturally significant natural features to greater probability of impact from a
17 variety of stressors.
- 18
- 19 • Visual degradation of settings associated with significant cultural resources
20 and sacred landscapes could result from the presence of a utility-scale solar
21 energy development and associated land disturbances and ancillary facilities.
22 This could affect significant resources for which visual integrity is a
23 component of the sites' significance to the Tribes, such as sacred sites,
24 landscapes, and trails.
- 25
- 26 • Noise degradation of settings associated with significant cultural resources
27 and sacred landscapes also could result from the presence of a utility-scale
28 solar energy development and associated land disturbances and ancillary
29 facilities. This could affect the pristine nature and peacefulness of a culturally
30 significant location.
- 31
- 32

33 **5.16.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

34

35 The difference in land requirements is one technology-specific factor that could have a
36 possible impact on resources of concern to Native Americans. (See Section 3.1.5 for the land
37 requirements per megawatt output of various solar technologies.) However, because all potential
38 impacts on tribally sensitive resources would be determined by site-specific conditions,
39 differences in land requirements would not directly correspond to differences in impacts on these
40 resources at the programmatic level. The magnitude or level of impact would depend on whether
41 the specific location of a proposed solar facility contains significant resources, regardless of the
42 overall size of the facility.
43

44 In addition, the different solar technologies result in different viewsheds based on facility
45 height differences. For sacred landscapes, trails, and some traditional cultural properties,

1 technology choice could be a factor in determining whether a significant resource is adversely
2 affected (see Section 5.12.2).

3
4 Differences in water requirements of various solar technologies also could be a factor as
5 water use, quality, and availability are important issues of Native American concern (see
6 Section 5.9.2). For example, reduction of spring flows would be of concern.

7 8 9 **5.16.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

10
11 Government-to-government consultations among the managing agency and the directly
12 and substantially affected Tribes is required under Executive Order 13175 (*Federal Register*,
13 Volume 65, page 67249). In addition, Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies to
14 consult with Indian Tribes for undertakings on Tribal lands and for historic properties of
15 significance to the Tribes that may be affected by an undertaking (CFR 36 800.2 (c)(2)). BLM
16 Manual 8120 (BLM 2004b) and Handbook H-8120-1 (BLM 2004c) provide guidance for Native
17 American consultations. For impacts on Native American resources, such as traditional cultural
18 properties, that constitute historic properties under the NHPA, the application of mitigation
19 measures developed in consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA would avoid, reduce, or
20 mitigate the potential for adverse impacts. The use of management practices, such as
21 training/education programs for workers and the public, could reduce occurrences of human-
22 related disturbances to nearby cultural sites. The specifics of these management practices should
23 be established in project-specific consultations among the applicant and the managing agency,
24 Tribes, and SHPOs, as appropriate. See Section 5.15.3 for additional potential mitigation
25 measures for historic properties.

26
27 For those resources not considered historic properties under the NHPA, ongoing Tribal
28 consultation would help determine other issues of concern, including but not limited to access
29 rights, disruption of cultural practices, impacts on visual resources important to the Tribes, and
30 impacts on subsistence resources. Ecological issues and potential mitigation measures are
31 discussed in Section 5.10. Impacts on water use and quality and potential mitigation measures
32 are discussed in Section 5.9. It should be noted that even when consultation and an extensive
33 inventory or data collection occur, not all impacts on tribally sensitive resources can be fully
34 mitigated.

35
36 Some specific mitigation measures are listed below (all mitigation measures listed in
37 Section 5.15.3 for cultural resources would also apply to historic properties of concern to
38 Native Americans):

- 39
40 • The managing agency will consult with Native American governments early
41 in the planning process to identify issues and areas of concern for any
42 proposed solar energy project. Such consultation is required by the NHPA
43 and other authorities and is necessary to determine whether construction and
44 operation of the project are likely to disturb Tribally sensitive resources,
45 impede access to culturally important locations, disrupt traditional cultural
46 practices, affect movements of animals important to Tribes, or visually affect

1 culturally important landscapes. It may be possible to negotiate a mutually
2 acceptable means of minimizing adverse effects on resources important to
3 Tribes.
4

- 5 • The importance of any Native American archaeological or other culturally
6 important site identified in archaeological inventories in project areas should
7 be determined and validated through consultation with appropriate Native
8 American governments and cultural authorities. Appropriate mitigation steps,
9 such as avoidance, removal, repatriation of Native American human remains
10 and associated items of cultural patrimony, or curation, should be determined
11 during this consultation.
12
- 13 • Visual intrusion on sacred areas should be avoided to the extent practical
14 through the selection of the solar facility location and solar technology. When
15 avoidance is not possible, timely and meaningful consultation with the
16 affected Tribe(s) should be conducted to formulate a mutually acceptable plan
17 to mitigate or reduce the adverse effect.
18
- 19 • Tribal burial sites should be avoided. A contingency plan for encountering
20 unanticipated burials and funerary goods during construction, maintenance,
21 or operation of a solar facility should be developed as part of a formalized
22 agreement to address management and mitigation options for significant
23 cultural resources (see Section 5.15.3) in consultation with the appropriate
24 Tribal governments and cultural authorities well in advance of any ground
25 disturbances. The contingency plan should include consultation with the lineal
26 descendants or Tribal affiliates of the deceased, and human remains and
27 objects of cultural patrimony should be protected and repatriated according to
28 NAGPRA statutory procedures and regulations.
29
- 30 • Springs and other water sources that are or may be sacred or culturally
31 important should be avoided whenever possible. If construction, maintenance,
32 or operational activities must occur in proximity to springs or other water
33 sources, appropriate measures, such as the use of geotextiles or silt fencing,
34 should be taken to prevent silt from degrading water sources. The
35 effectiveness of these mitigating barriers should be monitored. Measures for
36 preventing water depletion impacts on spring flows should also be employed.
37 Particular mitigations should be determined in consultation with the
38 appropriate Native American Tribe(s).
39
- 40 • Culturally important plant species should be avoided when possible. When it
41 is not possible to avoid these plant resources, consultations should be
42 undertaken with the affected Tribe(s). If the species is available elsewhere on
43 agency-managed lands, guaranteeing access may suffice. For rare or less
44 common species, establishing (transplanting) an equal amount of the plant
45 resource elsewhere on agency-managed land accessible to the affected Tribe
46 may be acceptable.
47

- 1 • Culturally important wildlife species and their habitats should be avoided.
2 When it is not possible to avoid these habitats, solar facilities should be
3 designed to minimize impacts on game trails, migration routes, and nesting
4 and breeding areas of Tribally important species. Mitigation and monitoring
5 procedures should be developed in consultation with the affected Tribe(s).
6
- 7 • Archaeological sites created by ancestral Native American populations should
8 be avoided whenever possible. However, when archaeological excavations are
9 necessary, affiliated Tribe(s) should be consulted, and the concerns of the
10 affected descendant Native American population taken into account when
11 developing a data recovery strategy. Possible mitigations include scientific
12 excavation; monitoring or participation in excavations by Tribal
13 representatives; and repatriation or approved curation of artifacts.
14
- 15 • Rock art (panels of petroglyphs and/or pictographs) should be avoided
16 whenever possible. These panels may be just one component of a larger
17 sacred landscape, in which avoidance of all impacts may not be possible.
18 Mitigation plans for eliminating or reducing (minimizing) potential impacts
19 on rock art should be formulated in consultation with the appropriate Tribal
20 cultural authorities.
21
- 22 • Standard noise mitigation measures (see Section 5.13.3) should be employed
23 when solar facilities would be located near sacred sites to minimize the
24 impacts of noise on culturally significant areas.
25
- 26 • Health and safety mitigation measures for the general public
27 (see Section 5.21.3) should be employed when solar facilities
28 are located near to Native American traditional use areas in order to
29 minimize potential health and safety impacts to Native Americans.
30
- 31 • Prior to construction, consideration should be given to training contractor
32 personnel whose activities or responsibilities could affect resources of
33 significance to Native Americans during construction.
34
- 35 • When there is a reasonable expectation of encountering previously
36 unidentified cultural resources during construction, monitoring of construction
37 by a qualified cultural resource specialist should be considered to minimize
38 impacts on resources of significance to Tribes to the extent possible.
39

40 41 **5.17 SOCIOECONOMICS** 42

43 Solar energy development would produce diverse socioeconomic impacts in the affected
44 area around the development, nominally a 50-mi (80-km) radius. Distinct impacts would occur
45 during facility construction and operations. The following subsections discuss the common and

1 technology-specific socioeconomic impacts that could occur from solar development and
2 potentially applicable mitigation measures.

5.17.1 Common Impacts

7 Construction and operation of utility-scale solar energy facilities and construction of or
8 upgrades to transmission lines in the six-state study area would produce direct and indirect
9 economic impacts. Direct impacts would occur as a result of expenditures on wages and salaries,
10 procurement of goods and services required for project construction and operation, and the
11 collection of state sales and income taxes. Indirect impacts would occur as project wages and
12 salaries, procurement expenditures, and tax revenues subsequently circulate through the
13 economy of each state, creating additional employment, income, and tax revenues. Facility
14 construction and operation would also require in-migration of workers and their families
15 into each state, which would affect rental housing, public services, and local government
16 employment. Technology-specific impacts are described in Section 5.17.2. The following
17 sections describe the impact of solar facilities on recreation, property values, and transmission
18 lines—impacts that would occur regardless of the solar technology developed in any of the
19 six states.

5.17.1.1 Construction and Operations

25 **5.17.1.1.1 Recreation Impacts.** Estimating the impact of solar facilities on recreation
26 is problematic, because it is not clear how solar development in each state would affect
27 recreational visitation and nonmarket values (the value of recreational resources for potential
28 or future visits; see Appendix M). While it is clear that some land in each state would be no
29 longer accessible for recreation, the majority of popular wilderness locations would be precluded
30 from solar development. It is also possible that solar development in each state would be visible
31 from popular recreation locations, thus reducing visitation and consequently affecting the
32 economy of each state.

34 A simple way to estimate the economic impact of recreation in each state as a whole is to
35 identify sectors in the state economy in which expenditures on recreational activities occur, and
36 assume solar development would affect some portion of the activity in each of these sectors. Not
37 all activities in these sectors are directly related to recreation on federal lands; some expenditures
38 would be made by business visitors, oil and gas workers, and interstate travelers, and some
39 activity would occur on private land (e.g., dude ranches, golf courses, bowling alleys, and movie
40 theaters). This section presents two simple scenarios to indicate the magnitude of the economic
41 impact of solar development on recreation—the impact of a 0.5% and a 1% reduction in
42 recreation activity in each state. Impact estimates include direct effects, that is, loss of recreation
43 employment in recreation sectors, and indirect effects, that is, the impact on the remainder of the
44 economy in each state as a result of declining recreation employee wage and salary spending and
45 declining recreation expenditures on materials, equipment, and services. Impacts were estimated
46 by using IMPLAN data for each state (MIG, Inc. 2005), an input-output modeling framework

1 designed to capture spending flows among all economic sectors and households in each state
 2 economy.

3
 4 Construction and operation of solar facilities could produce the socioeconomic impacts
 5 shown in Table 5.17-1 resulting from a 0.5% and a 1% decline in recreation activity. In
 6 California, the total (direct plus indirect) impact would be the loss of 12,114 jobs statewide with
 7 a 0.5% reduction in recreation activity and 24,229 jobs with a 1% reduction in recreation
 8 activity. Income lost would be \$298 million as a result of a 0.5% contraction in recreational
 9 activity and \$597 million for a 1% contraction. Elsewhere in the six states, a 0.5% reduction in
 10 recreational activity would mean the loss of 1,967 jobs and \$42 million in income in Colorado,
 11 1,879 jobs and \$39.3 million in income in Arizona, and 1,827 jobs and \$48.2 million in income
 12 in Nevada. Table 5.17-1 indicates that a larger reduction in recreational activity of 1% would
 13 affect each state in the same proportion as would a 0.5% reduction.

14
 15
 16 **5.17.1.1.2 Property Value Impacts.** There is concern that solar facilities and associated
 17 transmission lines might affect property values in nearby communities. Property values might
 18 decline in some locations as a result of the deterioration in aesthetic quality, increases in noise,
 19 real or perceived health effects, congestion, or social disruption. In other locations, property
 20 values might increase because of access to employment opportunities associated with solar
 21 development.

22
 23 In general, potentially hazardous facilities can directly affect property values in two
 24 ways (Clark et al. 1997; Clark and Allison 1999). First, negative imagery associated with these
 25
 26

TABLE 5.17-1 Estimates of State Economic Impacts of Assumed Reductions in Recreation Sector Activity^a

State	0.5% Reduction		1% Reduction	
	Employment	Income (\$ million 2006)	Employment	Income (\$ million 2006)
Arizona	1,879	39.3	3,758	78.6
California	12,114	298.4	24,229	596.9
Colorado	1,967	42.3	3,933	84.7
Nevada	1,827	48.2	3,653	96.4
New Mexico	627	10.4	1,253	20.8
Utah	809	13.9	1,617	27.8

^a The recreation sector includes amusement and recreation services, automotive rental, eating and drinking establishments, hotels and other lodging, museums and historic sites, RV parks and campsites, scenic tours, and sporting goods retailers. These results are based on assumed levels of reduced recreation and use IMPLAN data (MIG Inc. 2005) to estimate the corresponding employment and income reductions.

1 facilities could reduce property values if potential buyers believed that any given facility might
2 produce an adverse environmental impact. Negative imagery could be based on individual
3 perceptions of risk associated with proximity to these facilities or on perceptions at the
4 community level that the presence of such a facility might adversely affect local economic
5 development prospects. Even though a potential buyer might not personally fear a potentially
6 hazardous facility, the buyer might still offer less for a property in the vicinity of a facility if
7 there was fear that the facility would reduce the rate of appreciation of housing in the area.
8 Second, there could be a positive influence on property values associated with accessibility to
9 the workplace for workers at the facility, with workers offering more for property close to the
10 facility to minimize commuting times. Workers directly associated with a solar facility would
11 probably also have much less fear of the technology and operations at the facility than would the
12 population as a whole. The importance of this influence on property values would likely vary
13 with the size of the workforce involved.

14
15 Although there is no evidence of the impact of solar facilities on local property values,
16 there is limited evidence of the impact of energy development on property values. In western
17 Colorado communities adjacent to oil and gas drilling activities, property values declined with
18 the announcement of drilling, and during the first stages of extraction, the values rebounded, at
19 least partly, once production was fully under way (BBC Research and Consulting 2006). Other
20 studies have assessed the impact of other potentially hazardous facilities—such as nuclear power
21 plants and waste facilities (Clark and Nieves 1994; Clark et al. 1997; Clark and Allison 1999)
22 and hazardous material and municipal waste incinerators and landfills (Kohlhase 1991; Kiel and
23 McClain 1995)—on, for example, local property markets. Many of these studies used a hedonic
24 modeling approach to take into account the wide range of spatial influences, including noxious
25 facilities, crime (Thaler 1978), fiscal factors (Stull and Stull 1991), and noise and air quality
26 (Nelson 1979), on property values.

27
28 The general conclusion from these studies is that while there may be a small negative
29 effect on property values in the immediate vicinity of noxious facilities (i.e., less than 1 mi
30 [1.6 km]), this effect is often temporary and associated with announcements related to specific
31 project phases, such as site selection, the start of construction, or the start of operations. At larger
32 distances or over longer project durations, no significant, enduring, negative property value
33 effects have been found. Depending on the importance of the employment effect associated with
34 the development of the various activities analyzed in these studies, a positive impact on property
35 values was found to be associated with increases in demand for local housing.

36
37 Under conditions of moderate population growth and housing demand, it appears that
38 property values could increase with the expansion in local employment opportunities resulting
39 from solar development. However, with larger scale construction in each state, increases in
40 population and associated congestion (in the absence of adequate private-sector real estate
41 investment and appropriate local community planning) might adversely affect property values.
42 Various energy development studies have suggested that once the annual growth in population is
43 between 5 and 15% in smaller rural communities, a breakdown in social structures would occur,
44 alcoholism, depression, suicide, social conflict, divorce, and delinquency would increase, and
45 levels of community satisfaction would deteriorate (BLM 1980, 1983, 1996); the resulting
46 deterioration in local quality of life would adversely affect property values.

1 **5.17.1.1.3 Environmental Amenities and Economic Development.** Solar development
2 may affect environmental amenities, including environmental quality, stable rural community
3 values, or cultural values, near solar facilities. Consequently, some local communities may have
4 difficulty in attracting businesses that are highly sensitive to actual or perceived changes in
5 environmental amenities. Over recent decades, many areas of the western United States have
6 been able to diversify their economies away from largely extractive industries toward
7 knowledge-based industries; the professional and service sector; and retirement, recreation,
8 and tourism (Bennett and McBeth 1998). It is apparent, therefore, that growth in some parts of
9 the economy has become highly sensitive to changes in environmental amenities. Although
10 other factors, including cost and availability of labor resources and the prevailing relative cost
11 of doing business, may be more important than environmental amenities to some sectors,
12 extensive literature indicates that perceived deterioration in the natural environment and in
13 amenities in particular locations may have an important impact on the ability of communities in
14 adjacent areas to foster sustainable economic growth (Rudzitis and Johansen 1989; Johnson and
15 Rasker 1995; Rasker 1994; Power, 1996; Rudzitis 1999; Rasker et al. 2004; Chipeniuk 2004;
16 Holmes and Hecox 2005; Reeder and Brown 2005).

17
18 Since the 1980s, many rural areas in the six-state study area have diversified their
19 economies toward tourism and recreation, much of which is based on natural amenities, notably
20 hunting, fishing, bird watching, and skiing. To the extent that existing and potential new
21 economic activities are sensitive to changes in environmental quality and the amenity-based
22 activities they support in each state, solar energy development may create conflicts with the
23 ability of adjacent areas in each state to attract future economic growth in economic activities
24 that are sensitive to environmental amenities. In addition to amenity values, however, various
25 other economic and demographic factors would have to be favorable in any given solar
26 development area for additional economic growth to occur, in particular, the economic
27 development potential of infrastructure and human resources in the area and the cost of doing
28 business relative to that in other comparable locations. Given the limited economic base of the
29 areas in which proposed solar facilities would be located, it is unlikely that high amenity values
30 alone would be sufficient to encourage local economic growth or that businesses, once
31 established in a given location, would necessarily relocate because of changes in amenity values.

32
33
34 **5.17.1.1.4 Social Change and Social Disruption.** Although an extensive literature in
35 sociology documents the most significant components of social change in energy boomtowns,
36 the nature and magnitude of the social impact of energy development projects in small rural
37 communities are still unclear (see Appendix M). While some degree of social disruption is
38 likely to accompany large-scale in-migration during the boom phase, there is insufficient
39 evidence to predict the extent to which specific communities are likely to be affected, which
40 population groups within each community are likely to be most affected, and the extent to
41 which social disruption is likely to persist beyond the end of the boom period (Smith et al. 2001).
42 Accordingly, because of the lack of adequate social baseline data, it has been suggested that
43 social disruption is likely to occur once an arbitrary population growth rate associated with
44 solar energy development projects has been reached, with an annual rate of between 5 and
45 10% growth in population assumed to result in a breakdown in social structures, an increase

1 in alcoholism, depression, suicide, social conflict, divorce, and delinquency, and deterioration
2 in levels of community satisfaction (BLM 1980, 1983).

3
4 In overall terms, the in-migration of workers and their families into each state would
5 represent a relatively small increase in state population during construction of the trough
6 technology, with smaller increases for the power tower, dish engine and PV technologies, and
7 during the operation of each technology. While it is possible that some construction and
8 operations workers will choose to locate in communities closer to each solar development,
9 because of the lack of available housing in smaller rural communities in the region of influence
10 (ROI) of each solar development to accommodate all in-migrating workers and families and the
11 insufficient range of housing choices to suit all solar occupations, many workers are likely to
12 commute to the solar development from larger communities elsewhere, reducing the potential
13 impact of solar development projects on social change. Regardless of the pace of population
14 growth associated with the commercial development of solar resources, the number of new
15 residents from outside the ROI is likely to lead to some demographic and social change in small
16 rural communities. Communities hosting these development projects are likely to be required to
17 adapt to a different quality of life, with a transition away from a more traditional lifestyle of
18 ranching in small, isolated, close-knit, homogenous communities with a strong orientation
19 toward personal and family relationships, toward a more urban lifestyle with increasing cultural
20 and ethnic diversity and increasing dependence on formal social relationships within the
21 community.

22 23 24 **5.17.1.2 Transmission Lines**

25
26 To capture the range of possible impacts of the construction and operation of
27 transmission lines, two line sizes, 230 kV and 500 kV, were assessed for a 25-mi (40-km) length
28 of line. The assessment is also conservatively assumed to apply to transmission line upgrades of
29 a similar length. Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction, assumed
30 to be 2021, and a representative first year of operations, assumed to be 2023 (see Section 5.17.2).
31 Expenditure data associated with the construction and operation of transmission lines were
32 derived from Buchanan et al. (2005) and Idaho Power (2004), which provided the relevant
33 construction and operating cost data for labor and materials in various general cost categories.
34 These data were used to calculate the direct economic and fiscal impacts of transmission lines.
35 IMPLAN economic data (MIG, Inc. 2005) were then used to calculate the indirect impacts
36 associated with project wage and salary spending, material procurement spending, and
37 expenditures of sales and income tax revenues. Direct employment data were used to estimate
38 the number of in-migrants into each state during construction and the impacts on the rental
39 housing market and on local government expenditures and employment.

40
41
42 **5.17.1.2.1 Construction.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
43 impacts) of construction of a transmission line in the peak year of construction for related solar
44 facilities would be largest in Utah, where a 230-kV line would create 57 jobs and a 500-kV line
45 would produce 131 jobs (Table 5.17-2). Smaller impacts would occur in New Mexico, where
46 55 jobs would be created for a 230-kV line and 128 jobs for a 500-kV line, and in Colorado

TABLE 5.17-2 Socioeconomic Impacts of Construction and Operations of 25-mi (40-km) Transmission Lines^a

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	230 kV	500 kV	230 kV	500 kV	230 kV	500 kV	230 kV	500 kV	230 kV	500 kV	230 kV	500 kV
Construction												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	22	50	22	50	22	50	22	50	22	50	22	50
Total	47	108	51	117	52	120	46	107	55	128	57	131
Income ^b												
Total	2.3	5.4	2.5	5.12	2.4	5.5	2.2	5.2	2.2	5.1	2.3	5.4
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Income	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	NA ^c	NA	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
In-migrants (no.)	4	9	4	9	4	9	4	9	4	9	4	9
Vacant rental housing (no.)	2	5	2	5	2	5	2	5	2	5	2	5
Local government Expenditures ^b	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Employment (no.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Operations												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
Total	1	2	1	3	1	3	1	2	1	3	1	3
Income ^b												
Total	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Income	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	NA	NA	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

^a Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction of solar facilities, 2021, and for a representative first year of operations, 2023.

^b Unless indicated otherwise, values are reported in \$ million 2008.

^c NA = not applicable.

1 (52 and 120 jobs). Transmission line construction activities would constitute less than 1% of
2 total state employment for a 25-mi (40-km) 230-kV and 500-kV line in each of the six states.
3 Transmission line construction would produce larger income impacts in California (between
4 \$2.5 million and \$5.12 million), Colorado (\$2.4 million to \$5.5 million), and Arizona and Utah
5 (\$2.3 million to \$5.4 million). Fiscal impacts of transmission line construction would include
6 state sales and income taxes. Direct sales taxes and direct income taxes would be less than
7 \$0.1 million for both line sizes.
8

9 The likelihood of local worker availability in the required occupational categories during
10 construction of a transmission line would mean that some in-migration of workers and their
11 families from outside each state would be required, with between 4 and 9 persons in-migrating
12 into each of the six states during construction. Although in-migration may potentially affect local
13 housing markets, the relatively small number of in-migrants and the availability of temporary
14 accommodations (hotels, motels, and mobile home parks) mean that the impact of transmission
15 line construction on the number of vacant rental housing units would not be expected to be large,
16 with between 2 and 5 rental units occupied in each of the states. These occupancy rates would
17 represent less than 0.1% of the vacant rental units expected to be available in each of the states.
18

19 In addition to the potential impact on housing markets, in-migration would affect state
20 and local government expenditures and employment. Transmission line construction would
21 require less than \$0.1 million in expenditures for a 230-kV line and \$0.1 million for a 500-kV
22 line in each of the states to meet existing levels of state and local government services. These
23 increases would represent an increase of less than 0.1% over expenditures expected in each of
24 these states. Slight increases in employment would also be expected with transmission line
25 construction in New Mexico to maintain levels of service.
26

27
28 **5.17.1.2.2 Operations.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
29 impacts) in the first year of operation of a transmission line would be similar in each of the
30 six states, with slightly larger impacts in California, Colorado, New Mexico, and Utah. Income
31 impacts would also be similar in each of the six states, with small state sales and income tax
32 revenues produced during operation of a 25-mi (40-km) line.
33

34 With a relatively small local labor force required to maintain and operate a transmission
35 line, no in-migrants are expected with either facility size. No impacts are likely in the rental
36 housing market or in local government expenditures or employment.
37

38
39 **5.17.1.2.3 Recreation and Property Values.** Transmission lines associated with solar
40 facilities would have impacts on recreation, although it is not clear how transmission lines in
41 each state would affect recreational visitation and nonmarket values (the value of recreational
42 resources for potential or future visits). While some land in each state would no longer be
43 accessible for recreation, the majority of popular wilderness locations would be precluded from
44 transmission line development. It is also possible that transmission lines associated with solar
45 facilities in each state would be visible from popular recreation locations, thus reducing visitation
46 and consequently affecting the economy of each state.
47

1 Energy transmission lines could also affect property values in communities located on
2 land adjacent to solar facilities, primarily as a result of the visibility of electricity transmission
3 structures; health and safety issues (in particular, EMF concerns), and noise; traffic congestion
4 associated with transmission lines would likely be less important. Although various studies have
5 attempted to measure the impact of transmission lines on property values, significant data and
6 methodological problems are associated with many of the studies, and the results are often
7 inconclusive (Kroll and Priestley 1992; Grover Elliot and Company 2005).
8
9

10 **5.17.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

11
12 The economic impact of solar energy development was assessed at the state level for
13 the six-state study area. Impacts were measured in terms of employment, income and state tax
14 revenues (sales and income), BLM acreage rental and capacity fees, population in-migration,
15 vacant rental housing, and local government expenditures and employment. More information
16 on the data and methods used in the analysis can be found in Appendix M.
17

18 To capture the range of possible impacts of the construction and operation of each
19 technology, a minimum and a maximum facility size were assessed; 100 to 400 MW for trough
20 and power tower and 10 to 750 MW for dish engine and PV. Impacts were assessed for a
21 representative peak year of construction, assumed to be 2021 for each technology, and a
22 representative first year of operations, assumed to be 2023 for trough and power tower, 2022 for
23 the minimum facility size for dish engine and PV, and 2023 for the maximum facility size for
24 these technologies. The years of construction and operations were selected as representative of
25 the entire 20-year study period, because they are the approximate midpoint; construction and
26 operations could begin earlier.
27
28

29 **5.17.2.1 Parabolic Trough**

30
31
32 **5.17.2.1.1 Construction.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
33 impacts) in the peak year of construction of a trough facility would be the largest in California,
34 where a minimum size facility would create 1,935 jobs and a maximum size facility, 7,740 jobs
35 (Table 5.17-3). Smaller impacts would occur in Nevada, where between 909 and 3,635 jobs
36 would be created, and in Arizona, between 894 and 3,577 jobs. Solar development using trough
37 technology would also produce between 833 and 3,377 jobs in Colorado and Utah, and between
38 682 and 2,728 jobs in New Mexico. Peak year construction activities would constitute less than
39 1% of total state employment for both the minimum and maximum facility size in each of the
40 six states. A trough development would produce larger income impacts in California (between
41 \$115.5 million and \$462.2 million), Nevada (\$53.6 million to \$214.5 million), and Arizona
42 (\$52.3 million to \$209.4 million), and smaller impacts in Colorado, Utah, and New Mexico.
43 Fiscal impacts of a trough facility include state sales and income taxes. Direct sales taxes would
44 vary between \$5.9 million and \$23.6 million in the peak year of construction in California; and
45 smaller impacts in Arizona (between \$1.9 million and \$7.7 million) and the other five states.
46 Direct income taxes would range between \$1.3 million and \$5.0 million in each of the six states.

TABLE 5.17-3 Socioeconomic Impacts of Construction and Operations of Parabolic Trough Facilities^a

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Construction												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	350	1,399	350	1,399	350	1,399	350	1,399	350	1,399	350	1,399
Total	894	3,577	1,935	7,740	833	3,332	909	3,635	682	2,728	844	3,377
Income ^b												
Total	52.3	209.4	115.5	462.2	47.5	190.6	53.6	214.5	37.5	150.1	47.4	173.6
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	1.9	7.7	5.9	23.6	1.5	6.1	1.4	5.12	1.0	3.9	1.4	5.12
Income	1.3	5.0	1.3	5.0	1.3	5.0	NA ^c	NA	1.3	5.0	1.3	5.0
In-migrants (no.)	68	272	68	272	68	272	68	272	68	272	68	272
Vacant rental housing (no.)	34	136	34	136	34	136	34	136	34	136	34	136
Local government												
Expenditures ^b	0.5	2.1	0.7	3.0	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.4	0.3	1.3
Employment (no.)	3	13	3	14	4	15	3	12	5	18	4	14
Operations												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	43	172	43	172	43	172	43	172	43	172	43	172
Total	73	293	80	321	72	290	69	275	77	307	79	317
Income ^b												
Total	2.5	10.1	3.1	12.5	2.5	10.0	2.3	9.3	2.3	9.3	2.5	9.8
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2
Income	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	NA	NA	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3

TABLE 5.17-3 (Cont.)

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Operations (Cont.)												
BLM payments ^b												
Acreage-related fee	<0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	<0.1	0.1	<0.1	0.1	<0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3
Capacity fee ^d	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6

^a The minimum facility size for the trough was assumed to be 100 MW; the maximum facility size, 400 MW. Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction, 2021, and a representative first year of operations, 2023.

^b Unless indicated otherwise, values are reported in \$ million 2008.

^c NA = not applicable.

^d The BLM annual capacity payment was based on a fee of \$6,570 per MW, established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), assuming a solar facility with no storage capability. Projects with three or more hours of storage would generate higher payments, based on a fee of \$7,884 per MW.

1 Given the scale of construction activities and the likelihood of local worker availability
2 in the required occupational categories, construction of a trough facility would mean that some
3 in-migration of workers and their families from outside each state would be required, with
4 between 68 and 272 persons in-migrating into each of the six states during construction.
5 Although in-migration may potentially affect local housing markets, the relatively small number
6 of in-migrants and the availability of temporary accommodations (hotels, motels, and mobile
7 home parks) mean that the impact of trough facility construction on the number of vacant rental
8 housing units would not be expected to be large, with between 34 and 136 rental units expected
9 to be occupied in each of the states. These occupancy rates would represent less than 0.1% of the
10 vacant rental units expected to be available in each of the states.

11
12 In addition to the potential impact on housing markets, in-migration would affect state
13 and local government expenditures and employment. Trough construction would require an
14 additional \$0.7 million to \$3.0 million in expenditures in California, and \$0.6 million and
15 \$2.4 million in Colorado, Nevada, and New Mexico, to meet existing levels of state and local
16 government services. These increases would represent an increase of less than 0.1% over
17 expenditures expected in each of these states. Smaller increases would be expected elsewhere in
18 the six-state study area. Employment increases would also be expected in association with solar
19 development to maintain levels of service; 5 to 18 new employees would likely be required in
20 New Mexico, 4 to 15 in Colorado, and 4 to 14 in Utah. These increases would represent less
21 than 0.1% of state and local employment expected in these states. Smaller increases would be
22 expected elsewhere in the six-state study area.

23
24
25 **5.17.2.1.2 Operations.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
26 impacts) in the first year of operation of a trough facility would be largest in California, where
27 between 80 and 321 jobs would be created. Slightly smaller impacts would occur in Utah, where
28 between 79 and 317 jobs would be created, and in New Mexico, between 77 and 307 jobs.
29 A trough development would produce larger income impacts in California (\$3.1 million to
30 \$12.5 million), Arizona (\$2.5 million to \$10.1 million), and Colorado (\$2.5 million to
31 \$10.0 million), with smaller impacts in Utah, Nevada, and New Mexico. The direct fiscal
32 impacts of a trough facility would include state sales and income taxes. Sales taxes would be
33 up to \$0.2 million in the first year of operations, while income taxes would vary between
34 \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million. Based on fees established by the BLM in its Solar Energy
35 Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), acreage-related payments would vary between less than
36 \$0.1 million in Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, and New Mexico and \$0.3 million in California and
37 Utah. Solar generating capacity payments would vary between \$0.7 million and \$2.6 million in
38 each of the states.

39
40 With a relatively small local labor force required to maintain and operate trough facilities,
41 no in-migrants are expected with either facility size. No impacts are likely in the rental housing
42 market or in local government expenditures or employment.

1 **5.17.2.2 Power Tower**
2
3

4 **5.17.2.2.1 Construction.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
5 impacts) in the peak year of construction of a power tower facility would be largest in California,
6 where a minimum size facility would create 977 jobs and a maximum size facility, 3,748 jobs
7 (Table 5.17-4). Smaller impacts would occur in Arizona, where 433 to 1,732 jobs would be
8 created. Solar development using power tower technology would also produce 403 to 1,625 jobs
9 in Colorado, Nevada, and Utah, and 330 to 1,321 jobs in New Mexico. Peak year construction
10 activities would constitute less than 1% of total state employment for both the minimum and
11 maximum facility size in each of the six states. A power tower development would produce
12 larger income impacts in California (\$56.0 million to \$223.8 million), Arizona (\$25.3 million
13 to \$101.4 million), and Nevada (\$24.3 million to \$97.3 million), with smaller impacts in
14 Colorado, Utah, and New Mexico. Direct sales taxes would vary from \$2.9 million to
15 \$11.5 million in the peak year of construction in California, with smaller impacts in Arizona
16 (from \$0.9 to \$3.7 million) and the other four states. Direct income taxes would vary from
17 \$0.6 million to \$2.4 million in each of the six states.
18

19 Given the scale of construction activities and the likelihood of local worker availability
20 in the required occupational categories, construction of a power tower facility means that some
21 in-migration of workers and their families from outside each state would be required, with
22 between 33 and 132 persons in-migrating into each of the six states during construction.
23 Although in-migration may potentially affect local housing markets, the relatively small number
24 of in-migrants and the availability of temporary accommodations (hotels, motels, and mobile
25 home parks) mean that the impact of power tower facility construction on the number of vacant
26 rental housing units would not be expected to be large, with between 16 and 66 rental units
27 expected to be occupied in each of the states. These occupancy rates would represent less than
28 0.1% of the vacant rental units expected to be available in each of the states.
29

30 In addition to the potential impact on housing markets, in-migration would also affect
31 state and local government expenditures and employment. Power tower construction would
32 require an additional \$0.3 million to \$1.4 million in expenditures in California and \$0.3 million
33 and \$1.2 million in Colorado, Nevada, and New Mexico to meet existing levels of state and local
34 government services. These increases would represent an increase of less than 0.1% over
35 expenditures expected in each of these states. Smaller increases would be expected elsewhere in
36 the six-state study area. Employment increases would also be expected in association with solar
37 development to maintain levels of service, with 2 to 9 new employees likely to be required in
38 New Mexico and 2 to 7 in California, Colorado, and Utah; smaller numbers would be required in
39 the other states. These increases would represent less than 0.1% of state and local employment
40 expected in these states.
41

42
43 **5.17.2.2.2 Operations.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
44 impacts) in the first year of operation of a power tower facility would be largest in California,
45 where 48 to 192 jobs would be created. Slightly smaller impacts would occur in Utah, where
46 42 to 170 jobs would be created, and in New Mexico, 41 to 166 jobs. A power tower

TABLE 5.17-4 Socioeconomic Impacts of Construction and Operations of Power Tower Facilities^a

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Construction												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	169	677	169	677	169	677	169	677	169	677	169	677
Total	433	1,732	977	3,748	403	1,614	404	1,616	330	1,321	409	1,625
Income ^b												
Total	25.3	101.4	56.0	223.8	23.1	92.3	24.3	97.3	18.2	72.7	21.0	84.0
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.9	3.7	2.9	11.5	0.7	2.9	0.7	2.8	0.5	1.9	0.7	2.8
Income	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.4	NA ^c	NA	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.4
In-migrants (no.)	33	132	33	132	33	132	33	132	33	132	33	132
Vacant rental housing (no.)	16	66	16	66	16	66	16	66	16	66	16	66
Local government Expenditures ^b	0.3	1.0	0.3	1.4	0.3	1.2	0.3	1.2	0.3	1.2	0.2	0.6
Employment (no.)	2	6	2	7	2	7	1	6	2	9	2	7
Operations												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	20	79	20	79	20	79	20	79	20	79	20	79
Total	33	131	48	192	38	154	37	147	41	166	42	170
Income ^b												
Total	1.1	4.5	1.5	5.9	1.1	4.6	1.1	4.3	1.1	4.2	1.1	4.5
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Income	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	NA	NA	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1

TABLE 5.17-4 (Cont.)

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Operations (Cont.)												
BLM payments ^b												
Acreage-related fee	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.5
Capacity fee ^d	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6	0.7	2.6

^a The minimum facility size for the power tower was assumed to be 100 MW; the maximum facility size, 400 MW. Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction, 2021, and for a representative first year of operations, 2023.

^b Unless indicated otherwise, values are reported in \$ million 2008.

^c NA = not applicable.

^d The BLM annual capacity payment was based on a fee of \$6,570 per MW, established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), assuming a solar facility with no storage capability. Projects with 3 or more hours of storage would generate higher payments, based on a fee of \$7,884 per MW.

1 development would produce larger income impacts in California (\$1.5 million to \$5.9 million),
2 Colorado (\$1.1 million to \$4.6 million), and Arizona and Utah (\$1.1 million to \$4.5 million),
3 with smaller impacts in Nevada and New Mexico. The direct fiscal impacts of a power tower
4 facility would include state sales and income taxes. Both sales taxes and income taxes would
5 be less than \$0.1 million in the first year of operations for both facility sizes. Based on fees
6 established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), acreage-related
7 payments would vary from \$0.1 million in each of the six states to \$0.5 million in California and
8 Utah. Solar generating capacity payments would vary from \$0.7 million to \$2.9 million in each
9 of the six states.

10
11 With a relatively small local labor force required to maintain and operate power tower
12 facilities, no in-migrants are expected with either facility size. No impacts are likely in the rental
13 housing market or in local government expenditures or employment.

14 15 16 **5.17.2.3 Dish Engine**

17
18
19 **5.17.2.3.1 Construction.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
20 impacts) in the peak year of construction of a dish engine facility would be largest in California,
21 where a minimum size facility would create 38 jobs and a maximum size facility, 2,855 jobs
22 (Table 5.17-5). Smaller impacts would occur in Arizona, where 18 to 1,319 jobs would be
23 created, and in Colorado, Nevada, and Utah, 16 to 1,244 jobs. Solar development using dish
24 engine technology would produce 13 to 1,004 jobs in New Mexico. Peak year construction
25 activities would constitute less than 1% of total state employment for both the minimum and
26 maximum facility size in each of the six states. A dish engine development would produce larger
27 income impacts in California (\$2.3 million to \$170.5 million), Arizona (\$1.0 million to
28 \$77.2 million), and Nevada (\$1.0 million to \$74.1 million), with smaller impacts in Colorado,
29 Utah, and New Mexico. Fiscal impacts of a dish engine facility would include state sales and
30 income taxes. Direct sales taxes would vary from \$1.0 million to \$8.7 million in the peak year of
31 construction in California, with smaller impacts in Arizona (up to \$2.8 million) and the other five
32 states. Direct income taxes would be up to \$1.8 million in each of the six states.

33
34 Given the scale of construction activities and the likelihood of local worker availability in
35 the required occupational categories, construction of a dish engine facility means that some
36 in-migration of workers and their families from outside each state would be required, with 1 to
37 100 persons in-migrating into each of the six states during construction. Although in-migration
38 may potentially affect local housing markets, the relatively small number of in-migrants and the
39 availability of temporary accommodations (hotels, motels, and mobile home parks) mean that the
40 impact of dish engine facility construction on the number of vacant rental housing units would
41 not be expected to be large, with 1 to 50 rental units expected to be occupied in each of the
42 states. These occupancy rates would represent less than 0.1% of the vacant rental units expected
43 to be available in each of the states.

44
45 In addition to the potential impact on housing markets, in-migration would also affect
46 state and local government expenditures and employment. Dish engine construction would

TABLE 5.17-5 Socioeconomic Impacts of Construction and Operations of Dish Engine Facilities^a

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Construction												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	7	516	7	516	7	516	7	516	7	516	7	516
Total	18	1,319	38	2,855	16	1,228	16	1,230	13	1,004	17	1,244
Income ^b												
Total	1.0	77.2	2.3	170.5	0.9	70.2	1.0	74.1	0.7	55.3	0.9	64.0
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	2.8	1.0	8.7	0.0	2.2	0.0	2.1	0.0	1.5	0.0	2.1
Income	0.0	1.8	0.0	1.8	0.0	1.8	NA ^c	NA	0.0	1.8	0.0	1.8
In-migrants (no.)	1	100	1	100	1	100	1	100	1	100	1	100
Vacant rental housing (no.)	1	50	1	50	1	50	1	50	1	50	1	50
Local government Expenditures ^b	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0
Employment (no.)	0	5	0	5	0	5	0	4	0	7	0	5
Operations												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	2	144	2	144	2	144	2	144	2	144	2	144
Total	3	238	4	275	3	243	3	229	3	255	4	263
Income ^b												
Total	0.1	8.2	0.1	10.7	0.1	8.3	0.1	7.8	0.1	7.7	0.1	8.2
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Income	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	NA	NA	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2

TABLE 5.17-5 (Cont.)

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Operations (Cont.)												
BLM payments ^b												
Acreage-related fee	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.8	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.6	<0.1	0.8
Capacity fee ^d	0.1	4.9	0.1	4.9	0.1	4.9	0.1	4.9	0.1	4.9	0.1	4.9

^a The minimum facility size for the dish engine was assumed to be 10 MW; the maximum facility size, 750 MW. Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction, 2021, and for a representative first year of operations, 2022 for the minimum facility size and 2023 for the maximum facility size.

^b Unless indicated otherwise, values are reported in \$ million 2008.

^c NA = not applicable.

^d The BLM annual capacity payment was based on a fee of \$6,570 per MW, established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), assuming a solar facility with no storage capability. Projects with 3 or more hours of storage would generate higher payments, based on a fee of \$7,884 per MW.

1 require less than \$0.1 million in each of the six states to meet existing levels of service. These
2 increases would represent an increase of less than 0.1% over expenditures expected in each of
3 these states. Employment increases would also be expected in association with solar
4 development to maintain levels of service, with up to 7 new employees likely to be required in
5 New Mexico; up to 5 in Arizona, California, Colorado, and Utah; and up to 4 in Nevada. These
6 increases would represent less than 0.1% of state and local employment expected in these states.
7
8

9 **5.17.2.3.2 Operations.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
10 impacts) in the first year of operation of a dish engine facility would be largest in California,
11 where 4 to 275 jobs would be created. Slightly smaller impacts would occur in Utah, where 4 to
12 263 jobs would be produced, and in New Mexico (3 to 255 jobs). A dish engine development
13 would produce larger income impacts in California (\$0.1 million to \$10.7 million), Colorado
14 (\$0.1 million to \$8.2 million), and Arizona and Utah (\$0.1 million to \$8.2 million) and smaller
15 impacts in Nevada and New Mexico. The direct fiscal impacts of a dish engine facility include
16 state sales and income taxes. Sales taxes would be less than \$0.1 million in the first year of
17 operations in each of the states, while income taxes would be less than \$0.2 million in each of
18 the states. Based on fees established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy
19 (BLM 2010), acreage-related payments would vary from less than \$0.1 million in each of the
20 six states to \$0.8 million in California and Utah. Solar generating capacity payments would vary
21 from \$0.1 million to \$4.9 million in each of the six states.
22

23 With a relatively small local labor force required to maintain and operate dish engine
24 facilities, no in-migrants are expected with either facility size. No impacts are likely in the rental
25 housing market or in local government expenditures or employment.
26

27 **5.17.2.4 PV Systems**

28
29
30
31 **5.17.2.4.1 Construction.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
32 impacts) in the peak year of construction of a PV facility would be largest in California,
33 where a minimum size facility would create 18 jobs and a maximum size facility, 1,331 jobs
34 (Table 5.17-6). Smaller impacts would occur in Arizona, where 8 to 615 jobs would be created,
35 in Utah (8 to 580 jobs), and in Colorado and Nevada (8 to 573 jobs). Solar development using
36 PV technology would also produce 6 to 468 jobs in New Mexico. Peak year construction
37 activities would constitute less than 1% of total state employment for both the minimum and
38 maximum facility size in each of the six states. A PV development would produce larger income
39 impacts in California (\$1.1 million to \$79.5 million), Arizona (\$0.5 million to \$36.0 million),
40 and Nevada (\$0.5 million to \$34.6 million) and smaller impacts in Colorado, Utah, and New
41 Mexico. Fiscal impacts of a PV facility would include state sales and income taxes. Direct
42 sales taxes would range from \$0.1 million to \$4.1 million in the peak year of construction in
43 California, with smaller impacts in the other five states. Direct income taxes would be less than
44 \$0.8 million in each of the six states.
45

TABLE 5.17-6 Socioeconomic Impacts of Construction and Operations of PV Facilities^a

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Construction												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	3	241	3	241	3	241	3	241	3	241	3	241
Total	8	615	18	1,331	8	573	8	573	6	468	8	580
Income ^b												
Total	0.5	36.0	1.1	79.5	0.4	32.8	0.5	34.6	0.3	25.8	0.4	29.8
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	1.3	0.1	4.1	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.0
Income	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	NA ^c	NA	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8
In-migrants (no.)	1	47	1	47	1	47	1	47	1	47	1	47
Vacant rental housing (no.)	0	23	0	23	0	23	0	23	0	23	0	23
Local government												
Expenditures ^b	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.2
Employment (no.)	0	2	0	2	0	3	0	2	0	3	0	2
Operations												
Employment (no.)												
Direct	0	14	0	14	0	14	0	14	0	14	0	14
Total	0	24	0	27	0	24	0	23	0	25	0	26
Income ^b												
Total	0.0	0.8	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.8
State direct taxes ^b												
Sales	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Income	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	NA	NA	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

TABLE 5.17-6 (Cont.)

Parameter	Arizona		California		Colorado		Nevada		New Mexico		Utah	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
BLM payments ^b												
Acreage-related fee	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.8	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.4	<0.1	0.6	<0.1	0.8
Capacity fee ^d	0.1	3.9	0.1	3.9	0.1	3.9	0.1	3.9	0.1	3.9	0.1	3.9

- ^a The minimum facility size for the PV facility was assumed to be 10 MW; the maximum facility size, 750 MW. Impacts were assessed for a representative peak year of construction, 2021, and for a representative first year of operations, 2022 for the minimum facility size and 2023 for the maximum facility size.
- ^b Unless indicated otherwise, values are reported in \$ million 2008.
- ^c NA = not applicable.
- ^d The BLM annual capacity payment was based on a fee of \$5,256 per MW, established by the BLM in its Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c).

1 Given the scale of construction activities and the likelihood of local worker availability
2 in the required occupational categories, construction of a PV facility would mean that some
3 in-migration of workers and their families from outside each state would be required, with 1 and
4 47 persons in-migrating into each of the six states during construction. Although in-migration
5 may potentially affect local housing markets, the relatively small number of in-migrants and the
6 availability of temporary accommodations (hotels, motels, and mobile home parks) would mean
7 that the impact of PV facility construction on the number of vacant rental housing units is not
8 expected to be large, with up to 23 rental units expected to be occupied in each of the six states.
9 These occupancy rates would represent less than 0.1% of the vacant rental units expected to be
10 available in each of the six states.

11
12 In addition to the potential impact on housing markets, in-migration would also affect
13 state and local government expenditures and employment. PV construction would require
14 \$0.0 million to \$0.5 million in expenditures in California, and \$0.0 million to \$1.4 million in
15 Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, and New Mexico to meet existing levels of service. These increases
16 would represent an increase of less than 0.1% over expenditures expected in each of these states.
17 Smaller increases would be expected elsewhere in the six-state region. Employment increases
18 would also be expected in association with solar development to maintain levels of service, with
19 up to 3 new employees likely to be required in Colorado and New Mexico and up to 2 in the
20 other states. These increases would represent less than 0.1% of state and local employment
21 expected in these states.

22
23
24 **5.17.2.4.2 Operations.** Total employment impacts (including direct and indirect
25 impacts) in the first year of operation of a PV facility would be largest in California, where less
26 than 1 to 27 jobs would be created. Slightly smaller impacts would occur in Utah, where less
27 than 1 and 26 jobs would be produced, and in New Mexico, up to 25 jobs. A PV development
28 would produce larger income impacts in California, less than \$0.1 million to \$1.1 million,
29 and less than \$0.1 million to \$0.8 million in the five other states. The direct fiscal impacts of
30 a PV facility would include state sales and income taxes. State taxes would amount to less
31 than \$0.1 million in each of the six states. Based on fees established by the BLM in its Solar
32 Energy Interim Rental Policy (BLM 2010c), acreage-related payments would vary from less than
33 \$0.1 million in each of the six states to \$0.8 million in California and Utah. Solar generating
34 capacity payments would vary from \$0.1 million to \$3.9 million in each of the six states
35

36 With a relatively small local labor force required to maintain and operate PV facilities,
37 no in-migrants are expected with either facility size. No impacts are likely in the rental housing
38 market or in local government expenditures or employment.

39 40 41 **5.17.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

42
43 The economic effects of solar energy projects can be positive, with increases in
44 employment, income, and state tax revenues; thus, few, if any, mitigation measures may be
45 necessary. On the basis of the potential magnitude of employment impacts of each solar
46 technology, however, it is possible that the socioeconomic impacts of solar development

1 projects, notably the impacts of in-migrating workers on local housing markets and on local
2 government expenditures and employment, would require mitigation measures. A large
3 in-migrant labor force has the potential to produce some degree of social disruption, whereby
4 the cultural and social values of in-migrants conflict with those of the resident population,
5 potentially creating alienation, crime, alcoholism, drug use, mental health problems, and the
6 disruption of family life.

7
8 The following mitigation measures may be applicable to avoid or reduce these impacts,
9 depending on site- and project-specific conditions.

- 10 • To address impacts on local issues, the BLM may include stipulations in the
11 ROW authorization or require solar developers to enter into mitigation
12 agreements with individual local jurisdictions and county agencies, as
13 necessary.
14
- 15 • Project developers should collect and evaluate available information
16 describing the socioeconomic conditions in the vicinity of the proposed
17 project, as needed, to predict potential impacts of the project.
18
- 19 • If the managing agency concluded that the project is likely to have a
20 substantial impact on the economic or social conditions of local communities,
21 project developers should work with state, local and Tribal agencies and
22 governments to develop community monitoring programs that would be
23 sufficient to identify and evaluate socioeconomic impacts resulting from solar
24 energy development. Monitoring programs should collect data reflecting the
25 economic, fiscal, and social impacts of development at the state, local, and
26 Tribal levels. Parameters to be evaluated could include impacts on local labor
27 and housing markets, local consumer product prices and availability, local
28 public services (police, fire, and public health), and educational services.
29 Programs also could monitor indicators of social disruption (e.g., crime,
30 alcoholism, drug use, and mental health) and the effectiveness of community
31 welfare programs in addressing these problems.
32
- 33 • If the managing agency concludes that the project is likely to have a
34 substantial impact on the economic or social conditions of local communities,
35 the agency may include stipulations in the ROW authorization (if BLM) or
36 require solar developers to enter into mitigation agreements with individual
37 local jurisdictions and county agencies, as necessary, to address local issues.
38 Also, project developers should work with state, local, and Tribal agencies to
39 develop community outreach programs that would help communities adjust to
40 changes triggered by solar energy development. Such programs could include
41 any of the following activities:
42
 - 43 – Establishing vocational training programs for the local workforce to
44 promote development of skills required by the solar energy industry;
45
46

- 1 – Developing instructional materials for use in area schools to educate the
2 local communities on the solar energy industry;
- 3
- 4 – Supporting community health screenings; and
- 5
- 6 – Providing financial support to local libraries for the development of
7 information repositories on solar energy, including materials on the
8 hazards and benefits of commercial development. Electronic repositories
9 established by the operators could also be of great value.

12 **5.18 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

13
14 Solar energy development could raise environmental justice concerns in the affected
15 area around the development, nominally a 50-mi (80 km) radius, if minority or low-income
16 populations are present. Such concerns would result from potential impacts on many of the
17 environmental resources discussed above. The following subsections discuss the common and
18 technology-specific impacts on environmental justice concerns that could occur from solar
19 development and potentially applicable mitigation measures.

22 **5.18.1 Common Impacts**

23
24 The areas of concern that might potentially affect low-income or minority populations
25 are noise and dust during the construction of utility-scale solar facilities and the associated
26 access roads; visual impacts of solar generation and auxiliary facilities, including transmission
27 lines; noise and EMF effects associated with solar project operations; access to land used for
28 economic, cultural, or religious significance; and property values. The impact analyses for these
29 areas of concern are presented in previous sections of this chapter.

30
31 Because impacts resulting from the construction and operation of solar facilities with the
32 potential to affect low-income and minority populations are likely to be small and there are no
33 low-income or minority populations, as defined by Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)
34 guidelines (see Section 4.18.1), in the six-state study area (with the exception of New Mexico,
35 where there is a minority population), impacts of solar projects would not disproportionately
36 affect low-income or minority populations. However, since population composition could change
37 with the coming census, a brief description of the kinds of impacts that could affect minority and
38 low-income populations is provided below.

39
40 Noise and dust impacts during construction of solar generation and other facilities would
41 be minor and temporary, even given the amount of land typically disturbed, and the relative
42 remoteness of locations used for solar facilities would mitigate some of the impacts. Access
43 roads required during construction for the delivery of equipment and materials to energy project
44 sites could affect low-income or minority populations, depending on the terrain across which
45 these roads would be constructed, access road length, the length of time they would be used for
46 construction traffic, and the proximity to these populations.

1 Visual impacts from generation and auxiliary facilities associated with each solar
2 technology may also affect low-income or minority populations. Although preliminary screening
3 excludes development on BLM-administered lands designated as being of scenic quality or
4 interest, solar development may potentially alter the scenic quality in areas of traditional or
5 cultural significance to these populations.
6

7 Although likely to be minor, noise and EMF impacts from project operation could also
8 create impacts affecting low-income or minority populations. The extent to which these effects
9 are issues would depend on the size of the energy facilities and related transmission lines and on
10 their proximity to these populations.
11

12 Access to lands that contain animals or vegetation of cultural or religious significance
13 to certain population groups or that form the basis for subsistence agriculture may be restricted
14 because of the development of solar facilities. The curtailment of various economic uses of
15 federal lands due to solar energy facility development, such as leasing for mineral, energy,
16 and forestry resource development, may also affect low-income or minority populations if
17 individuals involved in specific resource developments are concentrated in affected local
18 communities.
19

20 Property value impacts on private land in the vicinity of solar facilities may affect low-
21 income or minority populations, depending on the extent to which these population groups are
22 concentrated in affected local communities. The precise nature of the impact would depend on
23 current property values and the perceived value of costs (visual impacts, traffic congestion, noise
24 and dust pollution, and EMF effects) and benefits (infrastructure upgrades, utility hookups,
25 cheap and reliable energy supplies, and local tax revenues) of a property's proximity to a solar
26 facility.
27

28 **5.18.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

29

30
31 Potential environmental justice impacts are not dependent on the type of technology
32 used at solar facilities. Any solar facility has the potential for the common impacts discussed in
33 Section 5.18.1.
34

35 **5.18.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

36

37
38 Mitigation of environmental justice impacts, specifically those associated with visual
39 impacts of solar generation facilities, may be required. Mitigation of visual impacts would
40 include the siting of facilities to minimize contrast with scenic views, the appropriate use of
41 construction materials that minimize scenic contrast, and the avoidance of traditional and
42 cultural sites important to low-income and minority populations. Noise and dust impacts during
43 construction of solar facilities, particularly those associated with the construction of access roads,
44 would be reduced by using standard mitigation methods, while noise and any EMF effects during
45 project operation would be minimal due to the remote locations of the majority of solar facilities
46 in each of the six states and would be unlikely to require any mitigation.
47

1 Although the environmental impacts of solar development on low-income and minority
2 populations are likely to be small, where such environmental justice impacts occur, the developer
3 should make a plan to implement a number of mitigation measures to mitigate the potential
4 environmental, economic, cultural, and health impacts on low-income and minority populations.
5 These mitigation measures may include any or all of the following:

- 6
- 7 • Focused public information campaigns could be developed and implemented
8 to provide technical and environmental health information directly to low-
9 income and minority groups or to local agencies and representative groups.
10 Key information would include the extent of any likely impact on air quality,
11 drinking water supplies, subsistence resources, public services, and the
12 relevant preventive measures that may be taken.
- 13
- 14 • Community health screenings for low-income and minority groups.
- 15
- 16 • Financial support to local libraries in low-income and minority communities
17 could be provided for the development of information repositories on solar
18 energy, including materials on the hazards and benefits of commercial
19 development.
- 20

21 In addition to the environmental impacts that may affect low-income and minority
22 populations, there are various economic impacts that may require mitigation, including lack of
23 access to construction and operations employment. Mitigation measures might include the
24 following:

- 25
- 26 • Vocational training for the local low-income and minority workforce could be
27 established to promote development of skills required by the solar energy
28 industry, and
- 29
- 30 • Instructional materials could be developed for use in area schools to educate
31 the local communities on the solar energy industry.
- 32

33 The likelihood of rapid population growth following the in-migration of workers in
34 communities with low-income and minority populations could lead to overstressing of local
35 community social structures. Beliefs and value systems among the local population and in-
36 migrants would likely contrast and, consequently, could lead to a range of changes in social and
37 community life, including increases in crime, alcoholism, and drug use. In anticipation of these
38 impacts, mitigation measures might include the following:

- 39
- 40 • Key information could be provided to local governments and directly to
41 low-income and minority populations on the scale and timeline of expected
42 solar projects and on the experience of other low-income and minority
43 communities that have followed the same energy development path. In
44 addition, information on planning activities that may be initiated to provide
45 local infrastructure, public services, education, and housing could be made
46 available.
- 47

1 **5.19 TRANSPORTATION**

2
3 Transportation requirements for construction, operation, and decommissioning of a
4 typical utility-scale solar energy facility are discussed in Section 3.4. Potential impacts are
5 related to the project location; the project size; the delivery of equipment, materials, and
6 supplies; and the daily commute of workers, as discussed in the following sections.
7

8
9 **5.19.1 Common Impacts**

10
11 Primary impacts on transportation are expected for the road network. Workers are
12 expected to commute to work over local roads, and shipments to and from the solar energy
13 facilities are expected to be by truck, although rail transport to the closest intermodal facility for
14 materials could be used. As discussed in Section 3.4, the major, projected transportation-related
15 impact is the potential degradation of the level of service of local roads around a solar energy
16 facility as a result of increased traffic volumes.
17

18
19 **5.19.1.1 Siting**

20
21 The location of large solar energy facilities can have direct impacts on the local road
22 network. At sizes exceeding 1,000 acres (4.05 km²), these facilities could pose an impediment to
23 travel from off-site locations on one side to destinations on another. Additional travel times and
24 added traffic congestion could result.
25

26 The proximity of the site to major roads will determine to some extent the traffic
27 congestion problems anticipated from construction worker commuters, as discussed in
28 Section 5.19.1.2. Some of the best solar resources are located in remote areas that may be served
29 by only one major road (e.g., a state highway) providing access from two directions, while other
30 locations may have multiple access routes. Limited access can lead to more significant impacts
31 should delays occur due to inclement weather, road maintenance or construction, higher vehicle
32 volumes, or traffic accidents.
33

34 The location of the site with respect to the electric grid will determine where the electric
35 transmission line from the site will connect to the grid and the route and length of the
36 transmission line. Likewise, gas and water utility lines must also be determined if required by
37 the solar energy plant design. The construction and operation of the transmission, water, and
38 gas lines would not be expected to result in any significant transportation impacts, but the
39 addition of any construction workers associated with them could increase impacts coupled
40 with the construction workers associated with the solar energy facility itself, as discussed in
41 Section 5.19.1.2.
42

43 Utility-scale solar energy projects are expected to have an insignificant impact on
44 railroad operations. However, potential conflicts could arise if there are rail crossings near
45 roads heavily involved with site traffic, especially during the construction period, as covered
46 in Section 5.19.1.2. An increased risk of a collision between a train and a vehicle could occur,

1 most notably from drivers trying to beat a train because of frustration with site-related traffic
2 congestion.

3
4 With respect to air traffic, electric transmission lines, with heights up to about 150 ft
5 (45 m),⁸ could pose a hazard to low-flying aircraft. Installation of a new transmission line to
6 connect the site to the electric grid would need to take civil and military considerations into
7 account to avoid runway approach patterns, low-altitude flight corridors, and military exercise
8 areas.

10 11 **5.19.1.2 Site Construction**

12
13 In general, the heavy equipment and materials needed for site access, site preparation,
14 and solar array footing or foundation construction are typical of road construction projects and
15 do not pose unique transportation considerations. However, local road improvements may be
16 necessary if access routes are not built to support heavy truck traffic up to the federal limit of
17 80,000 lb (36,280 kg) gross vehicle weight for the National Network (23 CFR Part 658). In
18 addition, it is likely that a small number of one-time oversized and/or overweight shipments
19 may be required for the larger earthmoving equipment required for site preparation. In cases of
20 previously disturbed areas, demolition of existing structures might be necessary prior to grading
21 and project construction. Any resulting debris would be required to be shipped off-site to an
22 appropriate disposal facility.

23
24 Shipments of overweight and/or oversized loads can be expected to cause temporary
25 disruptions on the secondary and primary roads used to access a construction site. It is possible
26 that local roads might require fortification of bridges and removal of obstructions to
27 accommodate overweight or oversized shipments. The need for such actions must be determined
28 on a site-specific basis. Moreover, the solar energy facility access road must be constructed to
29 accommodate such shipments. Overweight and oversized loads typically require tractor-trailer
30 combinations with multiple axles, special local/county/state permits, advance and trailing
31 warning vehicles, and possible police escorts. Travel during off-peak hours and/or temporary
32 road closures may also be necessary. Most of the construction equipment (e.g., heavy
33 earthmoving equipment, cranes) would remain at the site for the duration of construction
34 activities. Because such construction equipment is routinely moved on U.S. roads and there will
35 be only a limited number of one-time shipments, no significant impact is expected from these
36 movements to and from the construction site.

37
38 The movement of other equipment and materials to the site during construction would
39 cause a small increase in the level of service of local roadways during the construction period.
40 Shipments of materials, such as gravel, concrete, water, and solar components, would not be
41 expected to significantly affect local primary and secondary road networks. For larger projects
42 (e.g., >200 MW), the average number of deliveries could be on the order of 20 to 30 per day
43 (BrightSource Energy, Inc. 2007; Beacon Solar, LLC 2008; SES Solar Two, LLC 2008) or

⁸ For a potential range of typical high-voltage transmission line towers and their height ranges, see Great River Energy (2008).

1 higher (Carrizo Energy, LLC 2007) and could go as high as approximately 85 per day (Topaz
2 Solar Farms, LLC 2008) during peak construction activities. Deliveries are more likely to occur
3 during morning work hours but could occur anytime during the day. Assuming that all deliveries
4 occur during the morning between 8:00 a.m. and noon, the average traffic volume on local roads
5 would increase by about 20 vehicles per hour during peak construction periods. This increase is
6 not enough to change a route's level of service and thus is considered to be an insignificant
7 impact.
8

9 On the other hand, significant impacts could arise from workers commuting to the
10 construction site for larger projects. Peak construction workforces have been estimated to range
11 from about 400 to 1,400 daily workers (see Section 5.17; also BrightSource Energy, Inc. 2007;
12 Carrizo Energy, LLC 2008; Beacon Solar, LLC 2008), with averages from about 100 to 400 or
13 more workers (Beacon Solar, LLC 2008; Topaz Solar Farms, LLC 2008) over construction
14 periods ranging from 2 to 4 years. In the worst case, if workers were to drive individually to
15 the project site during peak construction periods, 700 or more additional vehicles per hour
16 (1,400 workers arriving on-site between 7:00 and 9:00 a.m.) could severely degrade an access
17 route's level of service.
18
19

20 **5.19.1.3 Operations**

21

22 Transportation activities during solar energy production would involve commuting
23 workers, material shipments to and from the facility, and on-site work and travel. Operations
24 crews may number more than 150 for larger projects but are anticipated to number on the order
25 of 10 to 50 workers during daytime hours (see Section 5.17; also Carrizo Energy, LLC 2008;
26 Topaz Solar Farms, LLC 2008; SES Solar Two, LLC 2008), with a minimal crew of a few
27 personnel during the nighttime in most cases. At most, a few daily truck shipments to or from a
28 site are expected. Deliveries of materials during operations could include hazardous materials
29 such as fuels for backup generators or maintenance vehicles. Section 3.5 provides more
30 information on the hazardous materials used in the different solar energy technologies. Delivery
31 of technology-specific hazardous materials is noted in Section 5.19.2. Shipments of hazardous
32 materials require proper route selection as well as appropriate operator training and
33 qualifications. However, all types of hazardous materials transported for use at solar energy
34 facilities are routinely shipped in the United States for other applications and pose no unusual
35 hazards. Thus, no significant impacts are expected from hazardous material shipments.
36 Shipments from facilities would also include wastes for disposal.
37

38 With some facility sizes on the order of thousands of acres, on-site operations would
39 include travel to various locations for repairs and maintenance, including dust suppression and
40 cleaning operations. If on-site water is not available for these latter operations, shipments of
41 water to the facility location would be required as well.
42

43 Consequently, transportation activities during operations would be limited to a small
44 number of daily trips by personal vehicles and a few truck shipments at most. It is possible that
45 large components may be required for equipment replacement in the event of a major equipment
46 malfunction. However, such shipments would be expected to be infrequent. The level of

1 transportation activity during operations is expected to have an insignificant impact on the local
2 transportation network.

3
4 The electrical interference of transmission lines or solar array control systems with
5 aircraft operations is remote but should be evaluated for any new installation. Interactions with
6 low-altitude aircraft avionics or communications have the potential to occur if corona discharges
7 from the transmission lines are not minimized and if specific electric frequencies are not
8 avoided. Also, the potential for glare from solar energy facilities (reflection of the sun off of
9 mirrors or PV panels) to interfere with pilot vision is not expected to be a significant impact.
10 Aircraft flying over these facilities receive diffuse reflections as they are well away from the
11 focal point of any parabolic mirrors or trough reflectors. Past experience with flights over solar
12 facilities likens the visual impact to the reflection of the sun off large ponds or lakes (Carrizo
13 Energy, LLC 2007; Beacon Solar, LLC 2008). In the case of heavily traveled air routes, such as
14 airport approach routes, the solar array patterns could be adjusted to minimize interference.

15 16 17 **5.19.1.4 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

18
19 With some exceptions, transportation activities during site decommissioning/reclamation
20 would be similar to those during site development and construction. Heavy equipment and cranes
21 would be required for dismantling solar arrays, breaking up array foundations if necessary, and
22 regrading and recontouring the site to the original grade. Aside from any construction equipment,
23 oversized and/or overweight shipments are not expected during decommissioning activities,
24 because any major components can be disassembled, segmented, or reduced in size prior to
25 shipment.

26 27 28 **5.19.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

29
30 The major potential transportation impacts from utility-scale solar energy projects are
31 similar for all the technologies considered in this PEIS, as presented in Section 5.19.1. There are
32 a few differences, as noted below. However, these technology-specific impacts are not expected
33 to be significant if properly mitigated.

34
35 Electric transmission lines, used for all technologies, pose a physical low-altitude flight
36 hazard to aircraft, as discussed in Section 5.19.1.1. Power towers could pose greater height
37 hazards to aircraft; for example, the Ivanpah power tower facility proposed in California includes
38 power towers with heights reaching 459 ft (140 m) (BrightSource Energy, LLC 2007). The
39 Crescent Dunes Solar Energy Project proposed by Tonopah Solar Energy, LLC for a location in
40 Nye County, Nevada, has a proposed central tower height of 633 ft (192 m) (Tonopah Solar
41 Energy 2009). Thus, the siting of power tower-based facilities needs to take civil and military
42 considerations into account to avoid runway approach patterns, low-altitude flight corridors, and
43 military exercise areas.

44
45 Oversize shipments would be necessary for the delivery of STGs and main transformers
46 used for the trough and power tower technologies. Such equipment is typically shipped by rail to

1 the nearest intermodal facility where transfer to specially designed tractor trailers would occur
2 for transport to the project location. Special considerations for oversize loads are discussed in
3 Section 5.19.1.2. Because such shipments are one-time events and would be similar to those
4 needed for some construction equipment, no significant transportation impacts are expected.
5

6 Truck deliveries of materials and supplies during solar energy facility operations would
7 include hazardous materials specific to the solar technology in use. Section 3.5 summarizes the
8 materials and their applications. No significant impacts are anticipated, as discussed in
9 Section 5.19.1.3.
10

11 **5.19.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

12 Depending on site-specific characteristics, a number of mitigation measures may be
13 required for transportation impacts. Appropriate measures should be determined during the siting
14 and design phase through the development of a Transportation Plan and a Traffic Management
15 Plan. Measures appropriate to implement include the following:
16
17

- 18 • Easements could be required for public roadway corridors through a site to
19 maintain proper traffic flows and retain more direct routing for the local
20 population.
21
- 22 • To mitigate impacts related to the daily commutes of construction workers,
23 the operator may be required to implement local road improvements, provide
24 multiple site access locations and routes, stagger work schedules for different
25 work functions (e.g., site preparation, array foundation installation, array
26 assembly, and electrical connections), shift work hours to facilitate off-peak
27 commuting times to minimize impact on local commuters, and/or implement a
28 ride-sharing or shuttle program.
29
- 30 • To reduce hazards for incoming and outgoing traffic, as well as to expedite
31 traffic flow, the operator may be required to implement traffic control
32 measures, such as intersection realignment coupled with speed limit reduction;
33 the installation of traffic lights and/or other signage; and the addition of
34 acceleration, deceleration, and turn lanes on routes with site entrances. These
35 types of measures can be considered during the siting and design phase
36 through development of the following plans:
37
 - 38 – Transportation Plan, particularly for oversized or overweight components
39 specific to a solar energy development (STGs). The plan should consider
40 component sizes, weights, origin, destination, and unique handling
41 requirements. It should also evaluate alternate transportation approaches
42 (barge, rail).
43
 - 44 – Traffic Management Plan for site access roads and for the use of main
45 public roads. The plan should include road design, construction, and
46

1 management standards. It also should incorporate consultation with local
2 planning authorities regarding traffic in general and specific issues such
3 as school bus routes and stops.
4
5

6 **5.20 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND WASTE**

7

8 Section 3.5 provides a discussion of the amounts and types of hazardous materials that
9 would be present at a solar facility during its construction, operation, and decommissioning
10 phases. Wastes expected to be generated during those phases and the likely management and
11 disposal strategies that would be employed are also discussed. The following sections discuss
12 the possible adverse impacts resulting from the presence and use of hazardous materials and
13 the generation, management, and disposal of wastes. Appropriate mitigation strategies are also
14 presented.
15

16 **5.20.1 Common Impacts**

17

18 **5.20.1.1 Construction**

19

20 Despite the fundamental differences in the manner in which CSP (i.e., parabolic trough,
21 power tower, and dish engine) and PV solar technologies generate electricity, the array of
22 hazardous materials used in facility construction is generally the same for all solar technologies
23 and also quite similar to hazardous materials used in the construction of any industrial facility.
24 Likewise, the wastes expected to be generated are common to such construction projects, and
25 various mitigation measures exist for their safe management and disposal. Impacts from the
26 hazardous materials present during construction include increased risks of fires and
27 contamination of environmental media from improper storage and handling, leading to spills or
28 leaks. However, as suggested previously, there is considerable experience in the use of such
29 hazardous materials to support industrial construction, and the construction industry has
30 established appropriate management practices, worker training, personal protective equipment
31 (PPE), and contingency planning to address such potentially adverse impacts. Section 5.20.3
32 provides a comprehensive list of appropriate mitigation measures for hazardous materials used
33 during construction.
34
35

36
37 Construction-related wastes include various fluids from the on-site maintenance of
38 construction vehicles and equipment (used lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, glycol-based
39 coolants, and spent lead-acid storage batteries); incidental chemical wastes from the maintenance
40 of equipment and the application of corrosion-control protective coatings (solvents, paints, and
41 coatings); construction-related debris (e.g., dimension lumber, stone, and brick); and dunnage
42 and packaging materials (primarily wood and paper). All such materials are expected to be
43 initially accumulated on-site and ultimately disposed of or recycled through off-site facilities.
44 Some construction-related waste (e.g., spent solvents and corrosion control coatings that are
45 applied in the field) may qualify as characteristic hazardous waste or state- or federal-listed
46 hazardous waste. Short-term accumulation and storage of hazardous waste on-site would be

1 subject to the generator regulations in 40 CFR Part 261 promulgated under the authority of the
2 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). However, any hazardous waste is likely to
3 be transported to off-site RCRA-permitted treatment, storage and disposal facilities (TSDF) prior
4 to the time when the RCRA regulations would require a permit for their on-site management.
5

6 Potential impacts from the generation of such wastes include potential contamination of
7 environmental media from improper collection, containerization, storage, and disposal. As with
8 hazardous materials, appropriate waste management strategies, supported by the availability of
9 appropriate waste containers and properly designed storage areas and implemented by worker
10 training and adherence to established and disseminated waste management policies and
11 appropriate in-house spill response capabilities,⁹ can be expected to successfully avert adverse
12 impacts while the wastes are being accumulated on-site and during delivery to off-site disposal
13 or recycling facilities. A comprehensive list of appropriate mitigation measures for on-site
14 management and off-site transport of construction-related wastes is provided in Section 5.20.3.
15

16 **5.20.1.2 Operations**

17
18
19 Unlike the construction phase, there are substantial differences among the solar
20 technologies in the types of hazardous materials needed to support their operational phases. All
21 solar technologies can be expected to have substantial quantities of dielectric fluids contained in
22 various electrical devices such as switches, transformers, and capacitors, as well as several types
23 of common industrial cleaning agents. All solar facilities also can be expected to engage in some
24 degree of noxious weed and vegetation management that would result in approved and registered
25 herbicides being applied on the site and some wastes generated as a result of such activities.
26 Beyond these factors, PV facilities can be expected to have a relatively small complement of
27 hazardous materials present to support equipment cleaning, repair, and maintenance. Conversely,
28 the amount and variety of hazardous materials needed to support CSP facilities is substantially
29 greater. Section 5.20.3 presents specific mitigation measures to avert adverse impacts.
30

31 Wastes common to all solar technologies include (1) domestic solid wastes and sanitary
32 wastewaters from workforce support and (2) industrial solid and liquid wastes resulting from
33 routine cleaning and equipment maintenance and repair. Volumes of domestic solid wastes and
34 sanitary wastewaters would be limited and proportional to the expected relatively small size of
35 the operating workforce. Various options would be available for the management and disposal
36 of domestic solid waste and sanitary waste. In all instances, solid wastes can be expected to be
37 accumulated on-site for short periods until they are delivered to permitted off-site disposal
38 facilities, typically by commercial waste disposal services. Options for sanitary wastewaters
39 range from on-site disposal in septic systems, when circumstances allow, to off-site treatment
40 and disposal in publically owned treatment works. All such treatment or disposal options,
41 properly implemented, would preclude adverse environmental impacts. Some industrial wastes
42 (e.g., spent cleaning solvents) may exhibit hazardous character, but well-established procedures

⁹ Because of the expected remoteness of some facilities, responses by external resources may not be immediate and in-house spill/emergency response capabilities sufficient to stabilize the upset condition are considered essential.

1 for the management, disposal, and/or recycling of all industrial wastes should be readily
2 available and would keep adverse impacts to a minimum. Wastes from herbicide applications
3 would likely include empty containers and possibly some herbicide rinsates.¹⁰
4

5 Unless major malfunctions occur, dielectric fluids can be expected to remain in their
6 devices throughout the active life of the facility, and no dielectric wastes are expected except as a
7 result of unplanned spills or leaks. Adverse impacts would include potential worker exposure to
8 hazardous materials and wastes and contamination of environmental media resulting from spills
9 or leaks of hazardous materials or from improper waste management techniques. Well-developed
10 management programs involving proper facility design, worker training, PPE, well-developed
11 and well-understood management strategies, and appropriate spill contingency plans can be
12 expected to largely preempt adverse impacts. Section 5.20.3 provides a comprehensive list of
13 possible mitigation measures.
14

15 **5.20.1.3 Decommissioning/Reclamation**

16
17
18 During decommissioning, virtually the identical complement of hazardous materials
19 would be present to support vehicles and equipment as was present during facility construction.
20 However, the decommissioning period would likely be shorter than that of initial construction.
21

22 Wastes generated during decommissioning would largely be derived from the
23 maintenance of vehicles and equipment and can be expected to be managed in very much the same
24 manner as during construction, with the same potential for adverse impacts. However, in addition
25 to wastes generated in support of vehicles and equipment, other large-volume wastes would be
26 generated as a result of draining and purging of plant systems. Spent HTF, dielectric fluids, TES
27 salts, and steam amendment chemicals would be produced in large quantities. Much of this
28 volume of waste would have recycling options, but subsequent flushing (with water or
29 appropriate organic solvents) and cleaning of the systems from which they were removed would
30 generate wastes in need of disposal. Impacts during facility dismantlement and draining would
31 include spills and leaks and releases to the environment from improper temporary on-site storage
32 of recovered fluids.
33

34 Substantial quantities of solid materials would also be produced during facility
35 dismantlement. Some would need to be managed as solid waste (e.g., broken concrete and
36 masonry from on-site buildings and foundations); however, much of the material produced
37
38

¹⁰ Pesticide application is likely to be a contracted service. Typically, pesticide contractors will be responsible for removing any wastes from the operation to off-site treatment or disposal facilities. Use of proper techniques in developing field-strength solutions from pesticide concentrates typically results in a triple-rinsed container that can be disposed of as solid waste and rinsates that will have been incorporated into the solution to be applied. Application equipment is typically cleaned at the contractor's off-site location.

1 (e.g., steel and aluminum infrastructures, reflecting mirrors, power cables, pipes, and pumps) is
2 likely to be recyclable after short-term on-site storage.¹¹
3

4 Finally, for PV facilities using high-performance solar cells, special handling of solar
5 panels containing toxic metals would be required to prevent their accidental breakage and to
6 preserve any opportunities for the recycling of the solar cell materials (at off-site facilities).
7
8

9 **5.20.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

10 **5.20.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power Tower**

11
12
13
14 Parabolic trough and power tower facilities would have substantial quantities of HTFs
15 circulating in pipes throughout the solar field and connecting the solar field to the power block
16 facility. The amounts would be proportional to the power rating and size of the solar field, but
17 also greatly dependent on facility configurations and the sizes of supporting reservoirs (if any)
18 used to address thermal inertia and shorter cold start-up times. Although these materials are
19 expected to remain in their respective systems throughout the facility's operating life, adverse
20 impacts may include environmental media contamination from spills or leaks in the HTF system.
21 Parabolic trough and power tower facilities would also have substantial quantities of hazardous
22 chemicals on hand to provide water treatment in support of the steam cycle. Handling and
23 transfers of these chemicals could also result in spills or leaks. However, because most of these
24 chemicals would likely be stored in bulk tanks within a power block building, proper building
25 design would likely prevent spills and leaks from immediately or inevitably becoming a release
26 to the environment; such events would nevertheless result in wastes, some of which would
27 display the hazardous character of acidic or alkaline corrosivity. Maintenance of steam systems
28 and wet-cooling systems would produce blowdown wastes that would likely be managed in lined
29 on-site impoundments. A robust monitoring, inspection, and maintenance program for the HTF
30 and steam treatment systems; inspection and monitoring of impoundment liner integrity; a
31 formally developed and well-appointed spill response capability; and appropriate worker training
32 would be effective in limiting adverse environmental impacts from spills and leaks. HTF system
33 design that includes strategically placed isolation valves could also limit the amount of HTF
34 potentially at risk for a release. Another aspect of HTF use and storage at these facilities is
35 flammability of these substances, some of which have relatively low flash points.
36

37 Section 3.5 identifies the types of industrial solid wastes expected to result from the
38 operation of parabolic trough and power tower facilities. Most are commonplace to wastes
39 generated at any thermal electric power-generating facility. Some of these wastes would be
40 generated in high volumes (e.g., lubricating oils, compressor oils, and hydraulic fluids); however,
41 recycling options for these same waste streams are also likely to be available. Other wastes may

¹¹ Given the volumes of materials produced during facility dismantlement, it is possible that laydown areas used during initial construction would be re-established as temporary storage areas for materials awaiting delivery to recycling areas. Waste materials would ideally be stored in areas used for hazardous materials and waste storage during facility operation before being transported to off-site treatment, storage, or disposal facilities.

1 need to be managed as hazardous wastes. Properly designed and operated waste storage areas
2 would limit adverse impacts during what is expected to be short-term on-site waste storage. No
3 disposal of industrial solid waste is expected to occur on-site. The use of authorized
4 transportation services should adequately control adverse impacts during transport to off-site
5 treatment, disposal, or recycling facilities, including prompt and qualified response to
6 transportation-related accidents.

7
8 Future parabolic trough and power tower facilities that also have TES capabilities would
9 also likely have large quantities of salt present in the TES system. As the pure eutectic, the
10 mixture of sodium and potassium nitrates would not exhibit corrosive properties but would
11 become highly corrosive in the presence of water. Consequently, once released, the salts would
12 be capable of creating chemical burns on contact with living tissue and would behave as strong
13 fertilizers, thus creating adverse impacts on water courses and vegetation. Proper TES system
14 design, together with an appropriate inspection and maintenance program, would preempt
15 accidental releases, while worker training and appropriate containment equipment could limit
16 environmental impacts if releases occur.

17 18 19 **5.20.2.2 Dish Engine**

20
21 Unique conditions would exist at solar dish engine facilities. Stirling-type external
22 heat engines being proposed for commercial application by Stirling Energy Systems (SES)
23 are expected to leak hydrogen from their receivers at a rate of 0.5 ft³/day (0.014 m³/day)
24 (Kostok 2008). Replacement of lost hydrogen could be accomplished by providing each dish
25 engine with its own dedicated source of hydrogen. On that design basis, in addition to the
26 approximately 14 ft³ (0.39 m³) of hydrogen contained in the receivers of the 30,000 external heat
27 engines that would make up a proposed 750-MW facility, each dish engine would be supported
28 by a compressed gas cylinder (known in the industry as a “K” bottle¹²) of hydrogen containing
29 approximately 196 ft³ (5.5 m³) of hydrogen (at standard temperature and pressure) positioned at
30 the base of the dish and connected to the receiver by means of a valve activated by a pressure
31 sensor. This amounts to another 5.9 million ft³ (0.165 million m³) of hydrogen deployed
32 throughout the solar field. For logistical reasons, approximately another 100 cylinders would be
33 stored in a central storage facility to address malfunctions or support unscheduled, premature
34 cylinder change-outs (Kostok 2008). Consequently, for a 750-MW facility, the total amount of
35 hydrogen present in the solar field and in a central reserve storage facility would be about
36 6,320,000 ft³ (179,000 m³; a total weight of about 33,000 lb [15,000 kg]) (SES Solar Two,
37 LLC 2008). Operation at full capacity should result in nearly 30,000 change-outs of hydrogen
38 cylinders each year.¹³ In such an arrangement, the initial deployment, the central storage facility,
39 as well as the annual change-outs, all represent potential fire risks. Although hydrogen has a very
40 large explosive range of concentrations in air, the explosion potential is low for outside storage
41 and use, because the less-dense hydrogen dissipates quickly when released into the air. A

12 “K” bottles have a nominal internal gas volume of 1.8 ft³ (0.05 m³) at 70°F (21°C) and 1 atm of pressure.

13 SES representatives indicate that, in the future, their technology development plan would replace individual hydrogen cylinders with centralized bulk hydrogen storage facilities, each capable of simultaneously supporting as many as 300 dish engines.

1 properly designed central storage facility and proper operating procedures, including worker
2 training, should mitigate the fire risks of both cylinder handling and storage to a sufficient
3 degree.
4

5 An alternative design basis for replacing hydrogen lost through leakage would involve
6 development of a centrally located facility for in-situ production of hydrogen through electrolysis
7 of water (SES Solar Two, LLC, 2009). Once produced in the electrolyzer, the hydrogen would
8 be temporarily stored in a high-pressure tank that could store a few days' worth of hydrogen and
9 would supply hydrogen to a distribution network.¹⁴ Such an arrangement would dramatically
10 reduce the amount of hydrogen actually present at the facility at any point in time, with hydrogen
11 production rates at the electrolyzer generally matching the rates of loss of hydrogen from each of
12 the dish engines. Fire risks associated with change-outs of individual cylinders would also be
13 eliminated. Despite these factors, however, fire risks would not be entirely eliminated by this
14 alternative design. In addition to the central hydrogen production facility and high-pressure
15 storage tank, fire risks would exist anywhere within the complex hydrogen distribution network
16 that would deliver hydrogen to each dish engine, and the engines themselves would continue to
17 represent a fire risk.
18
19

20 **5.20.2.3 PV Systems**

21
22 Only a small array of hazardous materials would be used to support the operation of a
23 solar PV facility. Under normal operating circumstances, no unique hazardous materials or
24 waste impacts other than those discussed in Section 5.20.1.2 are anticipated. As discussed more
25 fully in Section 5.21, high-performance solar cell materials contain small amounts of toxic
26 metals such as cadmium, selenium, and arsenic. Under normal conditions, these metals are
27 secured within sealed solar panels and represent no hazard to workers or the public. However,
28 damaged solar cells may create worker exposure and may require special handling during facility
29 decommissioning. Because the metals involved are relatively rare in commerce, efforts have
30 been undertaken to create recycling opportunities for damaged or decommissioned high-
31 performance solar panels; however, given the relative newness of this aspect of the PV solar
32 energy industry, it is not possible to affirm with certainty that such recycling opportunities would
33 materialize or be available at the time current facilities are decommissioned.¹⁵ Absent legitimate
34 recycling opportunities, damaged or decommissioned solar panels containing toxic metals would
35 need to be characterized and might need to be managed as hazardous waste.
36
37

¹⁴ A mitigation measure that would add a return line, allowing hydrogen to return to the storage tank when each dish engine is not in service, would further reduce overall losses of hydrogen to the environment.

¹⁵ Current incentives for PV panel recycling are the result of the relative rarity and expense of the toxic metals currently used in high-performance PV panels. However, should PV technology evolve to the use of other materials in high-performance PV cells, the recycling value of current-day PV panels would be significantly reduced (at least as a source of refabricated PV panels), and such technological evolutions could be a disincentive to the emerging PV recycling market.

1 **5.20.3 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**
2

3 Means to eliminate or reduce adverse impacts from hazardous materials and wastes
4 include compliance with applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations and conformance with
5 relevant industry standards (including those issued by nonregulatory bodies such as the National
6 Fire Protection Association). For the solar facility projects issued ROWs by the BLM,
7 construction and operation plans must also incorporate elements of relevant construction
8 standards and interconnection requirements of the transmission system operator as well as the
9 reliability requirements of FERC orders.¹⁶
10

11 Solar facility developers should construct several plans addressing various aspects of
12 hazardous materials and waste, including a Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Plan,
13 a Construction and Operation Waste Management Plan, a Fire Management and Protection Plan,
14 a Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan, and Vegetation Management Plan (if the facility will
15 use pesticides/herbicides), and a Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan. These plans
16 will include the following items:
17

- 18 • A Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Plan should address the
19 selection, transport, storage, and use of all hazardous materials needed for
20 construction, operation, and decommissioning of the facility for local
21 emergency response and public safety authorities and for the regulating
22 agency, and should address the characterization, on-site storage, recycling,
23 and disposal of all resulting wastes.¹⁷ The plan should contain, at a minimum,
24 the following: facility identification; comprehensive hazardous materials
25 inventory; Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for each type of hazardous
26 material; emergency contacts and mutual aid agreements, if any; site map
27 showing all hazardous materials and waste storage and use locations; copies
28 of spill and emergency response plans (see below), and hazardous materials-
29 related elements of a decommissioning/closure plan.
30
- 31 • A Construction and Operation Waste Management Plan should identify the
32 waste streams that are expected to be generated at the site and address
33 hazardous waste determination procedures, waste storage locations, waste-
34 specific management and disposal requirements (e.g., selecting appropriate
35 waste storage containers, appropriate off-site treatment, storage, and disposal
36 facilities), inspection procedures, and waste minimization procedures. The
37 plan should address all solid and liquid wastes that may be generated at the
38 site in compliance with the CWA requirements to obtain the project's NPDES
39 permit.
40

¹⁶ See, for example, the construction standards issued by the WAPA (Western 2008) and the generator responsibilities established by the California independent system operator (<http://www.caiso.com/thegrid/operations/opsdoc/gcp/index.html>).

¹⁷ It is not anticipated that any solar energy facility would have hazardous chemicals present on-site in such quantities as to require development of a Risk Management Plan as specified in 40 CFR Part 68.

- 1 • A Fire Management and Protection Plan should be developed to implement
2 measures to minimize the potential for fires associated with substances used
3 and stored at the site. The flammability of the specific HTF used at the facility
4 should be considered.
5
- 6 • If pesticides/herbicides are to be used on the site, a Nuisance Animal and
7 Pest Control Plan and an Integrated Vegetation Management Plan should be
8 developed to ensure that applications will be conducted within the framework
9 of managing agencies and will entail the use of only EPA-registered
10 pesticides/herbicides that are nonpersistent and immobile and approved by
11 the managing agency.
12
- 13 • A comprehensive Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan should
14 address the possibility of accidental releases for all hazardous materials stored
15 on site. The plan should include the following: be written, periodically
16 updated, and made available to the entire workforce; contain procedures for
17 timely notification of appropriate authorities, including the designated BLM
18 land manager; provide spill/emergency contingency planning for each type
19 of hazardous material present, including the abatement or stabilizing of
20 the release, recovery of the spilled product, and remediation of the affected
21 environmental media; be supported by the strategic deployment of appropriate
22 spill response materials and equipment, including PPE for individuals with
23 spill or emergency response assignments; provide for prompt response to
24 spills and timely delivery of recovered spill materials and contaminated
25 environmental media to appropriately permitted off-site treatment or disposal
26 facilities; formally assign spill and emergency response duties to specified
27 individuals; provide and document appropriate training to individuals with
28 spill or emergency response assignments; provide general awareness training
29 to remaining facility personnel; and provide for written documentation of each
30 event, including root cause analysis, description of corrective actions taken,
31 and characterization of the resulting environmental or health and safety
32 impacts.
33

34 Potentially applicable mitigation measures for hazardous materials and wastes at solar
35 facilities include the following:

- 36
- 37 • All site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning
38 activities should be conducted in compliance with applicable federal and state
39 laws and regulations, including the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976, as
40 amended (15 USC 2601, et seq.). In addition, any release of toxic substances
41 (leaks, spills, and the like) in excess of the reportable quantity established by
42 40 CFR Part 117 should be reported as required by the Comprehensive
43 Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980,
44 Section 102b. A copy of any report required or requested by any federal
45 agency or state government as a result of a reportable release or spill of any
46 toxic substances should be furnished to the authorized officer concurrent with

1 the filing of the reports to the involved federal agency or state government. In
2 addition, the United States should be indemnified against any liability arising
3 from the release of any hazardous substance or hazardous waste on the facility
4 or associated with facility activities.

- 5
- 6 • Project developers should survey project sites for unexploded ordnance,
7 especially if projects are within 20 mi (32 km) of a current U.S. Department
8 of Defense (DoD) installation or formally used defense site.
- 9
- 10 • Pollution prevention opportunities should be identified and implemented,
11 including material substitution of less hazardous alternatives, recycling, and
12 waste minimization.
- 13
- 14 • Systems containing hazardous materials should be designed and operated in a
15 manner that limits the potential for their release, constructed of compatible
16 materials in good condition (as verified by periodic inspections), including
17 provision of secondary containment features (to the extent practical);
18 installation of sensors or other devices to monitor system integrity; installation
19 of strategically placed valves to isolate damaged portions and limit the amount
20 of hazardous materials in jeopardy of release; and robust inspection and use of
21 repair procedures.
- 22
- 23 • Dedicated areas with secondary containment should be established for
24 off-loading hazardous materials transport vehicles.
- 25
- 26 • To the greatest extent practical and by considering the remoteness of a given
27 facility, “just-in-time” ordering procedures should be employed that are
28 designed to limit the amounts of hazardous materials present on the site to
29 quantities minimally necessary to support continued operations. Excess
30 hazardous materials should receive prompt disposition.
- 31
- 32 • Written procedures for the storage, use, and transportation of each type of
33 hazardous material present should be provided, including all vehicle and
34 equipment fuels.
- 35
- 36 • Authorized users for each type of hazardous material should be identified.
- 37
- 38 • Procedures should be established for fuel storage and dispensing, including
39 shutting off vehicle (equipment) engines; using only authorized hoses, pumps,
40 and other equipment in good working order; maintaining appropriate fire and
41 spill response materials at equipment-fueling stations; providing emergency
42 shutoffs for fuel pumps; ensuring that fueling stations are paved; ensuring
43 that both aboveground fuel tanks and fueling areas have adequate secondary
44 containment; prohibiting smoking, welding, or open flames in fuel storage
45 and dispensing areas; equipping the area with fire suppression devices, as
46 appropriate; conducting routine inspections of fuel storage and dispensing

1 areas; requiring prompt recovery and remediation of all spills, and providing
2 for the prompt removal of all fuel and fuel tanks used to support construction
3 vehicles and equipment at the completion of facility construction and
4 decommissioning phases.

- 5
- 6 • Refueling areas should be located away from surface water locations and
7 drainages and on paved surfaces; features should be added to direct spilled
8 materials to sumps or safe storage areas where they can be subsequently
9 recovered.
- 10
- 11 • All vehicles and equipment should be in proper working condition to ensure
12 that there is no potential for leaks of motor oil, antifreeze, hydraulic fluid,
13 grease, or other hazardous materials.
- 14
- 15 • Hazardous materials and waste storage areas or facilities should be formally
16 designated and access to them restricted to authorized personnel. Construction
17 debris, especially treated wood, should not be disposed of or stored in areas
18 where it could come in contact with aquatic habitats.
- 19
- 20 • Design requirements should be established for hazardous materials and waste
21 storage areas that are consistent with accepted industry practices as well as
22 applicable federal, state, and local regulations and that include, at a minimum,
23 containers constructed of compatible materials, properly labeled, and in good
24 condition; secondary containment features for liquid hazardous materials and
25 wastes; physical separation of incompatible chemicals; and fire-fighting
26 capabilities when warranted.
- 27
- 28 • Written procedures should be established for inspecting hazardous materials
29 and waste storage areas and for plant systems containing hazardous materials;
30 identified deficiencies and their resolution should be documented.
- 31
- 32 • Schedules should be established for the regular removal of wastes (including
33 sanitary wastewater generated in temporary, portable sanitary facilities) for
34 delivery by licensed haulers to appropriate off-site treatment or disposal
35 facilities.
- 36
- 37 • During facility decommissioning, the following should occur: emergency
38 response capabilities should be maintained throughout the decommissioning
39 period as long as hazardous materials and wastes remain on-site, and
40 emergency response planning should be extended to any temporary material
41 and equipment storage areas that may have been established; temporary waste
42 storage areas should be properly designated, designed, and equipped;
43 hazardous materials removed from systems should be properly containerized
44 and characterized, and recycling options should be identified and pursued; off-
45 site transportation of recovered hazardous materials and wastes resulting from
46 decommissioning activities should be conducted by authorized carriers; all

1 hazardous materials and waste should be removed from on-site storage and
2 management areas (including surface impoundments), and the areas should be
3 surveyed for contamination and remediated as necessary.
4
5

6 **5.21 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

7

8 Solar energy development could produce occupational health impacts on workers and
9 environmental health concerns in the area around the facilities. Such impacts and concerns
10 would result from the construction and operation of the primary and supporting solar facilities,
11 including transmission lines. The following subsections discuss the common and technology-
12 specific health and safety concerns that could occur from solar development and potentially
13 applicable mitigation measures.
14

15 **5.21.1 Common Impacts**

16

17 **5.21.1.1 Occupational Health and Safety**

18

19 Occupational health and safety considerations related to typical solar energy projects are
20 introduced in Section 3.6. These occupational considerations include physical hazards; risks of
21 injuries and/or fatalities to workers during construction and operation of facilities and associated
22 transmission lines; risks resulting from exposure to weather extremes (e.g., occupational heat
23 stress or stroke, frostbite); risk of harmful interactions with plants and animals; risks associated
24 with working at extreme heights; fire hazards; risks associated with retinal exposures to high
25 levels of glare; a small risk of exposures to hazardous substances used at or emitted from the
26 facilities; risk of electrical shock; and the possibility of increased cancer risk if exposure to
27 magnetic fields of exceptionally high strengths were to occur. Table 5.21-1 enumerates the major
28 occupational health and safety issues related to activities at solar energy facilities and associated
29 transmission systems. Potential control measures for these health and safety issues are also
30 given, including recommendations for the creation of several site plans to address specific issues
31 individually and in detail. For example, a PPE training plan is recommended to ensure that
32 workers know that the PPE is available and how to use it to maximize their safety.
33
34

35 Potential occupational health and safety risks would be very limited during the site
36 characterization phase because of the limited extent of activities. Occupational hazards would
37 be greater during construction, operation, and decommissioning of a solar energy facility; they
38 can be minimized when workers adhere to safety standards and use appropriate protective
39 equipment. However, fatalities and injuries from on-the-job accidents can occur, especially in
40 association with heavy construction activities.
41

42 Physical hazards associated with the construction of solar facilities are similar to those
43 from construction in any industry and include possible injuries or deaths due to machinery
44 malfunctions, falls, overexertion, and so on. Statistics for work-related injuries and deaths
45 show a rate of approximately 6.4 injuries per 100 workers and 11.6 deaths per 100,000 workers
46

TABLE 5.21-1 Occupational Health and Safety Hazards of Solar Energy Facilities and Associated Transmission Lines

Activity	Generic Hazard	Potential Control Measures
Construction^a		
Clearing ROW and constructing access roads	Physical hazards from the use of heavy equipment, power saws; falling trees and branches; exposure to herbicides; bee stings and animal and insect bites; noise exposure; trips and falls; eye pokes; heat and cold stress; smoke inhalation	Daily safety briefing; PPE training plan; safeguards on equipment; safe practices for downing trees; safe operation of equipment; approved herbicide application procedures; on-site first aid capability
Constructing site facilities and substations, installing building foundations, placing equipment	General construction hazards; working around live electricity and energized equipment; exposure to hazardous materials	Electrical safety plan; hazardous materials safety plan
Installing transmission line support towers	Heavy equipment operation, crane operation; overhead work/falling items; falls from heights	Licensed equipment operators; work area controls; PPE/hard hats; safety equipment
Stringing conductors	Rotating equipment; lines under tension; suspended loads; overhead work/falling items	Work area controls; PPE; safety equipment
Installing underground transmission lines	Heavy equipment operation; buried utilities; falls in trenches	Trenching/confined-space entry plan; ground surveys
General construction activity: power tools	Employee injury from hand and portable power tools	Hand and portable power tool safety plan; PPE training plan
General construction activity: walking/working on surfaces	Employee injury/property damage from inadequate walking and work surfaces	Housekeeping and material-handling and storage plan
General construction activity: noise	Employee exposure to occupational noise	Hearing conservation plan; PPE training plan
General construction activity: injuries	Employee injury to head, eyes/face, hand, body, back, foot, and skin from work around cranes/hoists or other heavy equipment; exposure to hazardous substances; exposure to extreme heat	PPE training plan; injury prevention plan (including heat stress/stroke); hazard communication plan (including provision of material safety data sheets)
General construction activity: fall potential	Fall potential resulting from working in rugged areas	Injury prevention plan; safety harnesses and equipment; rescue response plan

TABLE 5.21-1 (Cont.)

Activity	Generic Hazard	Potential Control Measures
Construction (Cont.)		
General construction activity: welding	Employee exposure to compressed welding gases and to hazards of compressed air-driven tools and equipment	Hazard communication plan; gas-filled equipment safety plan; compressed gas storage, handling, and use training
Installation and testing of gas-filled equipment	Employee injury and property damage due to failure of pressurized system components or unexpected release of pressure	Gas-filled equipment safety plan
General construction activity: working near/in water	Employee exposure to water (water crossings), drowning hazard	Special construction techniques and training; special personal protective devices, monitors
Dangerous animals/insects/plants	Bites and injuries sustained from contact with dangerous animals, insects, and plants	Injury prevention plan; protective clothing; animal, pest, and vegetation control plan; on-site first-aid capability
Operations		
Daily operations; repairs to facility/ROW	Heavy equipment operation; working around energized transmission lines and shock hazards; exposure to herbicides; exposure to glare from solar collectors	Daily safety briefing; PPE training plan; electrical safety plan; injury prevention plan; licensed operators; safeguards on equipment; safe operation of equipment; approved herbicide application procedures; on-site first-aid capability
Transmission line maintenance	Falls from heights; shock hazards; risks of helicopter/airplane operation	Training; safety equipment; work in good weather
Alternating current (AC) flow at solar field, substations, or along transmission lines	Magnetic field exposures	Minimizing distance from equipment or transmission line to receptors; line routing and ROW spacing
Induced currents along transmission lines	Corrosion of adjacent pipelines and other metallic buried infrastructure	Monitoring; cathodic protection systems; pipe coatings
Induced voltages	Shock hazards	AC mitigation installation; use of ground fault mats; grounding of metallic equipment and objects
Inspections conducted on the ground	Weather extremes; rugged terrain; dangerous animals, insects, and plants	Injury prevention plan; protective clothing; a Nuisance Animal and Pest Control Plan and Vegetation Management Plan; on-site first-aid capability

^a Health and safety hazards during site decommissioning are similar to those occurring during construction.

1 annually for construction work (NSC 2006). For operations, the injury and fatality rate for
 2 solar facilities can be assumed to be similar to that for the manufacturing industry, which has
 3 an injury rate of 6.6 injuries per 100 workers and a fatality rate of approximately 2.5 deaths per
 4 100,000 workers annually (NSC 2006).

5
 6 The number of injuries and fatalities statistically expected in association with
 7 construction and operation of solar facilities was calculated on the basis of National Safety
 8 Council (NSC) statistics and the estimated number of full-time equivalent employees
 9 (see Section 5.17) and are given in Table 5.21-2. The estimated number of annual injuries during
 10 construction would range from less than 1 for a 10-MW dish engine or PV facility up to 90 for a
 11 400-MW parabolic trough facility. The estimated annual construction fatalities are low for all
 12 technologies, with a maximum of 0.16 fatalities per year for a 400-MW parabolic trough facility.
 13 The estimated incidence of injuries and fatalities is quite low for operations, due to both the low
 14 numbers of employees and the relatively low hazard of required activities.

15
 16 **TABLE 5.21-2 Estimates of Annual Fatalities and Injuries for
 Construction and Operation of Solar Power Facilities^a**

Technology		Annual Injuries		Annual Fatalities	
		Low	High	Low	High
Parabolic trough	Construction	22	90	0.04	0.16
	Operations	2.8	11	0.001	0.004
Power tower	Construction	11	43	0.02	0.08
	Operations	1.3	5.2	0.0005	0.002
Dish engine	Construction	<1	33	0.0008	0.06
	Operations	<1	9.5	0.00005	0.004
PV systems	Construction	<1	15	0.0004	0.03
	Operations	0	1	0	0.0004
Transmission lines (25 mi) ^b	Construction	1.5	3.2	0.003	0.006
	Operations	NA ^c	NA	NA	NA

- ^a Estimates are based on the direct employment values given in Section 5.17 and the injury and fatality rates given in NSC (2006). Low values are for minimally sized facilities (i.e., 100 MW for parabolic trough and power tower; 10 MW for dish engine and PV); high values are for large facilities (i.e., 400 MW for parabolic trough and power tower; 750 MW for dish engine and PV).
- ^b Low and high estimates are for construction of 25 mi (40 km) of either 230-kV or 500-kV transmission line. Estimates are not available for operation of these lines; injury and fatality rates are expected to be very low, however, because of the low number of workers required.
- ^c NA = not available.

1 Sections 3.5 and 5.20 present the types of potentially hazardous substances that could be
2 present during construction and operation of solar facilities. In general, the volumes of hazardous
3 substances used at solar facilities are small, so that potential occupational exposures would be
4 minimal and not associated with adverse health impacts. A substance used and/or stored at
5 higher volumes at solar facilities is dielectric fluid, which is used as an insulating fluid for
6 electrical devices such as transformers, switches, capacitors, and bushings. Petroleum-based
7 mineral oil is often used as a dielectric fluid; in high-voltage capacitors, however, vegetable-
8 based oils with higher dielectric constants (e.g., castor oil) may be used for better performance.
9 These oils are not volatile and have low oral and dermal toxicity; thus spills could be contained
10 and cleaned up with little potential for exposure or adverse health effects to workers. In some
11 equipment, the dielectric medium is sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) gas. This heavier-than-air gas is
12 nontoxic but can act as an asphyxiant and irritant and may engage in certain chemical reactions
13 when involved in a fire circumstance that can produce hazardous substances such as hydrogen
14 fluoride (HF). Additionally, SF₆ is ranked as a high global warming potential gas by the EPA
15 (2010), so even small releases could result in adverse global warming impacts. However, SF₆ is
16 often preferred over mineral oil dielectric media because of its superior performance.

17
18 Other potentially hazardous substances that could be present in high volumes at
19 solar facilities include HTFs and TES media at parabolic trough and power tower facilities,
20 compressed hydrogen at dish engine facilities, and toxic heavy metals in semiconductors
21 (albeit in sealed solar panels in very small amounts) at PV facilities. These substances are
22 discussed in Section 5.21.2.

23
24 There is also a potential for retinal damage if glare from solar receivers is viewed from a
25 close distance and more than momentarily. This hazard requires evaluation for parabolic trough,
26 power tower, and dish engine facilities that concentrate solar energy through the reflection of
27 sunlight from mirrors and heliostats as the mechanism of power production. The hazard potential
28 from these types of facilities was recently evaluated by Ho et al. (2009) and is further discussed
29 below under Technology-Specific Impacts.

30 31 32 **5.21.1.2 Public Health and Safety**

33
34 Health and safety risks to the general public can include physical hazards from
35 unauthorized access to construction or operational areas of solar facilities; increased risk of
36 traffic accidents in the vicinity of solar facilities; risk of eye damage from glare from mirrors,
37 heliostats, and power tower receivers; and aviation safety interference. Because of the remote
38 nature of most solar facilities, these health and safety risks are generally low but should be
39 addressed in facility health and safety plans.

40
41 Risks from public exposure to hazardous substances through air emissions from solar
42 facilities are low, because the few substances that are stored and used at the facilities in large
43 quantities have low volatility and inhalation toxicity (see Sections 5.21.2.1 and 5.21.2.2). Small
44 quantities of combustion-related hazardous substances may be emitted from diesel-burning
45 construction equipment. In addition, during operations there may be emissions of similar
46 contaminants from steam boilers using natural gas or coal as an energy source at certain times.

1 Because these would be supplemental boilers using small amounts of fuel, however, emissions
2 and corresponding health risks are likely to be small. Nevertheless, the health risks of such
3 emissions should be evaluated at the project-specific level.
4

5 Electrically energized equipment and conductors associated with solar facilities and the
6 transmission lines that serve them represent electrical hazards. Proper signage and or engineered
7 barriers (e.g., fencing) would be necessary to prevent access to these electrical hazards by
8 unauthorized individuals or wildlife.
9

10 Public exposures to magnetic fields associated with solar facilities would be expected to
11 be negligible, because setback zones would require homes and occupied buildings to be located
12 well away from solar facilities and transmission lines.
13
14

15 **5.21.2 Technology-Specific Impacts**

16 **5.21.2.1 Parabolic Trough and Power Tower**

17
18
19
20 A potential occupational health risk unique to trough and tower facilities would be
21 potential exposure to HTFs and/or TES media. The HTFs most commonly used are therminol
22 and dowtherm (see Table 3.5.2-1). Therminol is an ethylated benzene compound with relatively
23 low volatility at ambient temperatures. It has a low oral and inhalation toxicity (Solutia,
24 Inc. 2006) and is irritating to the skin. Dowtherm is primarily of ethylene glycol, a common
25 antifreeze. It also has a low volatility at ambient temperatures, low inhalation toxicity, and
26 moderate oral toxicity, and brief skin contact is non-irritating (Dow Chemical, Inc. 2004).
27

28 HTFs are stored in tanks and/or circulated through the solar field in pipes, so the potential
29 for occupational exposures is low when workers follow applicable handling instructions.
30 Exposures can occur when leaks in the HTF circulation system are repaired or segments of the
31 system are drained to replace damaged components. Toxicity data, handling instructions,
32 appropriate PPE, and training for specific HTFs used would be needed at individual solar
33 facilities.
34

35 The use of TES at trough and tower facilities is likely to increase substantially in the
36 coming years. Currently molten salt (a mixture of sodium nitrate and potassium nitrate) is a
37 likely TES medium, although other substances are being investigated. The nitrate salts, which
38 would be used at extremely high temperatures, are highly reactive oxidizers, which accelerate
39 and exacerbate any fires in which they are involved and may react with reducing agents to cause
40 fires. These substances can cause severe irritation through inhalation, ingestion, or dermal
41 contact (Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc. 2007, 2008). Molten salts used at solar facilities would be
42 stored in large tanks isolated from other materials, and the occupational exposure potential would
43 be low. Toxicity data and handling instructions and training for specific TES media used would
44 be needed at individual solar facilities.
45

1 Parabolic trough and power tower facilities both rely on mirrored surfaces of excellent
2 reflectivity for their overall performance. In the case of parabolic trough facilities, these mirrors
3 not only reflect but also concentrate sunlight. The presence of these highly reflective surfaces is
4 therefore of concern with respect to potential exposures to reflected sunlight of damaging
5 intensity.
6

7 Parabolic-shaped mirrors concentrate reflected sunlight to the mirror's focal point. For
8 most parabolic trough facilities, the focal point is on the order of 3 to 10 ft (1 to 3 m) from the
9 mirrored surface. At or near that focal point, the reflected light is of sufficient intensity to cause
10 damage to unprotected eyes. However, given those physical dimensions, the likelihood of any
11 worker being in a position to actually view the reflected light at its highest intensity is very
12 small, especially assuming adequate training and adherence to established procedures. The
13 mirrors are relatively inaccessible to the general public; however, there is some potential for
14 individuals to view intense reflected light from a project's fence line, depending on the distance.
15 The highest risk of such exposures would occur when mirrors are being rotated from stowed to
16 tracking position (Ho et al. 2009).
17

18 For power tower facilities, the heliostats are flat (or nearly flat) surfaces with much
19 longer focal lengths. The heliostats are positioned to direct their reflected light on the receiver at
20 the top of the tower where heat is generated, not through sunlight concentration as in the case of
21 parabolic trough facilities, but by the simple additive effect of many heliostats directing their
22 reflected light to the same spot. The distance from an individual heliostat to the receiver can be
23 hundreds of feet. Similar to the risk from mirrors at parabolic plant facilities, there is some risk
24 of exposure to intense reflected light from heliostats, again particularly when they are being
25 moved from stowed to tracking position or vice versa. An additional consideration is exposure
26 to light reflected from the tower receiver. However, the height of the towers makes the risk of
27 retinal damage at ground level very small. Also, aircraft flying over power tower facilities would
28 be required to be no lower than about 900 ft (274 m) from the top of the tower, so risks of retinal
29 damage to aircraft pilots and passengers flying overhead would be small (BLM and CEC
30 2009). There is a potential for distraction from viewing bright tower receivers, which could be a
31 hazard for aircraft pilots and for automobile traffic on nearby roadways.
32

33 Although coordination with regional airports would direct air traffic away from power
34 tower facilities, there is a possibility that a small plane could fly between a heliostat field and the
35 tower receiver and intercept the reflected light. The closer the plane would be to the receiver, the
36 greater the possibility that it would intercept the reflected light of more than one heliostat. Since
37 individual heliostats have little concentrating effect on incident sunlight, the intensity of the
38 reflected light would be the same or less than the intensity of direct sunlight. The low level of
39 concentration by individual heliostats, the expectation that air traffic controllers would instruct
40 pilots to avoid the immediate vicinity of a tower, and the probability that even if such exposures
41 occurred, they would be of very short duration, collectively suggest that risks of permanent
42 retinal damage to occupants of planes are minimal.
43
44
45

1 **5.21.2.2 Dish Engine**
2

3 For dish engine facilities, each dish engine would include a cylinder of compressed
4 hydrogen to replace hydrogen working fluid that escapes from the external heat engine through
5 leaks. Hydrogen is a simple asphyxiant (material that causes suffocation at high concentrations),
6 but there is essentially no risk of releases from individual cylinders that would result in hydrogen
7 concentrations of concern with respect to asphyxiation inside solar facility buildings. Hydrogen
8 cylinders are pressurized and must be stored in dry, well-ventilated areas at a temperature of less
9 than 125°F (52°C) to avoid explosion and fire hazard (Aneka Gas, Inc. 2005). Handling
10 instructions and training in cylinder handling would be needed at dish engine facilities.
11

12 Ho et al. (2009) summarize the results of several evaluations of the hazard of glare from
13 dish engines, all of which concluded that the potential for retinal damage from exposure to such
14 glare is very small.
15

16 **5.21.2.3 PV Systems**
17

18 PV solar facilities do not require the potentially hazardous liquids and gases needed by
19 the other solar energy technologies during operations; however, PV panels do contain potentially
20 hazardous metals in solid form. These metals are encapsulated but could potentially be released
21 to the environment on a small scale if one or several panels were broken or on a larger scale if
22 the solar field caught fire.
23

24 Solar panels for utility-scale facilities in the United States would likely utilize
25 nonhazardous silicon-based semiconductor material in the near term. However, semiconductors
26 containing cadmium, copper, gallium, indium, and/or arsenic compounds could be used in the
27 future. Of these, cadmium is the metal with the highest potential for use in utility-scale systems
28 and also has high toxicity. Cadmium-based semiconductor modules contain about 7 g of
29 cadmium per square meter (de Wild-Scholten 2008). Consequently, substantial quantities of
30 cadmium or other semiconductor metals may be present at utility-scale PV facilities.
31

32 The release of cadmium and other heavy metals from broken modules and/or during fires
33 constitutes an area of concern (Nieulaar and Alsema 1997; Fthenakis and Zweible 2003).
34 Releases under normal operations could be through leaching from broken or cracked modules.
35 In general, researchers have concluded that such releases would result in a negligible potential
36 for human exposures (EPRI and PIER 2003; Fthenakis and Zweible 2003).
37
38

39 **5.21.3 Potential Impacts of Accidents, Sabotage, and Terrorism**
40

41 Owners and operators of critical infrastructure (which includes solar energy facilities)
42 are responsible for ensuring the operability and reliability of their systems. To do so, they
43 must evaluate the impacts on their system from all credible events, including natural disasters
44 (landslides, earthquakes, storms, and so on) as well as mechanical failure, human error,
45 sabotage, cyber attack, or deliberate destructive acts of both domestic and international origin,
46

1 recognizing intrinsic system vulnerabilities, the realistic potential for each event/threat, and the
2 consequences. This section discusses both the regulatory requirements for these assessments
3 and the types of events that could occur at solar facilities and associated transmission lines.
4
5

6 **5.21.3.1 Regulatory Background**

7

8 Regulations promulgated by various federal and state oversight agencies confirm project
9 developers' responsibilities for protecting critical infrastructure through a variety of prescribed
10 actions and system performance requirements designed to protect the public and/or the
11 environment from adverse consequences of disruptions or failures, and to provide for system
12 reliability and resiliency. Regulations and directives promulgated by the FERC are an example
13 of such a regulatory program. Special system designs, construction techniques, advanced
14 communication and system-monitoring capabilities, and other preemptive protective measures
15 have been developed to meet the requirements of those regulations. "Best industry practices"
16 that have also been developed are designed to further ensure system reliability and to minimize
17 interruptions in service (e.g., security measures, fencing, personnel policies). Developers of solar
18 facilities will be expected to conform to all applicable regulations and best industry practices.
19

20 Homeland Security Presidential Directive 7 (HSPD-7), signed by President Bush on
21 December 17, 2003, establishes a national policy that affirms the responsibility of federal
22 departments and agencies to identify and prioritize U.S. critical infrastructure and key resources
23 and to protect them from terrorist attacks (DHS 2003). Under that Directive, "federal
24 departments and agencies will identify, prioritize, and coordinate the protection of critical
25 infrastructure and key resources in order to prevent, deter, and mitigate the effects of deliberate
26 efforts to destroy, incapacitate, or exploit them. Federal departments and agencies will work
27 with state and local governments and the private sector to accomplish this objective."
28

29 HSPD-7 resulted in the June 2006 publication of the *National Infrastructure Protection*
30 *Plan* (DHS 2006), the development of which was coordinated by the U.S. Department of
31 Homeland Security (DHS). The current *National Infrastructure Protection Plan* (DHS 2009)
32 comprises 18 sector-specific plans, each addressing a category of critical infrastructure and key
33 resources. Two sector-specific plans are especially relevant to protection of critical infrastructure
34 of solar energy facilities and transmission lines: the plan for energy (DHS and DOE 2007) and
35 the plan for transportation systems (DHS 2007), both of which were published in May 2007. The
36 DOE Office of Energy Efficiency and Electricity Reliability serves as the sector-specific agency
37 for energy and is primarily responsible for the development and implementation of the energy
38 plan. The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) of DHS serves a similar function for
39 the transportation plan.
40

41 The energy sector-specific plan addresses the production, refining, storage, and
42 distribution of oil and gas and electricity. The transportation sector-specific plan addresses the
43 movement of people and the transport of goods by all modes of transportation, and especially
44 addresses the transport of hazardous materials (including crude oil, natural gas, and refined
45 petroleum products) by all modes of transport, including pipelines. Pipelines are addressed in the
46 transportation sector-specific plan as a mode of transportation; however, pipelines are also an

1 integral part of the energy sector. As a result, unique partnerships have been struck between
2 private-sector representatives and representatives of both sector-specific agencies to ensure
3 coordinated implementation of both plans. The energy and transportation plans establish
4 appropriate risk management frameworks to meet their respective goals and objectives. Although
5 the DOE and the TSA are the agencies explicitly directed to develop and implement the plans
6 that most directly address critical infrastructure and key resources for solar facilities, HSPD-7
7 obligates all federal agencies to cooperate with those efforts. Solar project developers would also
8 be full participants in the implementation of applicable plan objectives and programs.
9

10 Although it is important for the public to be informed as to the commitment and basic
11 structural approach of the national integrated effort to address terrorism, the specific strategies
12 and tactics that emerge cannot be shared. Thus, while some protective measures and activities are
13 obvious (e.g., fencing around electric substations and switchyards, routine surveillance and
14 inspections), other measures must remain covert to maintain their effectiveness.
15

16 **5.21.3.2 Credible Events**

17

18
19
20 **5.21.3.2.1 Natural Events.** There is a potential for natural events to affect human health
21 and the environment during all phases of development of solar facilities. Such events include
22 tornadoes, earthquakes, severe storms, and fires. Depending on the severity of the event, fixed
23 components of a solar facility could be damaged or destroyed, resulting in economic, safety, and
24 environmental consequences. The probability of a natural event occurring is location-specific
25 and differs among the locations considered in this PEIS. Such differences should be taken into
26 account during project-specific studies and reviews.
27

28 The consequences of natural events could include injuries, loss of life, and the release
29 of hazardous materials to the environment. The likelihood of injuries and loss of life may be
30 decreased by emergency planning (e.g., tornado drills) and on-site first-aid capabilities. For
31 hazardous material releases, the potential types and quantities of materials that would be present
32 at a solar energy facility and that potentially could be released to the environment during a
33 natural event are discussed in Section 5.21.2. Substances stored in the highest quantities on-site
34 include HTFs, dielectric fluids, and, in some instances, TES media (most likely sodium nitrate or
35 potassium nitrate salts). These substances have generally low volatility, and thus accidental or
36 intentional releases from tanks would not be likely to pose significant on-site inhalation hazards.
37 However, some HTFs have higher volatility at high temperatures, thereby increasing the
38 inhalation hazard in the case of a fire.
39

40 No studies on the impacts of fires at utility-scale PV power plants were found; the
41 interest to date has been on residential and commercial fires where the potentially exposed public
42 has been close to the fire or where a fire in the PV system could quickly spread to the residence
43 or structure on which it is installed. Current thinking is that the risk from fires in roof-mounted
44 PV systems is minimal. Researchers conducted experiments on the release of cadmium from
45 modules when burned at high temperatures and found that less than 0.04% of the cadmium in
46 modules would be released in fires (Fthenakis et al. 2004).
47

1 In general, solar facilities would have fairly low numbers of employees on-site during
2 operations. Also, these facilities are being considered for location in remote areas with low
3 numbers of nearby residents. These factors would help limit the potential casualties during
4 adverse natural events. Neighboring residences and businesses should be informed of potential
5 hazards and disaster plans for solar facilities.
6
7

8 **5.21.3.2.2 Sabotage or Terrorism.** In addition to the natural events described above,
9 there is a potential for intentional destructive acts to affect human health and the environment.
10 In contrast to natural events, for which it is possible to estimate event probabilities based on
11 historical statistical data and information, it is not possible to accurately estimate the probability
12 of sabotage or terrorism. Consequently, discussion of the risks from sabotage or terrorist events
13 generally focuses on the consequences of such events.
14

15 The consequences of a sabotage or terrorist attack on a solar facility would be expected to
16 be similar to those discussed above for natural events. Depending on the severity of the event,
17 fixed components of a solar facility could be damaged or destroyed, resulting in economic,
18 safety, and environmental consequences. The potential consequences of such events need to be
19 evaluated on a project- and site-specific basis.
20

21 **5.21.4 Potentially Applicable Mitigation Measures**

22
23
24

25 **5.21.4.1 Occupational Health and Safety**

26

27 The following mitigation measures to protect solar energy facility and transmission line
28 workers are recommended for implementation during all phases associated with a project.
29

- 30 • All site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning
31 activities must be conducted in compliance with applicable federal and state
32 occupational safety and health standards (e.g., the Occupational Health and
33 Safety Administrations [OSHA's] Occupational Health and Safety Standards,
34 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, respectively).
35
- 36 • A safety assessment should be conducted to describe potential safety issues
37 and the means that would be taken to mitigate them, covering issues such as
38 site access; construction; safe work practices; glare exposure from mirrors,
39 heliostats, and/or power towers; security; heavy equipment transportation;
40 traffic management; emergency procedures; and fire control.
41
- 42 • A health and safety program should be developed to protect workers during
43 site characterization, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a solar
44 energy project. The program should identify all applicable federal and state
45 occupational safety standards and establish safe work practices addressing all
46 hazards, including requirements for developing the following plans: general

1 injury prevention; PPE requirements and training; respiratory protection;
2 hearing conservation; electrical safety; hazardous materials safety and
3 communication; housekeeping and material handling; confined space entry;
4 hand and portable power tool use; gas-filled equipment use; and rescue
5 response and emergency medical support, including on-site first-aid
6 capability.

- 7
- 8 • In addition, the health and safety program should address OSHA standard
9 practices for the safe use of explosives and blasting agents (e.g., if used to
10 construct foundations for power tower facilities); measures for reducing
11 occupational EMF exposures; the establishment of fire safety evacuation
12 procedures; and required safety performance standards (e.g., electrical system
13 standards and lighting protection standards). The program should include
14 training requirements for applicable tasks for workers and establish
15 procedures for providing required training to all workers. Documentation of
16 training and a mechanism for reporting serious accidents to appropriate
17 agencies should be established.
- 18
- 19 • A health risk assessment should evaluate potential cancer and noncancer risks
20 to workers from exposure to facility emission sources during construction and
21 operations. If potential risks are found to exceed applicable threshold levels,
22 measures should be taken to decrease emissions from the source.
- 23
- 24 • Electrical systems should be designed to meet all applicable safety standards
25 (e.g., National Electrical Code [NEC]) and should comply with the
26 interconnection requirements of the transmission system operator.
- 27
- 28 • In the event of an accidental release of hazardous substances to the
29 environment, project developers should document the event, including a root
30 cause analysis, a description of appropriate corrective actions taken, and a
31 characterization of the resulting environmental or health and safety impacts.
32 Documentation of the event should be provided to the permitting agencies and
33 other federal and state agencies within 30 days, as required.
- 34
- 35 • For the mitigation of explosive hazards, workers should be required to comply
36 with the OSHA standard (29 CFR 1910.109) for the safe use of explosives and
37 blasting agents.
- 38
- 39 • Measures should be considered to reduce occupational EMF exposures, such
40 as backing electrical generators with iron to block the EMF, shutting down
41 generators when work is being done near them, and otherwise limiting
42 exposure time and proximity while generators are running.
- 43
- 44
- 45

1 **5.21.4.2 Public Health and Safety**
2

3 The following mitigation measures for the protection of public health and safety are
4 recommended for implementation during all phases associated with a solar energy project:
5

- 6 • The project health and safety program should address protection of public
7 health and safety during site characterization, construction, operation, and
8 decommissioning for a solar energy project. The program should establish a
9 safety zone or setback for solar facilities and associated transmission lines
10 from residences and occupied buildings, roads, ROWs, and other public
11 access areas that is sufficient to prevent accidents resulting from various
12 hazards during all phases of development. It should identify requirements for
13 temporary fencing around staging areas, storage yards, and excavations during
14 construction or decommissioning activities. It should also identify measures to
15 be taken during the operations phase to limit public access to facilities
16 (e.g., equipment with access doors should be locked to limit public access, and
17 permanent fencing with slats should be installed around electrical substations).
18
- 19 • A Traffic Management Plan should be prepared for the site access roads to
20 control hazards that could result from increased truck traffic (most likely
21 during construction or decommissioning), to ensure that traffic flow would not
22 be adversely affected and that specific issues of concern (e.g., the locations of
23 school bus routes and stops) are identified and addressed. This plan should
24 incorporate measures such as informational signs, flaggers (when equipment
25 may result in blocked throughways), and traffic cones to identify any
26 necessary changes in temporary lane configurations. The plan should be
27 developed in coordination with local planning authorities.
28
- 29 • Solar facilities should be sited and designed properly to eliminate glint and glare
30 effects on roadway users, nearby residences, commercial areas, or other highly
31 sensitive viewing locations, or reduce it to the lowest achievable levels (see similar
32 mitigation measure under Section 5.14.3). Regardless of the solar technology
33 proposed, a Glint and Glare Assessment, Mitigation, and Monitoring Plan should
34 accurately assess and quantify potential glint and glare effects and determine potential
35 health, safety, and visual impacts associated with glint and glare effects. The
36 assessment should be conducted by qualified individuals using appropriate and
37 commonly accepted software and procedures. The assessment results should be made
38 available to the managing agency in advance of project approval. If the project design
39 is changed during the siting and design process such that substantial changes to glint
40 and glare effects may occur, glint and glare effects shall be recalculated, and the
41 results made available to the managing agency. If any potential for exposure at levels
42 that could cause retinal damage is identified, measures to eliminate the exposure
43 should be implemented (e.g., slatted fencing to shield views from outside the facility).
44 The plan should also set up a system for logging, investigating, and responding to
45 complaints regarding glare.
46

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36

- A health risk assessment should evaluate potential cancer and noncancer risks to the general public from exposure to facility emission sources during construction and operations. If potential risks are found to exceed applicable threshold levels, measures should be taken to decrease emissions from the source.
- Proper signage and or engineered barriers (e.g., fencing) should be used to limit access to electrically energized equipment and conductors in order to prevent access to electrical hazards by unauthorized individuals or wildlife.
- Because of the high global warming potential of SF₆, the use of alternative dielectric fluids that do not have a high global warming potential should be required.
- If operation of the solar facility and associated transmission lines and substations is expected to cause potential adverse impacts on nearby residences and occupied buildings from noise, sun reflection, or EMF, recommendations for addressing these concerns should be incorporated into the project design (e.g., establishing a sufficient setback from transmission lines).
- The project should be planned to comply with FAA regulations, including lighting requirements, and to avoid potential safety issues associated with proximity to airports, military bases or training areas, or landing strips.
- Operators should develop a Fire Management and Protection Plan to implement measures to minimize the potential for a human-caused fire and to respond to human-caused or natural-caused fires.
- Project developers should work with appropriate agencies (e.g., DOE and TSA) to address critical infrastructure and key resource vulnerabilities at solar facilities, to minimize and plan for potential risks from natural events, sabotage, and terrorism.

1 **5.22 REFERENCES**

2
3 *Note to Reader:* This list of references identifies Web pages and associated URLs where
4 reference data were obtained for the analyses presented in this PEIS. It is likely that at the time
5 of publication of this PEIS, some of these Web pages may no longer be available or their URL
6 addresses may have changed. The original information has been retained and is available through
7 the Public Information Docket for this PEIS.

8
9 ALUC (Riverside County Airport Land Use Commission), 2010, Application for Major Land
10 Use Action Review—Technical Areas: Traffic and Transportation, February. Available at
11 [http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solar_millennium_blythe/documents/others/2010-03-](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solar_millennium_blythe/documents/others/2010-03-03_Riverside_County_Airport_Land_Use_Commission_Application_for_Major_Land_Use_Action_Review_TN-55887.PDF)
12 [03_Riverside_County_Airport_Land_Use_Commission_Application_for_Major_Land_Use_](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solar_millennium_blythe/documents/others/2010-03-03_Riverside_County_Airport_Land_Use_Commission_Application_for_Major_Land_Use_Action_Review_TN-55887.PDF)
13 [Action_Review_TN-55887.PDF](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solar_millennium_blythe/documents/others/2010-03-03_Riverside_County_Airport_Land_Use_Commission_Application_for_Major_Land_Use_Action_Review_TN-55887.PDF). Accessed Oct. 18, 2010.

14
15 AMEC Americas Limited, 2005, *Mackenzie Gas Project Effects of Noise on Wildlife*, prepared
16 for Imperial Oil Resources Ventures Limited, July. Available at [http://www.ngps.nt.ca/Upload/](http://www.ngps.nt.ca/Upload/Proponent/Imperial%20Oil%20Resources%20Ventures%20Limited/birdfield_wildlife/Documents/Noise_Wildlife_Report_Filed.pdf)
17 [Proponent/Imperial%20Oil%20Resources%20Ventures%20Limited/birdfield_wildlife/](http://www.ngps.nt.ca/Upload/Proponent/Imperial%20Oil%20Resources%20Ventures%20Limited/birdfield_wildlife/Documents/Noise_Wildlife_Report_Filed.pdf)
18 [Documents/Noise_Wildlife_Report_Filed.pdf](http://www.ngps.nt.ca/Upload/Proponent/Imperial%20Oil%20Resources%20Ventures%20Limited/birdfield_wildlife/Documents/Noise_Wildlife_Report_Filed.pdf). Accessed Feb. 19, 2010.

19
20 Anderson, S.H., et al., 1977, “The Effect of Transmission-Line Corridors on Bird Populations,”
21 *The American Midland Naturalist* 97(1):216–221.

22
23 Andraka, C., 2009, personal communication from Andraka (Sandia National Laboratories,
24 Albuquerque, N.M.) to R. Sullivan (Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Ill.), Nov. 17.

25
26 Aneka Gas, Inc., 2005, *Hydrogen Gas Material Safety Data Sheet*, Dec. 12. Available at
27 <http://www.aneagas.com/MSDS/MSDSHydrogengas.html>. Accessed April 7, 2009.

28
29 APLIC (Avian Power Line Interaction Committee), 2006, *Suggested Practices for Avian*
30 *Protection on Power Lines: The State of the Art in 2006*, Edison Electric Institute, APLIC, and
31 the California Energy Commission, Washington, D.C., and Sacramento, Calif. Available at
32 [http://www.aplic.org/SuggestedPractices2006\(LR\).pdf](http://www.aplic.org/SuggestedPractices2006(LR).pdf). Accessed March 25, 2008.

33
34 APLIC and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2005, *Avian Protection Plan (APP)*
35 *Guidelines*, April. Available at [http://www.eei.org/industry_issues/environment/land/](http://www.eei.org/industry_issues/environment/land/wildlife_and_endangered_species/AvianProtectionPlanGuidelines.pdf)
36 [wildlife_and_endangered_species/AvianProtectionPlanGuidelines.pdf](http://www.eei.org/industry_issues/environment/land/wildlife_and_endangered_species/AvianProtectionPlanGuidelines.pdf). Accessed March 7, 2007.

37
38 Argonne (Argonne National Laboratory), 2007, *The Design, Construction, and Operation of*
39 *Long-Distance High-Voltage Electricity Transmission Technologies*, ANL/EVS/TM/08-4,
40 Argonne, Ill., Nov.

41
42 Barber, J.R., et al., 2010, “The Costs of Chronic Noise Exposure for Terrestrial Organisms,”
43 *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 25(3):180–189.

1 Bayne, E.M., et al., 2008, "Impacts of Chronic Anthropogenic Noise from Energy-Sector
2 Activity on Abundance of Songbirds in the Boreal Forest," *Conservation Biology* 22(5):1186–
3 1193.
4

5 BBC Research and Consulting, 2006, *Garfield County Land Values and Solutions Study: Final*
6 *Report*, June.
7

8 Beacon Solar, LLC, 2008, *Application for Certification of the Beacon Solar Energy Project,*
9 *submitted to the California Energy Commission*, March. Available at <http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/beacon/index.html>. Accessed Jan. 18, 2009.
10

11

12 Beaulaurier, D.L., et al., 1984, "Mitigating the Incidence of Bird Collisions with Transmission
13 Lines," pp. 539–550 in *Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Environmental*
14 *Concerns in Rights-of-Way Management*, A.F. Crabtree (editor), Mississippi State University,
15 Mississippi State, Miss.
16

17 Belnap, J., et al., 2001, *Biological Soil Crusts: Ecology and Management*, Technical Reference
18 1730-2, prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, National
19 Science and Technology Center, Denver, Colo.
20

21 Belnap, J., and J. Herrick, 2006, *Recovery Time of Soil and Vegetation from Historical*
22 *Geophysical Exploration in Southeastern Utah*, prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy and
23 Bureau of Land Management.
24

25 Bennett, K., and M.K. McBeth, 1998, "Contemporary Western Rural USA Economic
26 Composition: Potential Implications for Environmental Policy and Research," *Environmental*
27 *Management* 22: 371–381.
28

29 Berger, J., 2004, "The Last Mile: How to Sustain Long-Distance Migration in Mammals,"
30 *Conservation Biology* 18(2):320–331.
31

32 Bevanger, K., 1995, "Tetraonid Mortality Caused by Collisions with Power Lines in Boreal
33 Forest Habitats in Central Norway," *Fauna Norvegica, Series C, Cinclus* 18:41–51.
34

35 Bilotta, G.S., and R.E. Brazier, 2008, "Understanding the Influence of Suspended Solids on
36 Water Quality and Aquatic Biota," *Water Research* 42:2849–2861.
37

38 BirdLife International, 2003, *Protecting Birds from Powerlines: A Practical Guide on the Risks*
39 *to Birds from Electricity Transmission Facilities and How to Minimise Any Such Adverse Effects*,
40 T-PVS/Inf (2003) 15, Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural
41 Habitats, Standing Committee, 23rd Meeting, Strasbourg, December 1–4. Available at
42 [http://www.coe.int/T/E/Cultural_Co-operation/Environment/Nature_and_biological_diversity/](http://www.coe.int/T/E/Cultural_Co-operation/Environment/Nature_and_biological_diversity/Nature_protection)
43 [Nature_protection](http://www.coe.int/T/E/Cultural_Co-operation/Environment/Nature_and_biological_diversity/Nature_protection). Accessed Oct. 23, 2006.
44

1 Bishop, C.A., et al., 2000, "Reproduction of Cavity-Nesting Birds in Pesticide-Sprayed Apple
2 Orchards in Southern Ontario, Canada, 1988–1994," *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*
3 19(3):588–599.
4

5 BLM (Bureau of Land Management), 1980, *Green River—Hams Fork Draft Environmental*
6 *Impact Statement: Coal*, Denver, Colo.
7

8 BLM, 1983, *Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Prototype Oil Shale*
9 *Leasing Program*, Colorado State Office, Denver, Colo.
10

11 BLM, 1984, *Visual Resource Management*, BLM Manual Handbook 8400, Release 8-24,
12 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
13

14 BLM, 1985, *BLM Manual 9113, Roads*, Release 9-247, U.S. Department of the Interior,
15 Washington, D.C., June.
16

17 BLM, 1986a, *Visual Resource Inventory*, BLM Manual Handbook 8410-1, Release 8-28,
18 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., Jan.
19

20 BLM, 1986b, *Visual Resource Contrast Rating*, BLM Manual Handbook 8431-1, Release 8-30,
21 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., Jan.
22

23 BLM, 1992, *Final Environmental Impact Statement Transcolorado Gas Transmission Project:*
24 *Colorado/New Mexico*, Montrose District Office, Montrose, Colo., July.
25

26 BLM, 1996, *White River Resource Area Proposed Resource Management Plan and Final*
27 *Environmental Impacts Statement*, Craig District, Colo.
28

29 BLM, 1997, *Programmatic Agreement among the Bureau of Land Management, the Advisory*
30 *Council on Historic Preservation, and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation*
31 *Officers Regarding the Manner in Which BLM Will Meet Its Responsibilities under The National*
32 *Historic Preservation Act Preamble*. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/heritage/docum/](http://www.blm.gov/heritage/docum/finalPA.pdf)
33 [finalPA.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/heritage/docum/finalPA.pdf).
34

35 BLM, 1998, *Visual Resource Management (VRM) Policy Restatement*, Instruction
36 Memorandum No. 98-164, Sept. Available at <http://www.blm.gov/nstc/VRM/98164.html>.
37 Accessed Aug. 24, 2010.
38

39 BLM, 2002, *Guidelines for Identifying Cultural Resources*, BLM Handbook H-8110,
40 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
41

42 BLM, 2004a, *Identifying and Evaluating Cultural Resources*, Manual 8110, Release 8-73,
43 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
44

45 BLM, 2004b, *Tribal Consultation under Cultural Resources*, Manual 8120, Release 8-74,
46 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

1 BLM, 2004c, *General Procedural Guidance for Native American Consultation*,
2 Handbook H-8120-1, Release 8-75, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
3
4 BLM, 2006a, *Chemical Pest Control*, BLM Manual 9011, U.S. Department of the Interior,
5 Washington, D.C. Available at <http://www.blm.gov/ca/st/en/prog/weeds9011.print.html>.
6 Accessed Dec. 11, 2008.
7
8 BLM, 2006b, *Visual Resource Management for Fluid Minerals—Best Management Practices:
9 Better Ways for Achieving Better Results*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fluid Minerals Group,
10 Washington, D.C.
11
12 BLM, 2007, *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Vegetation Treatments
13 Using Herbicides on Bureau of Land Management Lands in 17 Western States*, FES 07-21,
14 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., June 29. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/
15 wo/st/en/prog/more/veg_eis.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/veg_eis.html).
16
17 BLM, 2008a, *National Environmental Policy Act Handbook H-1790-1*, National Environmental
18 Policy Act Program, Office of the Assistant Director, Renewable Resources and Planning
19 (WO-200), Jan.
20
21 BLM, 2008b, *BLM Wind Energy Program Policies and Best Management Practices (BMPs)*.
22 Available at [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_
23 Management/policy/im_attachments/2009.Par.34083.File.dat/IM2009-043_att1.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2009.Par.34083.File.dat/IM2009-043_att1.pdf).
24
25 BLM, 2008c, BLM Manual 6840—*Special Status Species Management*, Release 6-121,
26 U.S. Department of the Interior.
27
28 BLM, 2008d, *Standard Environmental Color Chart CC-001*, June.
29
30 BLM, 2008e, *Integrated Vegetation Management*, Manual Handbook Number H1740-2,
31 U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington D.C. March 2008.
32
33 BLM, 2008f, *Offsite Mitigation*, Instruction Memorandum 2008-204, Sept. Available at
34 [http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/
35 national_instruction/20080/IM_2008-204.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/20080/IM_2008-204.html).
36
37 BLM, 2009a, *Bureau of Land Management National Wild Horse and Burro Information Center*,
38 Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D.C. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/
39 wild_horse_and_burro/wh_b_information_center.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/wild_horse_and_burro/wh_b_information_center.html). Accessed Jan. 4, 2010.
40
41 BLM, 2009b, *Application of the Visual Resource Management Program to Renewable Energy*,
42 Instruction Memorandum No. 2009-167, July. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/
43 en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2009/
44 IM_2009-167.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2009/IM_2009-167.html). Accessed Aug. 24, 2010.
45

1 BLM, 2010a, *Colorado Standards and Guidelines: Standards for Public Land Health*. Available
2 at http://www.blm.gov/co/st/en/BLM_Programs/grazing/rm_stds_guidelines.html. Accessed
3 Aug. 4, 2010.
4

5 BLM, 2010b, *Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act – Golden Eagle National Environmental*
6 *Policy Act and Avian Protection Plan Guidance for Renewable Energy*. Instruction
7 Memorandum No. 2010-156. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management,
8 Washington, D.C. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-156.html)
9 [Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-156.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-156.html). Accessed July 15, 2010.
10

11 BLM, 2010c, *Solar Energy Interim Rental Policy*, Instruction Memorandum No. 2010-141,
12 U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D.C., June 10.
13 Available at [http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-141.html)
14 [national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-141.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/Instruction_Memos_and_Bulletins/national_instruction/2010/IM_2010-141.html).
15

16 BLM and CEC (California Energy Commission), 2009, *Final Staff Assessment and Draft*
17 *Environmental Impact Statement and Draft California Desert Conservation Area Plan*
18 *Amendment for the Ivanpah Solar Electric Generating System*. Available at [http://www.energy.](http://www.energy.ca.gov/2008publications/CEC-700-2008-013/FSA)
19 [ca.gov/2008publications/CEC-700-2008-013/FSA](http://www.energy.ca.gov/2008publications/CEC-700-2008-013/FSA). Accessed Dec. 2009.
20

21 BLM and CEC, 2010a, *Final Staff Assessment and Draft Environmental Impact Statement,*
22 *Genesis Solar Energy Project*, March.
23

24 BLM and CEC, 2010b, *Final Staff Assessment and Draft Environmental Impact Statement,*
25 *Calico Solar Project*, March.
26

27 Bolander, P., and A. Yamada, 1999, *Dust Palliative Selection and Application Guide,*
28 U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Services, Nov. Available at [http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/](http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/pubs/html/99771207/99771207.html)
29 [pubs/html/99771207/99771207.html](http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/pubs/html/99771207/99771207.html). Accessed Jan. 2008.
30

31 Brattstrom, B.H., and M.C. Bondello, 1983, “Effects of Off-Road Vehicle Noise on Desert
32 Vertebrates,” pp. 167–206 in *Environmental Effects of Off-Road Vehicles, Impacts and*
33 *Management in Arid Region*, R.H. Webb and H.G. Wilshire (editors), Springer-Verlag,
34 New York, N.Y. (as cited in Larkin 1996).
35

36 Bredehoeft, J., and T. Durbin, 2009, “Ground Water Development—The Time to Full Capture
37 Problem,” *Ground Water* 47(4): 506–514.
38

39 BrightSource Energy, Inc., 2007, *Application for Certification for the Ivanpah Solar Energy*
40 *Generating System*, submitted to the California Energy Commission, August. Available at
41 <http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/ivanpah/documents/index.html>. Accessed Nov. 14, 2008.
42
43

1 Brooks, M.L., and D.A. Pyke, 2001, “Invasive Plants and Fire in the Deserts of North America,”
2 pp. 1–14 in *Proceedings of the Invasive Species Workshop: The Role of Fire in the Control and*
3 *Spread of Invasive Species*, K.E.M. Galley, and T.P. Wilson (editors), Fire Conference 2000:
4 The First National Congress on Fire Ecology, Prevention, and Management, Miscellaneous
5 Publication No. 11, Tall Timbers Research Station, Tallahassee, Fla.
6

7 Brown, B.T., et al., 1999, “The Influence of Weapons-Testing Noise on Bald Eagle Behavior,”
8 *Journal of Raptor Research* 33:227–232.
9

10 Buchanan, S., et al., 2005, *Comparing Pipes and Wires: A Capital Cost Analysis of Energy*
11 *Transmission via Natural Gas Pipelines and Overhead Electric Wire*, Bonneville Power
12 Administration/Northwest Gas Association. Available at [http://www.nwga.org/pub_docs/](http://www.nwga.org/pub_docs/trans_study032304.pdf)
13 [trans_study032304.pdf](http://www.nwga.org/pub_docs/trans_study032304.pdf). Accessed July 2006.
14

15 California Seismic Safety Commission, 2005, *The Tsunami Threat to California: Findings and*
16 *Recommendations on Tsunami Hazards and Risks*, State of California, Dec.
17

18 Carrizo Energy, LLC, 2007, *Application for Certification, Carrizo Energy Solar Farm*,
19 submitted to the California Energy Commission, October. Available at [http://www.energy.ca.](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/carrizo/documents/index.html)
20 [gov/sitingcases/carrizo/documents/index.html](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/carrizo/documents/index.html). Accessed July 15, 2008.
21

22 Carrizo Energy, LLC, 2008, Supplement to the Carrizo Energy Solar Farm Application for
23 Certification, submitted to the California Energy Commission, Sacramento, Calif., July.
24

25 CASQA (California Stormwater Quality Association), 2003, *Construction Handbook*. Available
26 at <http://www.cabmphandbooks.com/Construction.asp>. Accessed Dec. 10, 2008.
27

28 CASQA, 2004, *California Stormwater BMP Handbook—Construction*, published Jan. 2003,
29 Errata 9-04.
30

31 Chiabrando, R., et al., 2009, “The Territorial and Landscape Impacts of Photovoltaic Systems:
32 Definition of Impacts and Assessment of the Glare Risk,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy*
33 *Reviews* 13(9): 2441–2451.
34

35 Chipeniuk, R., 2004, “Planning for Amenity Migration in Canada: Current Capacities of Interior
36 British Columbian Mountain Communities,” *Mountain Research and Development* 24: 327–335.
37

38 Christensen, G.E., 1994, *Earthquake Groundshaking in Utah*, Utah Geological Survey, Public
39 Information Series 29, Aug.
40

41 Clark, D., and L. Nieves, 1994, “An Interregional Hedonic Analysis of Noxious Facility
42 Impacts on Local Wages and Property Values,” *Journal of Environmental Economics and*
43 *Management* 27:235–253.
44

45 Clark, D., et al., 1997, “Nuclear Power Plants and Residential Housing Prices,” *Growth and*
46 *Change* 28:496–519.
47

1 Clark, D.E., and T. Allison, 1999, “Spent Nuclear Fuel and Residential Property Values:
2 The Influence of Proximity, Visual Cues and Public Information,” *Papers in Regional*
3 *Science* 78:403–421.
4

5 Cowart, V.J., 2003, “When the Ground Lets You Down—Ground Subsidence and Settlement
6 Hazards in Colorado,” *Environmental Geology* 43:614.
7

8 de Wild-Scholten, M., 2008, “Environmental Impact of Photovoltaic Technology,” Energy
9 Research Centre of the Netherlands, presented at eNERGIA Workshop on Environmental
10 Impact/Consequences of Deployment at Scale of Alternative Renewable Energy Technologies,
11 Oslo, Norway, April 24–25. Available at [http://english.nifustep.no/index.php/english/content/
12 projects/international/energia/energia_workshop_24_25_04_08](http://english.nifustep.no/index.php/english/content/projects/international/energia/energia_workshop_24_25_04_08). Accessed April 8, 2009.
13

14 Delaney, D.K., et al., 1999, “Effects of Helicopter Noise on Mexican Spotted Owls,” *Journal of*
15 *Wildlife Management* 63(1):60–76.
16

17 Desert Managers Group, 2010, *General Best Management Practices for Solar Development*
18 *Projects Proposed in the California Desert Conservation Area*, draft.
19

20 DHS (U.S. Department of Homeland Security), 2003, “Critical Infrastructure Identification,
21 Prioritization, and Protection,” Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD)-7, Dec.
22 Available at <http://www.fas.org/irp/offdocs/nspd/hspd-7.html>. Accessed April 2009.
23

24 DHS, 2006, *National Infrastructure Protection Plan*, June. Available at [http://www.fas.
25 org/irp/agency/dhs/index.html](http://www.fas.org/irp/agency/dhs/index.html). Accessed April 2009.
26

27 DHS, 2007, *Transportation Systems: Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources Sector-Specific*
28 *Plan as Input to the National Infrastructure Protection Plan*, May. Available at [http://www.dhs.
29 gov/xlibrary/assets/nipp-ssp-transportation.pdf](http://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/nipp-ssp-transportation.pdf). Accessed April 2009.
30

31 DHS, 2009, *National Infrastructure Protection Plan, Partnering to Enhance Protection and*
32 *Resiliency*, Feb. Available at <http://www.fas.org/irp/agency/dhs/index.html>. Accessed
33 April 2009.
34

35 DHS and DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2007, *Energy: Critical Infrastructure and Key*
36 *Resources Sector-Specific Plan as Input to the National Infrastructure Protection Plan*
37 *(Redacted)*, May. Available at <http://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/nipp-ssp-energy-redacted.pdf>.
38 Accessed April 2009.
39

40 Dixon, J.D., et al., 2007, “Genetic Consequences of Habitat Fragmentation and Loss: The Case
41 of the Florida Black Bear (*Ursus americanus floridanus*),” *Conservation Genetics* 8(2):455–464.
42

43 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009, *Report to Congress, Concentrating Solar Power*
44 *Commercial Application Study: Reducing Water Consumption of Concentrating Solar Power*
45 *Electricity Generation*, Jan. 13.
46

1 DOE and DOI (U.S. Department of Energy and U.S. Department of the Interior), 2008,
2 *Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Designation of Energy Corridors on Federal*
3 *Land in the 11 Western States*, DOE/EIS-0386, Final, Nov. Available at <http://corridoreis.anl.gov/eis/guide/index.cfm>.
4
5
6 DOI and USDA (U.S. Department of the Interior and U.S. Department of Agriculture), 2006,
7 *Surface Operating Standards and Guidelines for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development*
8 *Gold Book*, 4th ed., BLM/WO/ST-06/021+3071, Bureau of Land Management, Denver, Colo.
9 Available at http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/energy/oil_and_gas/best_management_practices/gold_book.html. Accessed March 7, 2007.
10
11
12 DOI and USDA, 2007, *Surface Operating Standards and Guidelines for Oil and Gas*
13 *Exploration and Development, Gold Book*, BLM/WO/ST-06/021+3071/REV 07, Bureau of
14 Land Management, Denver, Colo. Available at http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/energy/oil_and_gas/best_management_practices/gold_book.html. Accessed Nov. 2008.
15
16
17 Dow Chemical, Inc., 2004, *Dowtherm 4000 Heat Transfer Fluid, Dyed*, Material Safety Data
18 Sheet, June 16, 2004. Available at http://www.thermo.com/eThermo/CMA/PDFs/Various/File_26418.pdf. Accessed April 4, 2009.
19
20
21 Edison Electric Institute, 1980, *Compatibility of Fish, Wildlife, and Floral Resources with*
22 *Electric Power Facilities*, Washington, D.C.
23
24 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2007, *Level III Ecoregions*, Western Ecology
25 Division, Corvallis, Ore. Available at http://www.epa.gov/wed/pages/ecoregions/level_iii.htm.
26 Accessed Oct. 2, 2008.
27
28 EPA, 2009a, *Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements*
29 *for Federal Projects under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act*,
30 EPA 841-B-09-001, Office of Water, Washington, Dec. Available at www.epa.gov/owow/nps/lid/section438.
31
32
33 EPA, 2009b, *eGRID*. Available at <http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/energy-resources/egrid/index.html>, last updated April 27, 2009. Accessed April 29, 2009.
34
35
36 EPA, 2009c, *Final Rule: Effluent Guidelines for Discharges from the Construction and*
37 *Development Industry*, EPA 821-F-09-004, Nov. 2009.
38
39 EPA, 2010, *High GWP Gases and Climate Change*, July 13. Available at <http://www.epa.gov/highgwp/scientific.html>.
40
41
42 EPA and USACE (U.S. Army Corp of Engineers), 2007, *Clean Water Act Jurisdiction Following*
43 *the U.S. Supreme Court's Decision in Rapanos v. United States & Carabell v. United States*.
44 Available at <http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/pdf/RapanosGuidance6507.pdf>. Accessed
45 Oct. 21, 2010.
46

1 Epps, C.W., et al., 2005, “Highways Block Gene Flow and Cause a Rapid Decline in Genetic
2 Diversity of Bighorn Sheep,” *Ecology Letters* 8:1029–1038.
3

4 EPRI (Electric Power Research Institute) and PIER (Public Interest Energy Research Program),
5 2003, *Potential Health and Environmental Impacts Associated with the Manufacture and Use of*
6 *Photovoltaic Cells*, technical report, prepared by Tetra Tech, Inc., Lafayette, Calif., Nov.
7

8 Erwin, W.J., and R.H. Stasiak, 1979, “Vertebrate Mortality during Burning of a Reestablished
9 Prairie in Nebraska,” *American Midland Naturalist* 101:247–249.
10

11 eSolar, 2010, *Sierra SunTower*. Available at http://www.esolar.com/news/press_photos.html.
12 Accessed Jan. 2010.
13

14 Eveling, D.W., and A. Bataille, 1984, “The Effect of Deposits of Small Particles on the
15 Resistance of Leaves and Petals to Water Loss,” *Environmental Pollution Series A* 36:229–238.
16

17 FAA (Federal Aviation Administration), 2007, *Advisory Circular AC 70/7460-1K Obstruction*
18 *Marking and Lighting*, Feb. Available at [http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/](http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/rgAdvisoryCircular.nsf/list/B993DCDFC37FCDC486257251005C4E21/$FILE/AC70_7460_1K.pdf)
19 [rgAdvisoryCircular.nsf/list/B993DCDFC37FCDC486257251005C4E21/\\$FILE/AC70_7460_](http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/rgAdvisoryCircular.nsf/list/B993DCDFC37FCDC486257251005C4E21/$FILE/AC70_7460_1K.pdf)
20 [1K.pdf](http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/rgAdvisoryCircular.nsf/list/B993DCDFC37FCDC486257251005C4E21/$FILE/AC70_7460_1K.pdf). Accessed Aug. 24, 2010.
21

22 FAA, 2009, Memorandum to Obstruction Evaluation Services Personnel from Kevin Haggerty,
23 Manager, Obstruction Evaluation Services, Topic: Changes to Federal Aviation Administration
24 (FAA) Advisory Circular (AC) 70/7460-1k, Obstruction Marking and Lighting, June 15, 2009.
25 Available at <http://www.ocasinc.com/uploads/Memo%20regarding%20AVWS%20061509.pdf>.
26 Accessed Oct. 18, 2010.
27

28 Faanes, C.A., 1987, *Bird Behavior and Mortality in Relation to Power Lines in Prairie Habitats*,
29 Fish and Wildlife Technical Report 7, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service,
30 Washington, D.C.
31

32 Feeley, T.J., III, et al., 2006, “Department of Energy/Office of Fossil Energy’s Water-Energy
33 Interface Research Program,” in *DOE/FE’s Power Plant Water Management R&D Program*
34 *Summary, April 2006 Update*.
35

36 FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008, *Base Flood*. Available at http://www.fema.gov/plan/prevent/floodplain/nfipkeywords/base_flood.shtm. Accessed Dec. 4, 2008.
37
38

39 Fernie, K.J., and S.J. Reynolds, 2005, “The Effects of Electromagnetic Fields from Power Lines
40 on Avian Reproductive Biology and Physiology: A Review,” *Journal of Toxicology and*
41 *Environmental Health, Part B* 8:127–140.
42

43 Field, J.P. et al., 2010, “The Ecology of Dust,” *Frontiers in Ecology and the*
44 *Environment* 8(8):423–430.
45

1 Fleischner, T.L., 1994, "Ecological Costs of Livestock Grazing in Western North America,"
2 *Conservation Biology* 8(3):629–644.
3

4 Flickr, 2009, *SOLUCAR PS10 (3)*. Available at [http://www.flickr.com/photos/afloresm/](http://www.flickr.com/photos/afloresm/2115197141/sizes/l/in/set-72157607143198165)
5 [2115197141/sizes/l/in/set-72157607143198165](http://www.flickr.com/photos/afloresm/2115197141/sizes/l/in/set-72157607143198165). Accessed April 2009.
6

7 Ford, W.M., et al., 1999, "Effects of a Community Restoration Fire on Small Mammals and
8 Herpetofauna in the Southern Appalachians," *Forest Ecology and Management* 114:233–243.
9

10 Fry, D.M., 1995, "Reproductive Effects in Birds Exposed to Pesticides and Industrial
11 Chemicals," *Environmental Health Perspectives* 103(Suppl 7):165-171.

12 Fthenakis, V., and K. Zweible, 2003, "CdTe Photovoltaics: Real and Perceived EHS Risks,"
13 presented at the National Renewable Energy Laboratory NCPV Program Review Meeting,
14 Denver, Colo., March 24–26.
15

16 Fthenakis, V.M., et al., 2004, "Experimental Investigation of Emissions and Redistribution of
17 Elements in CdTe PV Modules during Fires," presented at the Nineteenth European PV Solar
18 Energy Conference, Paris, France, June 7–11.
19

20 Gaines, W.L., et al., 2003, *Assessing the Cumulative Effects of Linear Recreation Routes on*
21 *Wildlife Habitats on the Okanogan and Wenatchee National Forests*, General Technical
22 Report PNW-GTR-586, U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest
23 Research Station, Portland, Ore.
24

25 Gelbard, J.L., and J. Belnap, 2003, "Roads as Conduits for Exotic Plant Invasions in a Semiarid
26 Landscape," *Conservation Biology* 17(2):420–432.
27

28 Global Strategy Group, 2007, *Memorandum to Yale Center for Environmental Law and Policy:*
29 *2007 Environment Survey—Key Findings*. Available at [http://www.loe.org/images/070316/](http://www.loe.org/images/070316/yalepole.doc)
30 [yalepole.doc](http://www.loe.org/images/070316/yalepole.doc). Accessed Jan. 18, 2009.
31

32 Grover Elliot and Company, 2005, *A Report of the Effect of the Vancouver Island Transmission*
33 *Line. BCTC Project No. 3698395 on the Value of Real Property Adjacent to, and Containing, the*
34 *Right-of-Way Situated between Arnott Substation in Delta to Vancouver Island Terminal in*
35 *North Cowichan, all in British Columbia*. Available at [http://www.bctransco.com/NR/rdonlyres/](http://www.bctransco.com/NR/rdonlyres/77512DE2-5187-4906-AFB7-D969B1E275FA/0/VITRRebuttalEvidence16Dec2005.pdf)
36 [77512DE2-5187-4906-AFB7-D969B1E275FA/0/VITRRebuttalEvidence16Dec2005.pdf](http://www.bctransco.com/NR/rdonlyres/77512DE2-5187-4906-AFB7-D969B1E275FA/0/VITRRebuttalEvidence16Dec2005.pdf).
37

38 Groves, C.R., and K. Steenhof, 1988, "Responses of Small Mammals and Vegetation to
39 Wildfires in Shadscale Communities of Southwestern Idaho," *Northwest Science* 62:205–210.
40

41 Habib, L, et al., 2007, "Chronic Industrial Noise Affects Pairing Success and Age Structure of
42 Ovenbirds *Seiurus aurocapilla*," *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44:176–184.
43

44 Hagan, J.M., et al., 1996, "The Early Development of Forest Fragmentation—Effects on Birds,"
45 *Conservation Biology* 10(1):188–202.
46

- 1 Hankinson, M., 1999, "Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment," in *Handbook of*
2 *Environmental Assessment, Volume 1: Environmental Impact Assessment Process, Methods,*
3 *and Potential*, J. Petts (editor), Blackwell Scientific Ltd., Oxford, United Kingdom.
4
- 5 Hanson, C.E., et al., 2006, *Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*, FTA-VA-90-1003-
6 06, prepared by Harris Miller Miller & Hanson Inc., Burlington, Mass., for U.S. Department
7 of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Washington, D.C., May. Available at
8 http://www.fta.dot.gov/documents/FTA_Noise_and_Vibration_Manual.pdf.
9
- 10 Harper, K.A., et al., 2005, "Edge Influence on Forest Structure and Composition in Fragmented
11 Landscapes," *Conservation Biology* 19(3):768–782.
- 12 Hazel, J.R., 1993, "Thermal Biology," Chapter 14, pages 427–467 in *The Physiology of Fishes*,
13 D.H. Evans (editor), CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla.
14
- 15 Hedlund, J.D., and W.H. Rickard, 1981, "Wildfire and the Short-Term Response of Small
16 Mammals Inhabiting a Sagebrush-Bunchgrass Community," *Murrelet* 62:10–14.
17
- 18 Hirano, T., et al., 1995, "Physical Effects of Dust on Leaf Physiology of Cucumber and Kidney
19 Bean Plants," *Environmental Pollution* 89(3):255–261.
20
- 21 Ho, C., 2010, personal communication from C. Ho (Concentrating Solar Technologies
22 Department, Sandia National Laboratories) to R. Sullivan (Argonne National Laboratory,
23 Argonne, Ill.), May 5.
24
- 25 Ho, C., et al., 2009, "Hazard Analyses of Glint and Glare from Concentrating Solar Power
26 Plants," Solar PACES 2009, Berlin, Germany, Sept. 15–18.
27
- 28 Ho, C.K., et al., 2010, "Methodology to Assess Potential Glint and Glare Hazards from
29 Concentrating Solar Power Plants: Analytical Models and Experimental Validation," *Proceedings of*
30 *the 4th International Conference on Energy Sustainability ES2010*, May 17–22, 2010, Phoenix, Ariz.
31
- 32 Hobbs, N.T., 1989, "Linking Energy Balance to Survival in Mule Deer: Development and Test
33 of a Simulation Model," *Wildlife Monographs* 101:1–39.
34
- 35 Hockin, D., et al., 1992, "Examination of the Effects of Disturbance on Birds with Reference to
36 Its Importance in Ecological Assessments," *Journal of Environmental Management* 36:253–286.
37
- 38 Hoffman, D.J., and P.H. Albers, 1984, "Evaluation of Potential Embryotoxicity and
39 Teratogenicity of 42 Herbicides, Insecticides, and Petroleum Contaminants to Mallard Eggs,"
40 *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 13:15–27.
41
- 42 Holmes, F.P., and W.E. Hecox, 2005, "Does Wilderness Impoverish Rural Regions?"
43 *International Journal of Wilderness* 10: 34–39.
44
- 45 Holmes, T.L., et al., 1993, "Responses of Wintering Grassland Raptors to Human Disturbance,"
46 *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 21:461–468.
47

1 Hosoya, N., et al., 2008, *Wind Tunnel Tests of Parabolic Trough Solar Collectors*,
2 *March 2001–August 2003*, Subcontract Report NREL/SR-550-32282, May 2008. Available
3 at <http://www.nrel.gov/csp/troughnet/pdfs/32282.pdf>. Accessed June 16, 2008.
4

5 Ice, G.G., et al., 2010, “Discussion: Stream Temperature Relationships to Forest Harvest in
6 Western Washington,” *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 46 (4):838–842.
7

8 Idaho Power, 2004, *Treasure Valley Electrical Plan—Community Advisory Committee, Power*
9 *Plant Briefing Paper*, Oct. Available at [http://www.google.com/search?hl=en&q=Idaho+](http://www.google.com/search?hl=en&q=Idaho+Power%2C+2004%2C+Treasure+Valley+Electrical+Plan&aq=f&oq=)
10 [Power%2C+2004%2C+Treasure+Valley+Electrical+Plan&aq=f&oq=](http://www.google.com/search?hl=en&q=Idaho+Power%2C+2004%2C+Treasure+Valley+Electrical+Plan&aq=f&oq=).
11 Ingelfinger, F., and S. Anderson, 2004, “Passerine Response to Roads Associated with
12 Natural Gas Extraction in a Sagebrush Steppe Habitat,” *Western North American*
13 *Naturalist* 64(3):385–395.
14

15 IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2007, *Climate Change 2007: Synthesis*
16 *Report*, Contribution of Working Groups I, II, and III to the Fourth Assessment Report of
17 the IPCC, Pachauri, R.K., and A. Reisinger (editors), Geneva, Switzerland. Available at
18 [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_synthesis_report.htm)
19 [synthesis_report.htm](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_synthesis_report.htm). Accessed Dec. 2008.
20

21 Irons, D.B., et al., 2000, “Nine Years after the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill: Effects on Marine Bird
22 Populations in Prince Sound, Alaska,” *The Condor* 102:723–737.
23

24 Ishikawa, T., 2002, *Grid-Connected Photovoltaic Power Systems: Survey of Inverter and Related*
25 *Protection Equipment*, Report IEA PVPS T5-05: 2002, Dec. Available at [http://www.iea-](http://www.iea-pvps.org/products/download/rep5_05.pdf)
26 [pvps.org/products/download/rep5_05.pdf](http://www.iea-pvps.org/products/download/rep5_05.pdf). Accessed Jan. 2009.
27

28 IUCNP (International Union for Conservation of Nature Pakistan), 1998, *Impacts of Drought*,
29 Clifton, Karachi, Pakistan. Available at <http://drought.iucnp.org/droughtimpact.htm>. Accessed
30 Feb. 4, 2009.
31

32 Jacobson, M.Z., 1999, *Fundamentals of Atmospheric Modeling*, Cambridge University Press,
33 Cambridge, U.K.
34

35 Jalkotzy, M.G., et al., 1997, *The Effects of Linear Developments on Wildlife: A Review of*
36 *Selected Scientific Literature*, prepared by Arc Wildlife Services Ltd., Calgary, Alberta, Canada,
37 for Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers.
38

39 Johnson, J.D., and R. Rasker, 1995, “The Role of Economic and Quality of Life Values in Rural
40 Business Location,” *Journal of Rural Studies* 11: 405–416.
41

42 Kiel, K., and K., McClain, 1995, “House Prices during Siting Decision Stages: The Case of an
43 Incinerator from Rumor through Operation,” *Journal of Environmental Economics and*
44 *Management* 28:241–255.
45

1 Kleinfelder, Inc., 2006, *Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation Report—Victorville 2 Hybrid*
2 *Power Project, City of Victorville, San Bernardino County, California*, June 26, Appendix C in
3 Application for Certification Victorville 2 Hybrid Power Project, Vol. II: Appendices, submitted
4 by Inland Energy, Inc., to the California Energy Commission, Feb. 2007.
5
6 Knight, R.L., and D.N. Cole, 1991, “Effects of Recreational Activity on Wildlife in Wildlands,”
7 pp. 238–247 in *Transactions of the Fifty-Sixth North American Wildlife and Natural Resources*
8 *Conference*, R.E. McCabe (editor), Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, D.C.,
9 March 17–22.
10
11 Knight, R.L., and J.Y. Kawashima, 1993, “Responses of Raven and Red-Tailed Hawk
12 Populations to Linear Right-of-Ways,” *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57(2):266–271.
13
14 Kohlhase, J., 1991, “The Impact of Toxic Waste Sites on Housing Values,” *Journal of Urban*
15 *Economics* 30:1–26.
16
17 Kolb, G., 2009, personal communication from Kolb (Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque
18 N.M.) to R.G. Sullivan (Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Ill.), Nov. 6.
19
20 Kostok, K., 2008, personal communication from Kostok (Stirling Energy Systems, Phoenix,
21 Ariz.) to R.L. Kolpa (Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Ill.), Dec. 4.
22
23 Krausman, P.R., et al., 2004, “Effects of Military Operations on Behavior and Hearing of
24 Endangered Sonoran Pronghorn,” *Wildlife Monographs* 157:1–41.
25
26 Kroll, C., and T. Priestley, 1992, *The Effects of Overhead Transmission Lines on Property*
27 *Values: A Review and Analysis of the Literature*, Edison Electric Institute Siting and
28 Environmental Analysis Planning Task Force, Washington, D.C. Available at [http://staff.haas.](http://staff.haas.berkeley.edu/kroll/pubs/tranline.pdf)
29 [berkeley.edu/kroll/pubs/tranline.pdf](http://staff.haas.berkeley.edu/kroll/pubs/tranline.pdf).
30
31 Lee, J.M., et al., 1996, *Electrical and Biological Effects of Transmission Lines: A Review*,
32 Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, Ore., Dec.
33
34 Levick, L.R., et al., 2008, *The Ecological and Hydrological Significance of Ephemeral and*
35 *Intermittent Streams in the Arid and Semi-arid American Southwest*, U.S. Environmental
36 Protection Agency and USDA/ARS Southwest Watershed Research Center, EPA/600/R-08/134,
37 ARS/233046, 116 pp.
38
39 Longcore, T., et al., 2008, “Height, Guy Wires, and Steady-Burning Lights Increase
40 Hazard of Communication Towers to Nocturnal Migrants: A Review and Meta-Analysis,”
41 *The Auk* 125(2):485–492.
42
43 Lovich, J.E., and D. Bainbridge, 1999, “Anthropogenic Degradation of the Southern California
44 Desert Ecosystem and Prospects for Natural Recovery and Restoration,” *Environmental*
45 *Management* 24(3):309–326.
46

1 Lyon, L.J., et al., 2000a, "Direct Effects of Fire and Animal Responses," in *Wildland Fire*
2 *in Ecosystems: Effects of Fire on Fauna*, J.K. Smith (editor), General Technical Report
3 RMRS-GTR-42-Vol. 1, U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service, Rocky Mountain
4 Research Station, Ogden, Utah.
5

6 Lyon, L.J., et al., 2000b, "Fire Effects on Animal Populations," in *Wildland Fire in Ecosystems:*
7 *Effects of Fire on Fauna*, J.K. Smith (editor), General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-42-Vol. 1,
8 U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden,
9 Utah.
10

11 Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc., 2007, *Sodium Nitrate Material Safety Data Sheet*, No. S4442,
12 July 30, 2007. Available at <http://www.jtbaker.com/msds/englishhtml/s4442.htm>. Accessed
13 April 7, 2009.
14

15 Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc., 2008, *Potassium Nitrate Material Safety Data Sheet*, No. P5950,
16 Aug. 20, 2008. Available at <http://www.jtbaker.com/msds/englishhtml/p5950.htm>. Accessed
17 April 7, 2009.
18

19 Mancini, K.M., et al., 1988, *Effects of Aircraft Noise and Sonic Booms on Domestic Animals and*
20 *Wildlife: A Literature Synthesis*, NERC-88/29, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service National Ecology
21 Research Center, Ft. Collins, Colo.
22

23 McCrary, M.D., et al., 1986, "Avian Mortality at a Solar Energy Power Plant," *Journal of Field*
24 *Ornithology* 57(2):135–141.
25

26 McLellan, B.N., and D.M. Shackleton, 1989, "Immediate Reactions of Grizzly Bears to Human
27 Activities," *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 17:269–274.
28

29 Meyer, J.R., and J.M. Lee, Jr., 1981, "Effects of Transmission Lines on Flight Behavior of
30 Waterfowl and Other Birds," pp. 62.1–62.15 in *Proceedings of the Second Symposium on*
31 *Environmental Concerns in Rights-of-Way Management*, R.E. Tillman (editor), Mississippi
32 State University, Mississippi State, Miss.
33

34 Miller, C.D., 1989, *Potential Hazards from Future Volcanic Eruptions in California*,
35 U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1847.
36

37 Mills, L.S., et al., 2000, *Highways as Potential Barriers to Movement and Genetic Exchange*
38 *in Small Vertebrates*, Montana Department of Transportation, Helena, Mont. Available at
39 http://www.mdt.mt.gov/research/docs/research_proj/vert_barriers/proposal.pdf. Accessed
40 July 2, 2008.
41

42 MIG, Inc., 2005, *IMPLAN Data Files*, Stillwater, Minn. Accessed 2007.
43

44 Minnesota Project, 2005, *Companion Document to the Minnesota Model Wind Energy*
45 *Conversion Ordinance*. Available at [http://www.cleanenergyresourceteams.org/pdf/FINAL%20](http://www.cleanenergyresourceteams.org/pdf/FINAL%20WIND%20ORD%20COMP%20DOC.pdf)
46 [WIND%20ORD%20COMP%20DOC.pdf](http://www.cleanenergyresourceteams.org/pdf/FINAL%20WIND%20ORD%20COMP%20DOC.pdf). Accessed Dec. 14, 2006.
47

1 Monsen, S.B., et al., compilers, 2004, *Restoring Western Ranges and Wildlands*, Rocky
2 Mountain Research Station, U.S. Forest Service, General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-136,
3 Fort Collins, Colo., Sept.
4
5 Moss, T., 2009, personal communication from Moss (Sandia National Laboratories,
6 Albuquerque, N.M.) to R.G. Sullivan (Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Ill.), Nov. 17.
7
8 Nelson, J., 1979, "Airport Noise, Location Rent and the Market for Residential Amenities,"
9 *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 6:357–369.
10 Nemet, G.F., 2009, "Net Radiative Forcing from Widespread Deployment of Photovoltaics,"
11 *Environmental Science & Technology* 43: 2173–2178.
12
13 Newman, G.J., and E.F. Redente, 2001, "Long-Term Plant Community Development as
14 Influenced by Revegetation Techniques," *Journal of Range Management* 54(6):717–724.
15
16 Nieuwlaar, E., and E. Alsema, 1997, *Environmental Aspects of PV Power Systems*, IEA PVPS
17 Task 1 Workshop. Utrecht, the Netherlands, June 25–27, Report No. 97072, Dec.
18
19 NRC (U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission), 1996, *Generic Environmental Impact Statement*
20 *for License Renewal of Nuclear Plants, Volume 1*, NUREG-1437 Vol. 1. Available at
21 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1437/v1>. Accessed Jan. 18, 2009.
22
23 NRCS, 2010, *The Twelve Orders of Soil Taxonomy*. Available at [http://soils.usda.gov/technical/](http://soils.usda.gov/technical/soil_orders)
24 [soil_orders](http://soils.usda.gov/technical/soil_orders). Accessed Feb. 11, 2010.
25
26 NREL (National Renewable Energy Laboratory), NREL, 2009a, *Photographic Information*
27 *eXchange*, NREL Photo # 14955. Available at [http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/searchpix.cgi?](http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/searchpix.cgi?getrec=879236&display_type=verbose&search_reverse=1)
28 [getrec=879236&display_type=verbose&search_reverse=1](http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/searchpix.cgi?getrec=879236&display_type=verbose&search_reverse=1). Accessed Feb. 23, 2009.
29
30 NREL, 2009b, *Photographic Information eXchange*, NREL Photo #053866. Available at
31 <http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/Jpegs/13736.jpg>. Accessed April 16, 2009.
32
33 NREL, 2009c, *Photographic Information eXchange*, NREL Photo #13736. Available at
34 <http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/Jpegs/13736.jpg>. Accessed April 16, 2009.
35
36 NREL, 2009d, *Photographic Information eXchange*, NREL Photo #01026. Available at
37 http://www.nrel.gov/data/pix/searchpix_visual.html. Accessed Feb. 23, 2009.
38
39 NSC (National Safety Council), 2006, *Injury Facts*, Itasca, Ill.
40
41 Olendorff, R.R., and R.N. Lehman, 1986, *Raptor Collisions with Utility Lines: An Analysis*
42 *Using Subjective Field Observations*, prepared by U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of
43 Land Management, Sacramento, Calif., for Pacific Gas and Electric Company, San Ramon,
44 Calif., Feb.
45

1 Pagel, J.E., et al., 2010, *Interim Golden Eagle Technical Guidance: Inventory and Monitoring*
2 *Protocol; and Other Recommendations in Support of Golden Eagle Management and Permit*
3 *Issuance*, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Arlington,
4 Va., Feb. Available at [http://steinadlerschutz.lbv.de/fileadmin/www.steinadlerschutz.de/](http://steinadlerschutz.lbv.de/fileadmin/www.steinadlerschutz.de/terimGoldenEagleTechnicalGuidanceProtocols25March2010_1_pdf)
5 [terimGoldenEagleTechnicalGuidanceProtocols25March2010_1_pdf](http://steinadlerschutz.lbv.de/fileadmin/www.steinadlerschutz.de/terimGoldenEagleTechnicalGuidanceProtocols25March2010_1_pdf). Accessed July 15, 2010.
6
7 Paschke, M.W., et al., 2005, “Long-Term Effects of Biosolids on Revegetation of Disturbed
8 Sagebrush Steppe in Northwestern Colorado,” *Restoration Ecology* 13(3):545–551.
9
10 Pater, L.L., et al., 2009, “Recommendations for Improved Assessment of Noise Impacts on
11 Wildlife,” *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(5):788–795.
12
13 Patten, D.T., et al., 2008, “Isolated Spring Wetlands in the Great Basin and Mojave Deserts,
14 USA: Potential Response of Vegetation to Groundwater Withdrawal,” *Environmental*
15 *Management* 41:398–413.
16
17 PBS&J, 2002, *Final Environmental Impact Statement, Table Mountain Wind Generating*
18 *Facility*, BLM Case Nos. N-73726 and N-57100, prepared by PBS&J, San Diego, Calif., for
19 U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas Field Office, Nev., July.
20
21 Pearsons, K.S., et al., 1979, *Initial Study on the Effects of Transformer and Transmission Line*
22 *Noise on People, Volume I: Annoyance*, EPRI EA-1240, prepared by Bolt, Beranek, & Newman,
23 Inc., Canoga Park, Calif., for Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, Calif., Dec.
24
25 Pitman, J.C., et al., 2005, “Location and Success of Lesser Prairie-Chicken Nests in Relation to
26 Vegetation and Human Disturbance,” *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69(3):1259–1269.
27
28 Power, T.M., 1996, *Lost Landscapes and Failed Economies*, Island Press, Washington, D.C.
29
30 POWER Engineers (2010), Imperial Valley Solar Project Glint and Glare Study, prepared by
31 POWER Engineers for Tessera Solar, May.
32
33 Rasker, R., 1994, “A New Look on Old Vistas: The Economic Role of Environmental Quality in
34 Western Public Lands,” *University of Colorado Law Review* 65:369–399.
35
36 Rasker, R., et al., 2004, *Public Lands Conservation and Economic Well-Being*, Sonoran Institute,
37 Bozeman, Mont.
38
39 Reed, R.A., et al., 1996, “Contribution of Roads to Forest Fragmentation in the Rocky
40 Mountains,” *Conservation Biology* 10(4):1098–1106.
41
42 Reeder, R., and D.M. Brown, 2005, *Recreation, Tourism, and Rural Well-Being*,
43 U.S. Department Agriculture, Economic Research Report ERR-7, Aug.
44
45 Rudzitis, G., 1999, “Amenities Increasingly Draw People to the Rural West,” *Rural*
46 *Development Perspectives* 14:9–13.
47

1 Rudzitis, G., and H.E. Johansen, 1989, *Amenities, Migration and Non-Metropolitan Regional*
2 *Development*, Report to the National Science Foundation, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.
3

4 Sawyer, H., and F. Lindzey, 2001, *Sublette Mule Deer Study*, Final Report, Wyoming
5 Cooperative Fish & Wildlife Research Unit, Laramie, Wyo., March. Available at
6 <http://www.uppergreen.org/library/docs/Muledeerstudy1.pdf>. Accessed June 8, 2006.
7

8 Sawyer, H., et al., 2006, “Winter Habitat Selection of Mule Deer before and during Development
9 of a Natural Gas Field,” *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(2):396–403.
10

11 SCDT (State of California Department of Transportation), 2003, *Storm Water Quality*
12 *Handbooks—Project Planning and Design Guide, Construction Site Best Management Practices*
13 *(BMPs) Manual*, March.
14

15 SEI (Sustainable Energy Ireland), 2003, *Attitudes towards the Development of Wind Farms*
16 *in Ireland*. Available at [http://www.sei.ie/uploadedfiles/RenewableEnergy/Attitudestowards](http://www.sei.ie/uploadedfiles/RenewableEnergy/Attitudestowardswind.pdf)
17 [wind.pdf](http://www.sei.ie/uploadedfiles/RenewableEnergy/Attitudestowardswind.pdf). Accessed Jan. 18, 2009.
18

19 SEIA (Solar Energy Industries Association), 2008, *Poll Reports 94% of Americans Say It’s*
20 *Important for the U.S. to Develop and Use Solar Energy*. Available at [http://www.us.schott.com/](http://www.us.schott.com/newsfiles/20080610001042_SolarbarometerFINAL.pdf)
21 [newsfiles/20080610001042_SolarbarometerFINAL.pdf](http://www.us.schott.com/newsfiles/20080610001042_SolarbarometerFINAL.pdf). Accessed Jan. 18, 2009.
22

23 SES (Stirling Energy Systems) Solar Two, LLC, 2008, Application for Certification, submitted
24 to the Bureau of Land Management, El Centro, Calif., and the California Energy Commission,
25 Sacramento, Calif., June. Available at [http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solartwo/](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solartwo/documents/applicant/afc/index.php)
26 [documents/applicant/afc/index.php](http://www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solartwo/documents/applicant/afc/index.php). Accessed Oct. 1, 2008.
27

28 SES (Stirling Energy Systems) Solar Two, LLC, 2009, *Reclaimed Water and Hydrogen*
29 *System Supplement to Application for Certification SES Solar Two (08-AFC-05)*,
30 Submitted to the California Energy Commission, Sacramento, Calif., June 12. Available at
31 [http://www.energy.ca.gov/.../2009-06-12_Reclaimed_Water+Hydrogen_System_Supplement_](http://www.energy.ca.gov/.../2009-06-12_Reclaimed_Water+Hydrogen_System_Supplement_to_AFC_TN-51973.PDF)
32 [to_AFC_TN-51973.PDF](http://www.energy.ca.gov/.../2009-06-12_Reclaimed_Water+Hydrogen_System_Supplement_to_AFC_TN-51973.PDF) - 2009-06-15. Accessed July 7, 2010.
33

34 Sharpe, P.B., and B. Van Horne, 1998, “Influence of Habitat on Behavior of Townsend’s Ground
35 Squirrel (*Spermophilus townsendii*),” *Journal of Mammalogy* 79:906–918.
36

37 Sheley, R. L., and J. K. Petroff, 1999, *Biology and Management of Noxious Rangeland Weeds*,
38 Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Ore.
39

40 Smith, M. D., et al., 2001, “Growth, Decline, Stability and Disruption: A Longitudinal Analysis
41 of Social Well-Being in Four Western Communities,” *Rural Sociology* 66:425–450.
42

43 Solutia, Inc., 2006, *Therminol FF Material Safety Data Sheet*, Version 9.1/E. Available at
44 <http://www.therminol.com/pages/region/na/msds.asp>. Accessed April 7, 2009.
45

1 Steenhof, K., et al., 1993, "Nesting by Raptors and Common Ravens on Electrical Transmission
2 Line Towers," *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57(2):271–281.
3

4 Stoddard, L., et al., 2006, *Economic, Energy and Environmental Benefits of Concentrating Solar
5 Power in California*, prepared for National Renewable Energy Laboratory, April.
6

7 Stoffle, R.W., et al, 1990, *Native American Cultural Resource Studies at Yucca Mountain,
8 Nevada*, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

9 Stout, I.J., and G.W. Cornwell, 1976, "Nonhunting Mortality of Fledged North American
10 Waterfowl," *Journal of Wildlife Management* 40:681–193.
11

12 Strittholt, J.R., et al., 2000, *Importance of Bureau of Land Management Roadless Areas in the
13 Western U.S.A.*, prepared by the Conservation Biology Institute, Corvallis, Ore., for the National
14 BLM Wilderness Campaign. Available at <http://www.consbio.org/cbi/projects/blm/blm.htm>.
15 Accessed Jan. 28, 2005.
16

17 Stull, W., and J. Stull, 1991, "Capitalization of Local Income Taxes," *Journal of Urban
18 Economics* 29:182–190.
19

20 Sullivan, R.G., et al., 2010, *Visual Characteristics of Utility-Scale Solar Energy Facilities: Field
21 Observation Report*, in press.
22

23 Tanji, K., et al., 2002, "Evaporation Ponds as a Drainwater Disposal Management Option,"
24 *Irrigation and Drainage Systems* 16:279–295.
25

26 Tatum, V.L., 2004, "Toxicity, Transport, and Fate of Forest Herbicides," *Wildlife Society
27 Bulletin* 32(4):1042–1048.
28

29 Thaler, R., 1978, "A Note on the Value of Crime Control: Evidence from the Property Market,"
30 *Journal of Urban Economics* 5:137–145.
31

32 Thompson, J.R., et al., 1984, "The Effect of Dust on Photosynthesis and Its Significance for
33 Roadside Plants," *Environmental Pollution* 34:171–190.
34

35 Thompson, L.S., 1978, "Transmission Line Wire Strikes: Mitigation through Engineering Design
36 and Habitat Modification," pp. 51–92 in *Impacts of Transmission Lines on Birds in Flight:
37 Proceedings of a Conference*, ORAU-142, Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge,
38 Tenn., Jan. 31–Feb. 2.
39

40 Thomson, J.L., et al., 2005, *Wildlife at a Crossroads: Energy Development in Western
41 Wyoming—Effects of Roads on Habitat in the Upper Green River Valley*, The Wilderness
42 Society, Washington, D.C. Available at [http://www.uppergreen.org/library/docs/
43 WildlifeAtCrossroads_report.pdf](http://www.uppergreen.org/library/docs/WildlifeAtCrossroads_report.pdf). Accessed June 8, 2006.
44

1 Tonopah Solar Energy, LLC, 2009, *Crescent Dunes solar Energy Project N-86292 Plans*
2 *of Development*, submitted to the BLM Tonopah Field Office, May 15. Available at
3 <http://www.tonopahsolar.com>. Accessed June 14, 2010.
4

5 Topaz Solar Farms, LLC, 2008, *Conditional Use Permit Application, Topaz Solar Farm*,
6 submitted to the San Luis Obispo Planning and Building Department, San Luis Obispo County,
7 Calif., July 18. Available at [http://www.slocounty.ca.gov/planning/environmental/](http://www.slocounty.ca.gov/planning/environmental/EnvironmentalNotices/Optisolar-Topaz_Solar_Farm.htm)
8 [EnvironmentalNotices/Optisolar-Topaz_Solar_Farm.htm](http://www.slocounty.ca.gov/planning/environmental/EnvironmentalNotices/Optisolar-Topaz_Solar_Farm.htm). Accessed Nov. 7, 2008.
9

10 Torres-Sibille, A.C., et al., 2008, “Aesthetic Impact Assessment of Solar Power Plants: An
11 Objective and a Subjective Approach,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, May 2008.
12

13 Trombulak, S.C., and C.A. Frissell, 2000, “Review of Ecological Effects of Roads on Terrestrial
14 and Aquatic Communities,” *Conservation Biology* 14(1):18–30.
15

16 Tsoutsos, T., et al., 2005, “Environmental Impacts from the Solar Energy Technologies,” *Energy*
17 *Policy* 33:289–296.
18

19 UDWR (Utah Division of Wildlife Resources), 2006, *Utah Conservation Data Center*, State of
20 Utah Natural Resources, Salt Lake City, Utah. Available at [http://dwrcdc.nr.utah.gov/ucdc/](http://dwrcdc.nr.utah.gov/ucdc/default.asp)
21 [default.asp](http://dwrcdc.nr.utah.gov/ucdc/default.asp). Accessed June 30, 2006.
22

23 USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture), 2004, *Understanding Soil Risks and Hazards: Using*
24 *Soil Survey to Identify Areas with Risks and Hazards to Human Life and Property*, G.B. Muckel
25 (editor).
26

27 USDA et al., 2009, *Memorandum of Understanding Among the U.S. Department of Agriculture,*
28 *Department of Commerce, Department of Defense, Department of Energy, Environmental*
29 *Protection Agency, the Council on Environmental Quality, the Federal Energy Regulatory*
30 *Commission, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and Department of the Interior*
31 *Regarding Coordination in Federal Agency Review of Electric Transmission Facilities on*
32 *Federal Land*, Oct. 23. Available at [http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2010.Par.65839.File.dat/IM2010-169_att1.pdf)
33 [Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2010.Par.65839.File.dat/IM2010-](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2010.Par.65839.File.dat/IM2010-169_att1.pdf)
34 [169_att1.pdf](http://www.blm.gov/pgdata/etc/medialib/blm/wo/Information_Resources_Management/policy/im_attachments/2010.Par.65839.File.dat/IM2010-169_att1.pdf).
35

36 USFS (U.S. Forest Service), 1975, “Utilities,” Chapter 2 in *National Forest Landscape*
37 *Management, Volume 2*, Agriculture Handbook 478, U.S. Department of Agriculture,
38 Washington, D.C.
39

40 USFS, 1977, “Roads,” Chapter 4 in *National Forest Landscape Management, Volume 2*,
41 *Agriculture Handbook 483*, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.
42

43 USFS, 1995, *Landscape Aesthetics, A Handbook for Scenery Management*, Agriculture
44 *Handbook 701*, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.
45

1 USFS, 2000, *Water-Road Interaction Technology Series Documents*. Available at
2 <http://www.stream.fs.fed.us/water-road>. Accessed Aug. 22, 2010.
3

4 USFS, 2001, *The Built Environment Image Guide for the National Forests and Grasslands*,
5 U.S. Department of Agriculture, FS-170, Sept. Available at [http://www.fs.fed.us/recreation/](http://www.fs.fed.us/recreation/programs/beig/BEIG_readers_guide.htm)
6 [programs/beig/BEIG_readers_guide.htm](http://www.fs.fed.us/recreation/programs/beig/BEIG_readers_guide.htm). Accessed Jan. 19, 2009.
7

8 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2008a, *About Liquefaction*. Available at [http://geomaps.wr.](http://geomaps.wr.usgs.gov/sfgeo/liquefaction/aboutliq.html)
9 [usgs.gov/sfgeo/liquefaction/aboutliq.html](http://geomaps.wr.usgs.gov/sfgeo/liquefaction/aboutliq.html). Accessed Dec. 4, 2008.
10

11 USGS, 2008b, *Earthquake Hazards Program—Seismic Seiches*. Available at [http://earthquake.](http://earthquake.usgs.gov/learning/topics/seiche.php)
12 [usgs.gov/learning/topics/seiche.php](http://earthquake.usgs.gov/learning/topics/seiche.php). Accessed Dec. 4, 2008.
13

14 USGS, 2010, *National Earthquake Information Center (NEIC)—Circular Area Search*.
15 Available at http://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/eqarchives/epic/epic_circ.php. Accessed
16 June 7, 2010.

17 Vieira, J., 2010, personal communication from Vieira (Renewable Energy Project Manager,
18 Bureau of Land Management, Monte Vista, Colo.) to R. Sullivan (Argonne National Laboratory,
19 Argonne, Ill.), June 1, 2010.

20 Wang, J.S., 1979, “Prediction and Control of Induced Draft Cooling Tower Noise,” *Noise*
21 *Control Engineering* 12(2):74–81.
22

23 Wang, M., and A. Schreiber, 2001, “The Impact of Habitat Fragmentation and Social Structure
24 on the Population Genetics of Roe Deer (*Capreolus capreolus L.*) in Central Europe,” *Heredity*
25 86:701–715.
26

27 Warren, C.R., et al., 2005, “ ‘Green on Green’: Public Perceptions of Wind Power in Scotland
28 and Ireland,” *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management* 48(6):853–875.
29

30 Waters, T.F., 1995, *Sediment in Streams: Sources, Biological Effects, and Control*, American
31 Fisheries Society Monograph 7, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Md.
32

33 Western (Western Area Power Administration), 2008, *Construction Standards, Standard 13:*
34 *Environmental Quality Protection*, Oct.
35

36 WGFD (Wyoming Game and Fish Department), 2004, *Recommendations for Development of*
37 *Oil and Gas Resources within Crucial and Important Wildlife Habitats*, Cheyenne, Wyo., Dec.
38 Available at <http://gf.state.wy.us/downloads/pdf/og.pdf>. Accessed July 27, 2006.
39

40 WHO (World Health Organization), 2007, *Extremely Low Frequency Fields*, Environmental
41 Health Criteria 238, WHO Press, Geneva, Switzerland.
42

1 Williams, C.E., 1995, "Effects of Powerline Corridors on Forest Ecosystem Integrity,"
2 Chapter 6, pp. 76–86 in *Environmental Contaminants, Ecosystems and Human Health*,
3 S.K. Majumdar et al. (editors), The Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Easton, Pa.
4

5 Williams, R.D., 1990, "Bobcat Electrocutions on Powerlines," *California Fish and Game*
6 76(3):187–189.
7

8 Willyard, C.J., et al., 2004, *Ecological Effects of Fragmentation Related to Transmission Line*
9 *Rights-of-Way: A Review of the State of the Science*, prepared by Resources Strategies, Inc.,
10 Madison, Wisc., for Wisconsin Focus on Energy, Environmental Research Program, Madison,
11 Wisc. Available at [http://www.rs-inc.com/downloads/Ecological_Effects_of_Fragmentation_on_](http://www.rs-inc.com/downloads/Ecological_Effects_of_Fragmentation_on_Rights-of-Way.pdf)
12 [Rights-of-Way.pdf](http://www.rs-inc.com/downloads/Ecological_Effects_of_Fragmentation_on_Rights-of-Way.pdf). Accessed July 2, 2008.
13

14 Wohlfahrt, G., et al., 2008, "Large Annual Net Ecosystem CO₂ Uptake of a Mojave Desert
15 Ecosystem," *Global Change Biology* 14(7):1475–1487.
16

17 Wood, E.W., 1992, "Prediction of Machinery Noise," in *Noise and Vibration Control*
18 *Engineering: Principles and Applications*, L.L. Beranek, and I.L. Vér (editors), John Wiley &
19 Sons, Inc., New York, N.Y.
20

21 Wright, A.J., et al. 2007, "Anthropogenic Noise as a Stressor in Animals: A Multidisciplinary
22 Perspective," *International Journal of Comparative Psychology* 20:250–273.
23

24 Yarmoloy, C., et al., 1988, "Behavior Responses and Reproduction of Mule Deer, *Odocoileus*
25 *hemionus*, Does Following Experimental Harassment with an All-Terrain Vehicle," *The*
26 *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 102:425–429.
27
28